

Calling Humanity



Shamim A Siddiqi

In The Name of Allah, the Compassionate, the Merciful



CALLING

HUMANITY

SHAMIM A SIDDIQI



Fazakkir innama anta muzakkir.

(88:21)

**So remind them (O Muhammad (SAW)) -
you are only a one who reminds.**

وَنُذَكِّرْ فَلِئِنَّ الزُّكْرَى

تَنْفَعُ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ

Wa-Zakkr' Fa-Inna-Al-Zikra Tanfaul Mu'mineen

(51:55)

And remind (O Muhammad SAW) for verily,
the reminding profits the believers.

إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَأْمُرُ بِالْعَدْلِ وَالْإِحْسَانِ وَإِيتَاءِ ذِي الْقُرْبَىٰ
 وَيَنْهَىٰ عَنِ الْفَحْشَاءِ وَالْمُنْكَرِ وَالْبَغْيِ
 يَعِظُكُمْ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَتَّقُونَ

(16:90)

Inna Al-Laha Ya'muru Bil-'Adli Wa Al-'Ihsāni Wa 'Itā'i Dhi Al-Qurbā
Wa Yanhá 'Ani Al-Fahshā'i Wa Al-Munkari Wa Al-Baghyi
Ya iżukum La'allakum Tadhakkarūn

=====
 Allah commands justice, the doing of good, and liberty to kith and kin,
 and He forbids all shameful deeds, and injustice and rebellion:
 He instructs you, that ye may receive admonition.

The Forum Publication # X**Copy Right**

Contents of this book can be quoted or
Presented only after obtaining written
Permission from the author.

Published by

The Forum for Islamic Work
265 Flatbush Avenue,
Brooklyn, NY - 11355
Phone: 718-783-3346

Shamim A Siddiqi

“Calling Humanity”
Address: 6 Plant Lane
Westbury, NY-11590
Phone: 516-333-4222

ISBN #

978-0-9819598-1-8

Price

\$11.95

Computer Work:

Salman Mazhar
Flushing, NY
516-884-3940

Printed:

Sanatech Printing
45-14, 51st Street
Woodside, NY 11377

DEDICATION

I Dedicate

This Book to

The Fighting Spirit

Of Those Brothers & Sisters who Volunteer Globally

to be

The Founding Members of the “CORE GROUP”

to

Revive the Fate of Muslim Ummah

&

Deliver Justice to Mankind

in order to

Fulfill the paramount obligation

of

“UMMATUN WASATAN”.

The Job assigned by the Lord of this cosmos

to Muslim Ummah

In the Name of Allah, the Compassionate, the Merciful

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Foreword.....	xv
“Views & Comments” From Contemporary Muslim Intellectuals Around The World	xx
P R E F A C E	xxviii
Acknowledgment.....	xxxiii
Introduction	1
I. The World’s Condition at the End of Sixth Century AD	1
The Divine Guidance	1
No Life Pattern of the Guides.....	2
The Climax.....	2
II. The Needs & Requisites to Fulfill the Mission.....	4
The Guidance, The team of Trustworthy leadership/Da’ees, The Land	4
How These Needs were fulfilled?	4
Islam Became the Savior of Mankind	5
III. History Repeats Itself.....	7
Human Rights.....	8
The Political Situation.....	8
The Position of Women.....	9

Justice, Peace & Security	9
Chaos and Bloodshed all around	9
The Urgent Need of humanity	10
New Dimensions of Modern Age.....	101
IV. How to Encounter the Deteriorating Situation?	11
Now No Prophet to Come	12
V. Now Muslims Have to Do A Double - Ended Job.....	13
VI. An Easy Task for Muslims	15
VII. It Is What This Book Contains.....	17
 CHAPTER – 1 Who Are Our Addressees And How To Address Them?	19
Introduction	19
Who Are Our Addressees?.....	19
A. From the point of “religion”.....	19
B. On the basis of ethnicity.....	20
The Important Features of Each Community and How Can They Be Addressed?	20
I. The Jews – Their Important Features	20
How to Address the Jews	23
II. THE CHRISTIANS - THE IMPORTANT FEATURES	26

Christian Beliefs	26
How to Address the Christians?	29
III. The Muslims	34
Important Features of the Muslims of America	34
Let us be Conscious Muslims	39
i. Masjid – The Center of Gravity.....	40
ii. Nasiha – Reminding to Each Other	40
iii. A Continuous Process towards Change	41
A. Reclaiming the Lost Sheep.....	42
B. Dawah at Community Level.....	43
C. Activating the Community Politically	44
D. Service to Humanity	45
E. Fight Against Munkar	46
F. Role of Muslim National Organizations.....	47
Words of Hope.....	50
IV. Hinduism.....	52
Important Features of Hinduism	52
How to Address the Hindus.....	54
V. Buddhism	58
Salient Features of Buddhism:	58

Evaluation of Buddhism from Point of Dawah:	60
VI. The Secularists.....	61
 CHAPTER – 2 DAWAH ILALLAH - ITS CONCEPT, NEEDS, PRIORITIES & STRATEGIES	65
A. Dawah Ilallah – Its Concept.....	65
The Prevailing Concepts of Dawah Ilallah [DI]	66
The Meaningful Concept of Dawah Ilallah	68
The Definition.....	68
The Salient Features of Dawah Ilallah.....	70
B. Dawah Ilallah – Its Needs	72
What the Kalimah Demands?	72
1. Dawah to Self.....	74
2. Dawah to Family - Change Your Family	75
3. Dawah to Society - Change the Society	75
The Position of Muslim Ummah.....	77
Dawah and Its Needs.....	79
A. Spiritual Needs	79
An important reminder	81
B. Physical & Material Needs.....	82

C. Dawah Ilallah – Its Priorities	84
The Model of Rasulullah(S)	84
The Condition of Arabs	89
Fixation of Priorities in American Perspective	91
1. The Team.....	91
2. The Literature	93
D. Dawah Ilallah – Its Strategy.....	94
I. The Prime Addressees	94
II. What would be the “address”?.....	97
A. The Address.....	97
B. The Position of Man on Earth – The Addressees	98
C. The Address – The Message.....	104
D. Elaboration of the Four Points Parameter of Islam.....	109
The Model to Follow till Eternity	110
Summary	112
III. Should Da’ee Expect Anything in Return?	113
IV. The Methodology of Dawah Ilallah	114
A. The Methodology.....	114
B. Who Will do this *Job in American Context?	115
*How this job will be done and through what process? ...	116

Important Clarification.....	118
V. What the Team will do Before and After Transforming into a Formal IMOA?	118
A. The Functions – Before the Formation OR Becoming an Organized Movement	118
B. The Functions – After the Formation of the IMOA	120
VI. With What “Weapons”, Da’ee Should Go to His Addressees?	120
The Future of the Islamic Movement in America	124
Conclusion	125
 CHAPTER - 3 OUR POSITION - AND WHAT IT DEMANDS?	129
Introduction	129
What position the Ummah holds on this earth?	130
I. The Position of Muslim Ummah – Where it Stands?.....	130
Some basic Postulates to understand the position	130
II. What Islam Is?	132
The Clear Understanding of.....	134
III. What for Islam Came to This World?	138
IV. What for the Muslim Ummah Was Raised?	140
V. The Obligation of Iqamatuddeen	142

VI. How Rasulullah (S) Accomplished his Mission?	145
Now What We have and What We Lack?	148
What the Situation Demands?	148
The Backlash.....	155
VII. How to Build the Requisite Trusted Leadership and the Team of Islamic Workers/Da'ees	156
A. Contacting the existing Islamic Movements.....	156
B. Establishing the "CORE GROUP" [CG].....	157
The End Result – A Global Islamic Movement.....	160
VIII. The Additional Agenda of the "Core Group" and that of the Team of Da'ees	161
The Additional Agenda to Accomplish.....	162
1. Search for righteous people.....	162
2 .Producing The Issue- oriented Dawah literature	163
3. Removing Munkar from the society	165
4. Building Model Muslim Communities	166
5. Service to humanity both at individual and collective Levels	167
6. Participation in the Election process of the country	169
7. Revival of Muslim Ummah	170
Conclusion:	170

CHAPTER – 4 THE LOVEABLE CHARACTER OF A DA’EE	173
The Human Character as We See	173
Re-Constructing the Human Character	174
The Character that Islam Builds	175
How Islam Develops the Model Human Character?	180
1. The Triangular life of a Mumin	180
Appendix A Towards Fulfillment of the Commitment – The Process	193
Appendix B Fight Against Munkar	201
Appendix – C A Game of Rebound.....	204
Appendix D Da’ee’s Training Program.....	209
[DTP] For Muslim Youth	209
Appendix E Dawah Program around Masjid.....	217
Appendix F “Zakah – The Guaranteed Solution of the “Have-Nots”	221
APPENDIX – G “Kaanahu Waliyun Hameem” - As if he is Your Bosom Friend	238
G L O S S A R Y	244
B I B L I O G R A P H Y	250
C O M M I T M E N T – FORMING THE “CORE GROUP”	251

Foreword

[Dr. Javed Jamil, New Delhi, India]

The task of “Calling Humanity” to the Truth in this world is both tedious as well as tailor-made. It is difficult because the world today has become a vast citadel of falsehood; and the forces lording over it are mighty, organized and ruthless. It is tailor-made because not only has the falsehood manifested in its ugliest colors but also because the tools – scientific advancement, means of communication, means of transport – available to us provide us an opportunity to unveil these colors in the full and to effectively dismantle them to the dustbin.

“Laqad Khalaqnal insaana fi ahsani taqweem” (Qur’an: 95) confirms that the appearance of man in the universe represented the zenith of the phenomenon of creation. God had created man as a creature with remarkable faculties, unmatched anywhere in the present cosmos. *“Thumma radadnaahu asfala saafileen”* tell us that an open defiance of the System created by His Creator brought him to the nadir of civilized existence, again perhaps unmatched anywhere in the universe. *Illal ladeena aamanoo wa-amliius-saalihaati falahum ajrun ghairu mamnoon*” informs us that even in the midst of all pervading gloom there are stars that keep appearing to challenge the gloom.

The lords of the present civilisation led by the West want the world to believe that the present human society represents the zenith of civilization. Their claim emanates from the fact that man can now boast of more worldly splendour than at any other time in the past. He resides with comfort in palatial surroundings; has variety of colourful dresses to don and travels in high-speed vehicles on splendid roads. He can fly in the air or sail the sea with dazzling velocity. He has tools to confront the vagrancy of weather. He has advanced technology providing him with thousands of items of luxury; He can communicate within seconds with any person living anywhere in the world. He can watch with delight in his own bedroom the events organised at the farthest places on earth. He is better acquainted with the secrets of life and of the universe. He possesses thousands of medicines to treat illnesses and can remove, with or without knife, malformations from inside the human body. They also claim that the world of today has the most developed political, economic and social systems. Big industries, lavish hotels, multi-storey stock exchanges, sprawling, lush-green picnic spots, bars, casinos and busy beaches are presented as the symbols of civilisation. By making these claims, the votaries of modernism aim to give a new meaning to civilisation. To them, civilisation is synonymous with development and prosperity. This

absolutely materialistic description of civilisation has no place for moral and spiritual excellence. It is not that the connoisseurs of economic fundamentalism are not aware of the hollowness of their belief. This is in fact a conscious, motivated and deceptive attempt aimed at diverting public attention from the dangerous consequences of their strategies and perpetuating their empire.

It is through the sheer power of money, ruthlessness in pursuing their goals and the culpability of those at the helms of the government that the wizards of economic fundamentalism perpetuate their undeclared rule. They are the monarchs that enjoy only the privileges of monarchy without owning any responsibility. Their domains include not only the visible but also even the human senses, which in fact are their real *zimmis*. They cater to the demands of these basic instincts; in return the subjects throw their possessions at the feet of their masters.

The net result is that peace eludes the modern civilisation. It is not only peace at the social or international level that is non-existing; man has grown even more devoid of peace at the individual level. He has all the luxuries at his disposal; still happiness has divorced his soul. He has numerous means of entertainment; still tension and anxiety terrorise his mind and heart. Socialism converted the world into a factory and humans into machines. Market economics has transformed the world into a bazaar encircled by wilderness. It has converted humans into wild animals who know only their rights. Neither do they know duties nor prohibitions. When the modern man feels throngs of anxiety, he opts for either a tablet of a sedative or a peg of whisky. When he is sick with boredom, he finds solace in gambling, flirting with women and watching vulgarities on big or small screen. When his problems become intolerable, he often decides to seek refuge in the valley of death. Everyone is ready to exploit everyone else. Friendship has lost its meaning; relationships are governed by selfish interests. Nobody wants to help the others. Neighbours do not even recognise one another. None is concerned about the sentiments of fellow beings. Everyone is seeking fulfilment of one's own desires, unmindful of the consequences to the others. One kills another for the sake of a few thousand bucks. Money is important, man not.

The balance sheet of the achievements of the modern world is not at all encouraging. It is in fact greatly depressing because, with the scientific knowledge and technical know-how that the world possesses, man must have been physically healthier, socially safer and mentally more peaceful. But he is not. This is because economic fundamentalism has been rapidly destroying whatever the world has been gaining through the labour and dedication of scientists. The civilisation the modern world boasts of is in truth in a moribund state. It is therefore very much a pertinent question; are we living in darker

ages than the “dark ages”? Under the maddening effect of economic fundamentalism, civilisation has taken a back seat. The neo-barbarism of the world has almost gone the whole hog. People make whoopee appearing naked in public. They care little for one another; are busy in trampling upon others’ rights; and are killing one another with impunity. The big business is always keen to project even the baser instincts as normal human behaviour. The criteria of civilisation have been so devised as to sweep the seamier side of the ongoing developments under the carpet.

The solution to this horrendous state of affairs lies in humanisation of civilisation. And the humanisation of civilisation cannot be achieved without total surrender of human beings and all their affairs (personal, family and social) to the Creator. He is One who created them and everything that surrounds them, governs them and tests them by making them accountable for whatever they do. The realisation of this goal used to be spearheaded in the past by the Messengers and Books of God. But after the Final Messenger and Final Book were dispatched by God, it is now the duty of their adherents to invite human beings to their grand humanisation through total, unconditional and undiluted submission to God and His System. It is this INVITATION and the nitty-gritty of this “INVITATION TO GOD” that Shamim Siddiqi makes the subject of his book. The books on the subject abound in the world of Islamic literature. But what distinguishes Siddiqi treatment of the subjects from others is his clarity of vision which enables him to analyse the subject in the light of the prevailing circumstances in the world. Living in America, he is more than aware of the devastating impact of the New World Order on mankind. At the age of 83, he can only hope to leave a legacy for the younger generation of Islam lovers that would make them able leaders of the mankind. For him, and rightly so, Islam is not mere religion. Islam is a system that has to be established if the world is to be saved from the impending doom. He wants Muslims to realise the challenges posed by the System prevailing in the world and then plan their strategy:

“On one hand, Muslims have to organize and mobilize all resources of men and material that they can muster and produce in their respective countries to get the Deen of Allah established in this world. On the other hand, they will have to plan a global strategy as how to fight the conspiracies of the combined opposition of Kufr and Shirk around the world and their might. This is a big challenge. In today’s world, an Islamic state cannot emerge anywhere without encountering this situation. The Muslim leadership of the world has to realize the gravity of the situation. They should not brood or indulge in wishful thinking, or be carried away by lofty slogans, or be lost in mere inspirations based on sentiments. The secular world is not going to give way to Islam in its

onward march easily. Muslims have to fight for it on every front, for every inch and in every land in all the four corners of the world, including the lands of their adversaries, where they are now living and breathing.”

Siddiqi is careful enough to present Islam as a Complete System and an alternative Order in place of the New World Order. Unlike the majority of the traditional Islamic scholars, he focuses not only on the spiritual aspects of Islam but also on its social, economic, legal and other systemic aspects. He succeeds in presenting Islam as the panacea for all the maladies of the current global system, which being man made caters only to the interests of a selected few leaving the larger human society as *mazloom* (oppressed).

What is particularly commendable is that despite the apparently extraordinarily difficult nature of the task, he sounds optimistic. This optimism emanates from his absolute belief in the System of God. “It would not be a difficult task at all for the Muslim Ummah”, he tells, “if it resolves to act and behave like the **“Ummatun Wasatan”** [*the nation of moderate path*] to accomplish this most urgent need of humanity at large - starting from setting their own house in order and culminating with fulfilling the hope of mankind at the global frontiers.” To make the Moderate Path visible to the mankind is what the biggest challenge is for the Ummah.

Another enlightening aspect of this work is that Siddiqi deals the subject not just from a philosophical or ideological angle but presents a roadmap of the whole Dawah programme. He enumerates the steps of the roadmap as follows: 1. Search for righteous people, 2. Producing Issue- oriented Dawah literature:, 3. Removing Munkar from the society; 4. Building Model Muslim Communities; 5. Service to humanity both at individual and collective Levels; 6. Participation in the Election process of the country; 7. Revival of the Muslim Ummah. This is a practicable scheme which the Dawah activists have to adopt if they want to be successful in their pursuits.

Shamim Siddiqi has surely done a remarkable job, which will be as useful for the people living in the West as for the people living in the East. It owes a great deal to his remarkable insight, courage, devotion and a sense of responsibility that he has been able to present this work to the humanity. It is now the responsibility of the believers to derive knowledge and inspiration from this work and to embark upon the task assigned to them by their Lord. I do hope that **“Calling Humanity”** will become an easy Guide for the Dawah activists all over the world.

*** Dr Javed Jamil is Executive Chairman, International Centre for Applied Islamics, and Chief Editor, "Islam, Muslims & the World" and Director PEACE. He is also author of more than a dozen books including "Islam means Peace", "The Essence of the Divine Verses", "The Killer Sex", "Rediscovering the Universe", "The Devil of Economic Fundamentalism" and "Islamic Model for Control of AIDS". Also has more than 200 articles and papers to his credit. His yet-to-be-published works include "Scientific & Social Principles based on Qur'an" and "Westernism: the Ideology of Hegemony". He lives in New Delhi, India. He can be reached at: doctorforu123@yahoo.com**

“Views & Comments” From Contemporary Muslim Intellectuals Around The World

1. From: Dr. Mohammad Rafat, Editor, Zindagi-e-Nau, Delhi

Dear Shamim Sahib.

Assalamu Alaikum

I apologize for the delay in responding. Please accept my congratulations for a very comprehensive book. I have three suggestions;

1. American context in your book is natural. However it would be perhaps better to collect America specific material in an appendix or appendices and let the main text remain general in tone.
2. In Chapter 3, you have discussed model Muslim communities. In my opinion, it is a very important theme and has great relevance for a country like India. A more detailed treatment of this topic is desirable.
3. While discussing Hindu audience, caste system has been mentioned. A more detailed analysis would be desirable. As you know, search for human dignity has played a crucial role in the propagation of Islam in India.

My congratulations once again.

Wa Assalam.

Rafat *

- Professor of Physics at a University in Delhi.
- Have been associated with Islamic activities since my student days.
- At present I am the editor of the Urdu monthly Zindagi-e –Nau, Delhi

2. From: Dr. Kaukab Siddiqui, PhD., Editor, New Trend, USA:

CALLING HUMANITY by Br. Shamim Siddiqui fulfills a requirement of Islam which has been largely ignored by Muslims in America.

Br. Shamim is calling for an Islamic movement which would touch the souls of all human beings, be they Muslim or non-Muslim. The world is changing rapidly and human beings need guidance. National, ethnic, doctrinaire and sectarian obstacles are blocking the way. Even good people get so bogged down in local and national issues that they do not perceive the larger picture.

Br. Shamim knows both the East and the West. His passion for the Truth is strong. His love of humanity is real. His program for change is directly derived from the Qur'an and the authentic Hadith. He needs people who can work together in a systematic and organized way. The time for talk is over. The need for compassionate action is now.

Islam should not be broken into bits and pieces. Islam is not the name of charitable activity or formal prayers. It is a combination of all those and much more. Islam challenges the forces of oppression and dictatorship and defeats them through the use of peaceful but determined resistance. Islam is not the name of social activities and pious picnics. It deals head on with the most serious issues as well as issues of the future.

Br. Shamim is a unique personality. He is one of the few scholars and teachers of Islam in America who has not sold out, compromised or lost his way in trivialities.

The book is a must read for anyone who wants to give the message of Islam to the American people.

Kaukab Siddique, PhD

Associate Professor of English & Mass Communication

Lincoln University, Pennsylvania

www.newtrendmag.org

3. From: Br. Shamsheer A Baig,*

Ex-Principal Crescent Islamic High School, Long Island, NY

Shamim Bhai,
ASA WR WB.
Dearest Shamim Bhai,

Alhamdulillah, by giving us "Calling Humanity", you have fulfilled the responsibility of your presence on earth for which the members of the humanity have been sent by the Supreme Creator, Allah (swt).

Now what I expect from all those who have read it must bring it to others and together call the fellow human beings towards the purpose for which they are here. Because on the Day of Judgment we all will be accountable for the job NOT DONE!

You have done your Job to the best of your capacity.

Leave the rest to Allah (swt). Insha Allah, it will bear fruits for your hard work and vision. What counts with Allah (swt) is sincerity and intention.

I quite understand how difficult it is to close what you desire in a capsule!

I strongly feel that Br. Shamim's "Calling Humanity" has made our job easy but with a great burden on our shoulders. Let it be the torch and help us continue our journey successfully in the path of Allah (swt).

Shamsheer Ali Baig, NY

*Former Principal Crescent Islamic High School. Long Island, NY; An Educationist; A Disciplined teacher; President: Forum for Islamic Work, NY; Actively involved in the Ideological Movement of the USA.

4. From: Dr. M. Yunus,

Cardiologist, Bonifay, Florida, USA

Assalamu Alaikum WR WB! Shamim Bhai

I acknowledged your sending me the book in my previous e-mail and promised to give my remarks. So, I hope your rebuke was not directed towards me.

Here are few of my humble observations about this book:

1- Alhamdulillah, you have made a good effort to motivate Islamic workers towards their obligation of Dawah Ilallah. You have also provided valuable information regarding the addressees and their beliefs and practices. I think this is a very useful addition to the Dawah material available.

2- You should not have included a detailed account of your autobiography. Your life and your struggle to learn the Deen of Allah and to spread His Word are very inspiring. However, you should perhaps write a separate book on this subject. "Calling Humanity" should be just dedicated to the subject of Dawah Ilallah and should not include a bio data of Br. Shamim Siddiqui. *[It was a good advice of Mohtram Yunus Bhai. Hence withdrawn from the Preface altogether- Author]*

3-You have included very heavy criticism on the existing Islamic organizations in US and their contributions to Dawah Ilallah. I think this is unnecessary and irritating for the readers. Why do you have to criticize these organizations in a book which is supposed to provide guidance for Dawah? You know that a large number of Muslims are affiliated with these organizations. If they read in this book that you do not value the contributions of their organizations, will not they loose interest in it? If you have some words of Nasiha for other organizations, then you should communicate those to the leaders of respective organizations and should not put in this book.

I apologize if I said something which was not pleasant for you to read. However, I like to give my sincere and straight forward feelings. I do admire your love and dedication for the Deen. May Allah (SWT) reward you both here and in the hereafter for your life long service to Al-Islam, Ameen!

Please remember me, my family and ICNA family in your Du'a'.

Wa Assalam,

Dr. Mohammad Yunus,*

*MD, Cardiologist, Bonifay, Florida, USA

EX-Amir, (President) of ICNA,

[NOTE - Clarification from the Author: No doubt, most of the Muslim Organizations of America are involved in Dawah activities, but, unfortunately, not on the pattern it was planned, programmed and demonstrated by Rasulullah (S). I tried my utmost in my humble way to speak to their leadership but to no effect and knowing very well in the light of the Qur'an and Sunnah that they will not be able to attain the ultimate goal of Iqamatuddeen in this land, as we see today, I had no choice but to advise them very politely and very honestly in a brotherly manner as to how to do it. Very humbly I have put the mirror before them. It is not out of any obstinacy but out of sympathy and to get the situation corrected and in the same light my comments should be taken by all the respective brothers and sisters. If they change their program as demonstrated and practiced by Rasulullah (S), I will be the happiest person on earth, Insha Allah. I am adding these few lines just for the sake of removing confusion that Yunus Bhai's remarks might create. It applies to Dawah efforts both at the individual and Organizations at national levels – The Author]

5. From: Br. Hussain Khan Sahib, Tokyo, Japan *

Dear Shamim Bhai,

This is an extremely comprehensive book on the subject of Dawah. This subject has been thoroughly covered from all possible angles. Young generation in America, Europe and India, where they cannot read Urdu and English is better understood by the new generation of Muslim youth, should read this book enabling them to make it the life-mission of each of them. Somehow, it should be made a compulsory reading by all Mosques, Islamic institutions and movements for all their members and supporters. Most of the books on this subject have become outdated. This covers latest position of all religious groups like Hinduism, Buddhism, Christianity, Judaism and the present traditional Muslims all over the world and particularly those in USA. How to approach each group? Relevant verses of Quran have been quoted, which are suitable for separate approach to each group. This approach is brilliant.

No doubt the situation of Islamic movements has improved since the writing of this book. They do not appear any more 'Failure' by now. Arab Spring shows that Allah had put them under training through various "AZMAESH" or trials under the secular dictators and now they are emerging successfully. In Tunis An-Nehada and in Egypt, Muslim Brotherhood is emerging as the only alternative to the secular dictators, In Libya, the ruling elite has declared that Shariah will be implemented. In Turkey, the domination and spell of 80-year old forced Secularism imposed by Kamal Ataturk since 1923 has been broken. Islamists have already won elections 3 times after every 5-year term. Like Turkey, people in Pakistan have also become fed-up of the corruption of secular politicians. Election combination of Jamaat-e-Islami and Tehreek-e-Insaf of Imran Khan will play a notable role on the future political horizon of Pakistan. I am optimistic about the future of Islamic movements all over the world, especially in the Muslim countries. It was not a period of 'Failure' rather a period of 'Trial and Tribulations'. They are emerging as a dominating force in their respective areas. It is a great sign of hope; they all need a book like this to move forward further. They must comprehend all the basic concepts and obligations of Dawah as explained in this book. For this purpose, some sponsors should come forward and spread the translations of this book, in Arabic, Urdu, Turkish, Persian, Hindi, Malay, Chinese, Japanese and other major languages of the Muslims in the world.

I was impressed to find that the author has a comprehensive background of reading a lot of books, sleeping only 3 hours during his youth to read books.

Because of such a vast background of all-round knowledge, the book is very authentic and his references of other religions and present socio-political situation are very relevant, up-to-date and pertinent. It is very good update on Dawah for all the Islamists in the world.

There is no doubt, as the author asserts by the very title of this book that humanity will continue to suffer under the ills Western civilization has given birth to, unless Islam becomes a dominant Deen and ideology of the world. All Muslims have to feel their responsibility to become the torch-bearers and to remove all the social and economic inequalities in this 21st-century world. "Occupy Wall Street" movement and its expansion not only to all major cities of America but even to that of Europe is a proof of what the author has been pointing out about the failure of capitalism after the failure of Communism and Socialism in his book. Now the world is ripe to welcome and adopt a way of life like Islam, if all Muslims adopt the program of Dawah as elaborated in this valuable book.

May Allah reward the author in this world and in the hereafter for all his untiring labor, effort and devotion for fulfilling the vacuum and producing such a fundamental type of book, which is a basic requirement for the Muslims in the world now and in future until the Last Day. Ameen."

Regards,

Hussain Khan, Tokyo, Japan

* Mr. Hussain Khan was born in Hyderabad Deccan, India, in 1933. He studied up to M.A. (Mathematics) in Karachi and Dacca Universities and further studied in Tokyo University and got M. A. (Economics) degree in Tokyo in 1968. He was the President of the Islamic Student Movement in Pakistan during fifties/sixties of last century. In 1965 He was invited by Islamic Centre, Japan and Japan Muslim Association for the work of Dawah in Japan. There, he did his second M. A. in Economics from Tokyo University. Simultaneously, he mastered the Japanese language, attained fluency and helped Professor Saito of Japan University in the translation and publication of the Qur'an in Japanese language. A brief summary of his Dawah activities is available as an essay, "40 years of Dawah Islamiyah in Japan" at his Website: <http://www.ourquran.com/dawahinjapan.htm>

He had been associated with Islamic movement in Pakistan since his student days in Karachi. He has written numerous articles and digital books in English, Urdu and Japanese. Most of them are available on his Website.

In the Name of Allah, the Compassionate, the Merciful

P R E F A C E

Alhamdulillah (thanks to God), with the Tawfeeq (favor) of “My God”, the Sustainer of this cosmos, I have been able to complete writing the text of this book on Monday, June 13, 2011 for serving humanity at large which includes both the Muslims and the non-Muslims, the grateful and the ungrateful, the haves and the have-nots, the conscious followers of the Divine Guidance and the willful disobedient. All are pulsating together on this human abode confused and bewildered. All are awfully intoxicated in lust of power and are extremely dominated by insatiable human greed for money, power and fame. In consequence, the human life is accompanied with countless sufferings on account of enormous exploitations being caused by its own species living under the complex phenomenon of **ever-increasing standard of living**.

As such, this humble presentation is nothing but an **outright challenge** both to the oppressors [Zalemeen] and the oppressed [Mazloom], the affluent and the deprived, the guided and the misguided as how to live, act and behave on this earth in peace and harmony with each other. However, by contrast, the human society is fast advancing alarmingly towards opposite direction to some catastrophic end. As a result:

* Humanity is crying for justice, equity and fair play in every walk of life but, unfortunately, **there is none to deliver it**;

* Human rights are being denied everywhere – the greater the power, the greater is the usurper; the more democratic is the country, the more it denies the human rights to its **minorities** though sounding great in its constitutional provisions;

* Peace is nowhere traceable on the human abode: Political skirmishes, market upheavals, income disparities, economic exploitations, social unrest, denial of democratic process, dearth of job opportunities and the cost of living disbalances are keeping the common man always agitated. He has no peace either in mind or in the society where he/she lives. **The human abode is saturated with injustices all around**;

* **Hunger has become endemic**. There are millions and millions of people in each continent who hardly get two meals a day and very often they sleep on

an empty stomach. It is a curse on the part of the affluent. The income gap between the rich and the poor is ever increasing and there is no hope to bridge the gap ever. Clean drinking water equally is a luxury for the poor in the developing countries. So is the case of clean air that is polluted and very much affecting the quality of human life in Europe, America, Asia, Africa and Latin America. The more a country is developed, the more it is difficult for its people to bear the **growing ecological disasters** on land, in the air and at sea;

* The basic needs of human life are becoming problematic day by day to give redress to the needy, the poor and the have-nots. Man has travelled to the moon and the far off stars **but the human life on his own planet is becoming hard and unbearable due to his own reckless behavior, greed and lust for power, fame and wealth;**

* Human sufferings appear to be insurmountable and are increasing by leaps and bounds. **The growth in human societies is mostly lopsided. Injustices are growing at an accelerated pace.** The affluent are busy in increasing their standard of living manifold whereas the poor and the have-nots are gradually going to dogs. The System of life that was sent by our Creator and Sustainer to create and maintain equilibrium in human society has totally been neglected by the modern man under the fantasy that **man can design and develop his own system of life and live accordingly.** The people living in this false vanity forget their inherent incompetency and, in consequence, are destroying both their abode and the essence of human life on earth.

* **This panoramic tragic view of human society kept me always busy – thinking and trying to find out the cause of our deplorable condition and the way to get out of this man-made mess. What I envisioned, I have humbly presented in this book.**

***During the long period of about 48 years of my stay in India and Pakistan, I have been constantly thinking as how to get the fate of Muslim Ummah revived and resurrected and restore her position of world leadership as assigned by the Lord of this cosmos. After landing in the USA in October 1976, that inspiration reached to its highest pitch. I started the study of the Qur'an and the Seerah of the Messenger of God, Mohammad Ibne Abdullah (S) in the context of western civilization and**

its chain of crises with fresh zeal. It then dawned upon me that the CAUSE of the decay of Muslims and the decadence of Western civilization is the same – the neglect of Divine Guidance from the Lord of this cosmos and the CURE too of both is the same to hold it fast - whosoever accepts it, follows in its totality will enjoy its benedictions in entirety and whosoever denies it will suffer and will experience an enormously tight and disbalanced living condition The Verdict of the Qur'an is very clear in this respect:

While descending them on earth, God said both to Adam/Eve and the Devil: “Go down hence, both of you a foe unto the other. But when comes unto you from Me a Guidance, then whoso follows My Guidance, he will not go astray nor come to grief.

But he who turns away from My Guidance, he will, has a narrow (tight) living condition [with depressed economy] and I shall bring him blind on the Day of Resurrection”

[Verse # 123 & 124 of Surah Taha]

However, the natural process in the context of the modern world demands that Muslims are first to enter into its fold in totality, be its model, establish a society on that pattern, present it to the modern man as his basic need and invite the Western societies to accept Islam as the only alternate System of life now left for mankind to correct its distorted relation with the Creator and the Sustainer. This process is essential in order to deliver justice to every individual in His fold and to live in equilibrium with their own species. It will enable them to earn the best of both the worlds.

It was in this context I wrote my book: “**The Revival**” in 1996. It is available on my Website” WWW.dawahinamericas.com. It is worth studying even today as a prelude to what I am advocating today.

My quest on this issue continued unabated. It crystallized further as how to begin the process: **who will do it and how?** What I could write or contribute during the next 35 years of my stay in the USA is the replica of what I have been thinking and writing the whole of my life by the grace of “**My God**”. That humble treasure of my life I have transferred on my aforesaid Website for the

benefit of humanity and the generations to come. I have always been thinking that what I could not attain, let it remain as my legacy for the future progenies of Adam and Eve to undertake for the safety of human species on earth lest it become extinct on account of its own follies. I am sure my sons and daughters and their progenies will maintain the **Website** as **“Sadaga-Ja'ria”** [an ever-lasting philanthropical gesture] till the doomsday, Insha Allah [God willing]. If not me, someone else may undertake this onerous task and work hard for the emancipation of human lot. However, the process will be the same as demonstrated and practiced by our beloved Prophet Muhammad Ibne Abdullah of Makkah [pbuh] and as elaborated in this book.

It is now up to the reader to understand it in the context of modern world as the prime need of man, commit himself or herself to work hard for its attainment with the sacrifice of time, talents, energies and resources that are entrusted to him/her as trust from God. He/she is to spend these faculties of heart and mind for the Iqamah [establishment] of His Deen - His way of life for His pleasure only. That is a paramount deal between man and his/her Sustainer and he/she is to fulfill it till he/she breaths his/her lost. This is the process demonstrated by the Messenger of God to build the requisite Team of Trustworthy Da'ees in this country and abroad.

To this effect, a perforated format has been provided at the end of this book for the brothers and sisters who are desirous to commit themselves to undertake this important task on their own accord and are prepared to work as the “Core Group” of this caravan, marching ahead towards attaining the Renaissance of Muslim Ummah with the sole mission to resurrect the fate of human society in its wake.

However, I would like to draw the attention of all the oriental's, the critics of Islam, the so-called “Islamists” and the adversaries of Godly System of life to study Islam as what I have presented in this book. They all are requested to correct their respective concocted and far-from-truth versions of Islam which are quite contradictory to what Qur'an advocates and Islam recommends for the solution of human's problems and his salvation [Nirvana –Nijat] after death. This is all Khair – the Good for mankind and the success of human species hinges on its axis. If they accept it, they all will gain success in both the worlds but If they

fail to grab it, they will be the greatest losers everywhere. The posterity will condemn them as the most obstinate, “ignorant” and self abusive intellectuals of human history.

I am presenting this book to all who are not prejudiced at all in anyway, love the humanity and are sincerely desirous to brighten its future, especially our media brothers and sisters around the world to study Islam afresh as the last resort to correct the human destiny and deliver justice to mankind in every phase and every walk of our life. If this book helps them in correcting their attitude towards Islam, I will feel highly obliged to posterity and to the Lord of this cosmos who gave me Tawfeeq [His Favors] to write it as His most humble servant on this earth. “My Lord” has been very magnanimous to me all through my life with His limitless favors and bounties. All my gratitude goes to Him alone. I am sure “My God” will favor me and those who follow His Guidance and help together towards building the human society afresh by committing through signing the “CORE GROUP” format and help in developing the requisite Global Islamic Movement [GIM] to deliver Justice, Peace and equality to all but malice to none. Ameen!

This is my most humble moral and spiritual gift to the people of the United States of America from a Muslim Immigrant brother of the Subcontinent as:

The Future hope of the people of the USA to serve mankind as its savior when it risers to deliver justice to the suffering humanity from the would-be ashes of its on-going attitude of “arrogance, pride and supremacy” and becomes the torch bearers of Islam – peace, justice and equity to all and malice to none.

In my humble estimation, Alhamdulillah, the future of the USA and that of humanity augurs well. “My God”, I am sure, will bless my vision.

Shamim A Siddiqi

December 25, 2011

WWW.dawahinamericas.com

Acknowledgment

In this domain, my first and foremost acknowledgement must go to the Lord of this cosmos, “My God”, my Creator and Sustainer who showed to me the path of righteousness at a very early age of my life, kept me on it in an upright position all through and hope will keep me along with it till I breath my lost. His Mercy and Rahmah are limitless. He managed for me to come over to this “Land of Opportunity” and endowed me with the vision to struggle for His Deen ceaselessly in this country. This book is the culminating point of His enormous Tawfeeq. The more I express my heartfelt gratitude to Him the less it would be.

Simultaneously, I must add that It would have never been possible on my part to bring this book to the stage of publication, had my grandson Salman Mazhar and my sons Talha Nadeem Siddiqi, Ejaz, Tariq, Javed Siddiqui and Anwar Adil not come to my help in reading, correcting the text and doing the entire computer work from A to Z. May Allah bless each of them immensely and increase their knowledge, devotion to their commitment to Allah’s Deen and bless them with the best of talents, wisdom and Rizq-e-Halal (provision - through rightful means of earnings).

I am equally thankful to my talented and visionary friends who fortunately reside in every continent and every part of the world with universal vision, understanding quite well the modern world and what it constitutes in every field of life. They have enriched my thinking process a lot by their valuable input, comments and far reaching recommendations towards improving the material and the Ideological horizons of this book. Not only I owe them a lot but posterity will acknowledge their contributions too towards resurrecting the human fate at this critical juncture of mankind when humanity as a whole is crying and lamenting for justice, peace, equality and security throughout the human abode. However, none is there to deliver it in spite of all tall talks by

the developed and developing nations from each and every national and international forums and platforms.

The glimpses of these friendly recommendations can be seen from their extract that I have produced under separate heading: **“Views and Comments from the Contemporary Muslim Intelligentsia around the World.”** May Allah bless each of them immensely and give them ample courage to be the pioneers of the caravan that I have envisaged in this book.

I especially admire the genesis and the innovative approach of my granddaughter Hera Soherwardy in designing the cover page of the book which is quite meaningful and explains the entire spectrum of the theme that I have covered in about three hundred pages. May Allah bless her immensely and give her talents and ingenuity to profess her dexterity in different fields of life.

Equally, I must express my deep sense of gratitude to my great father late Sheikh Hafizullah, my beloved mother late Bibi Rukayyah, my beloved teachers, especially late Dr. Jamil A Siddiqi and my younger brother Aziz A Siddiqi whose prayers have always guided my destiny. May Allah bless each of them immensely pardon their sins, if any and give the best rewards of their good deeds.

May Allah bless all the brothers and sisters, including the life-long companion, my wife Shamim R Siddiqui, all my sons and daughters - Tasneem and Safiya - nephews, grandsons/daughters and their respective spouses who helped me a lot in so many ways that I cannot express my thanks for each favor they did all over my life out of their love for me. May Allah bless each of them immensely with the best of reward in both the world! Ameen!

In the name of Allah, the Compassionate, the Merciful

Introduction

I. The World's Condition at the End of Sixth Century AD:

* The Divine Guidance:

By the end of sixth century AD humanity had lost the Divine Guidance from its Creator and Sustainer in its totality as to how to live, act and behave on the earth with justice, peace and security with all the creatures. **Guidance** that was coming to man through the appointed messengers of God of this cosmos stood lost, polluted, mutilated or greatly innovated by human interpolations so much so that it was hard to trace out its original shape and accuracy. The previously revealed Scriptures, the **Torah**, the Psalms of David [**Zabur**] and The **Injil** all lost their original Text and only their names and contents were in circulation in innovated forms in the Judeo - Christian community around the world.

As such, nowhere neither the **Kingdom of God** was visible nor was His authority operative in any effective form in the human society. Only some dogmas and myths were rampant. Both the Jews and the Christians were in waiting for a Messiah to come as foretold in the Scriptures. Accordingly, the next messenger was to come in the city surrounded by date trees in the Arabian Peninsula and the City of Madinah was distinguished for this special sign.

While in waiting, the Jews established their colonies in and around Madinah - **Bani Qainuqua** in the heart of the City, **Banu Nazir** and **Banu Quraizah** in its suburbs. The Jews were expecting that the forthcoming Messiah would appear in the clan of **Bani Israel** and were asking the Arabs that when the promised Messiah comes, they will revenge the atrocities that were being committed against them. They were the immigrants from Syria, following the Byzantine and Assyrian persecution campaigns against the Jews.

The Christians who were also waiting for the Divine Guidance established monasteries all around the Northern arch of Arabian Peninsula and were asking from the nearby passing travelers from Hejaz to North: had they any news about the appearance of the promised Prophet of God in the South? **Dr. Taha Yasin of Egypt**, the blind scholar of French and Arabic literature and History has written in detail in his Seerah of Rasulullah (S) about these combined efforts of the Jews and the Christians who were awaiting the arrival

of the next Messenger of God by the end of 6th century AD as all the previous Divine Guidance stood lost or innovated. In the Council of Nicea under the Chairmanship of King Constantine in May 325 AD, Prophet Jesus was declared as the Son of God and the next year Divinity was accorded to Mary, the mother of Jesus [pbuh]. It was **the death-knell to the concept of Monotheism** and totally destroyed the Divine concept of the Oneness of God for good.

*** No Life Pattern of the Guides:**

Simultaneously, the extra-ordinary tragedy that happened with the loss of Guidance was also the loss of the details or the life of the Guides, the Messengers of God whose life pattern would have served as models for their followers or the humanity at large. History has preserved a very scanty account of their life – in a few lines, in a few paragraphs, in a few pages or nothing at all. In no way it was sufficient for man to tell his species to live, act and behave accordingly on earth in its socio-economic-political entity in order to deliver justice, peace and security to the human abode and to live in harmony with self and others. Unfortunately, whatever was available that too was in a very twisted, innovated or manipulated form.

In Makkah, Muhammad Ibne Abdullah, born in 570 AD in the clan of Banu Hashim of Quraish was equally worried about this deteriorating condition of man and of his abode. He was constantly thinking how to solve the growing problems of mass poverty, peace and security, bloodshed due to lawlessness, violations of human rights but no cure was in front of him. Whatever he and his beloved wife Khadija had, he spent it for the poor, the needy, the weak, the orphans, the widows and the wayfarers day in and day out till the people recognized his efforts and started calling him as the most honest [Sadiq] and the most Trustworthy [Amin] person of that society. When the situation aggravated, he retired to the Cave of Hera in the vicinity of Makkah and absorbed himself, often for weeks together in finding out a way out of the grave situation prevailing around him.

The Climax

This was the state of affairs of the human abode at the end of the sixth Century AD. It was in a very dilapidated condition and only some Divine Guidance could take her out of its paralyzing mess and it came in 610 AD through the Prophethood of Muhammad Ibne Abdullah of Makkah.

Once when Mohammad was contemplating in the Cave of Hera, Angel Gabriel came and revealed to him the first five Verses of Chapter 96, Al-Alaq [The Clot] in a very dramatic situation that left him exhausted. He returned to his house from the cave and asked his beloved wife Khadija: “Zammaloni-Zammaloni” [Cover me up - Cover me up] and narrated the situation in which he received the first Wahi [the revelation from God]. It was the first Wahi to Mohammad (S). Hearing the details of the Wahi, Warqa Bin Nawfil, a famous Christian Scholar of the Torah and the Bible confirmed that this angel only comes to the Messengers of Allah and that Muhammad is the Messenger of Allah. He added that people will oppose Mohammad and if he were alive at the time, he would help him. He was, however, an old person and died soon after this event.

Subsequently, Wahi stopped coming for a few months. Mohammad (pbuh) was a bit perplexed knowing no reason as to why. In this state, Gabriel came and revealed to him the first seven verses of the **Chapter – 74, Al-Muddaththir**:

يَا أَيُّهَا الْمُدَّثِّرُ - فُمْ فَأَنْذِرْ - وَرَبَّكَ فَكَبِّرْ - وَتَيَّابِكَ فَطَهِّرْ - وَالرُّجْزَ فَاهْجُرْ - وَلَا تَمُنْ بِتَسْتَكْثِرْ - وَلِرَبِّكَ فَاصْبِرْ -

“O thou enveloped in thy cloak: Arise and warn! Thy Lord Magnify, Thy raiment purify, Pollution shun! Never feel contented that you have done too much; and For the sake of Thy lord, be patient.”

From this very **second Wahi** the mission of Muhammad [pbuh] was spelled out in extraordinary clear words: **what he was to do and how to do** with what preparation and cautions – it was to establish the authority of his Sustainer.

Simultaneously, he was entrusted the job to call the humanity to the Kalimah: **“La Ilaha Ilallah”** – denying all the authorities except the authority of Allah (and be obedient to Him alone).

***The Parameters of the Mission** of Muhammad Ibne Abdullah of Makkah were, thus, fixed by this second Wahi. He was appointed as the Messenger of God to establish His authority and His Deen on this earth by **“Calling Humanity” to the fold of its Creator and Sustainer and setting his (S) own life as a Model for humanity to follow till eternity.**

II. The Needs & Requisites to Fulfill the Mission:

The catastrophe of decadence of many centuries was so great, universal and colossal that the fulfillment of the Mission of Muhammad (S) was possible only through launching a comprehensive Movement to cover all the strata of the society and renovation of its every sector both at the individual and collective levels. Hence the Messenger of Allah needed the following means to accomplish the entrusted mission:

1. The Guidance – the Blue Print – as to what to do and how to do it?

2. The Team of trustworthy leadership/Da'ees for implementing and establishing the Divine Guidance in the body politic of the society.

3. The Land where to implement it.

***How These Needs were fulfilled?**

1. Allah from the very outset Himself started sending the Guidance in bits and pieces as and when needed and completed it in 23 years time by the year 632 AD. The day it was completed on the same day an ideal model society was perfected for humans **to get justice, peace and security everywhere within its fold.**

2. It was not possible to accomplish this job without the Team of dependable and trustworthy individuals that were honest, sincere and committed to implement the Blue Print from the Creator and Sustainer on self, family and the society at large. Such movement oriented men and women are not born but are produced through human persuasion, cultivation of human character that sacrifices for others, endures difficulties, troubles and worries, passing through trials and tribulations at times of distress, wars and sickness and spends wealth, time, talents and energies for the sake of the mission **with the only expectation to get the reward from Allah alone in the life Hereafter.** Such men are the jewels of the human society.

Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) himself undertook this task to prepare and build the requisite team of leadership and that of Da'ee Ilallah. They would hold the mission of the Messenger of Allah with extreme love for it as the top most priority of their life. Rasulullah (S) went door to door in Makkah, met the people on a person to person basis and, explained his mission with love, care and concern both for the betterment of this

world and the life Hereafter, the Akhirah. Those who were convinced of the message that he (S) delivered, they resolved on their own accord to enter into the fold of the Creator and the Sustainer. He (S) absorbed/organized them into the Muslim Jamaah, started remodeling their character, polishing their behavior and etiquettes, refashioning their objective of life as responsible human beings, feeling always accountable to their Lord for all of their actions and deeds on this earth. The team was thus built by Rasulullah (S) himself and by his (S) beloved companions through their ceaseless Dawah efforts for establishing Allah's Deen and His authority on earth.

3. LAND: The third thing needed to establish His Deen. Rasulullah (S) was always in **search of land** for establishing Allah's authority on earth and presenting its model. He (S) tried first for Ethiopia, and then himself went to Taif but circumstances at both the places were not conducive. Ultimately, the City of Madinah offered itself to be the Headquarter of the growing Islamic Movement which the Messenger started for establishing Allah's Deen on this earth. When the atrocities of his (S) adversaries in Makkah crossed all limits, Rasulullah (S) and his beloved companions migrated to Madinah which became "**Madinatun Nabi**" [the City of the Prophet], the capital of the Islamic State ultimately.

***Islam Became the Savior of Mankind:**

However, the adversaries at Makkah did not allow the Messenger (S) and the Muslims to live at peace in Madinah. The Quraish of Makkah attacked Madinah again and again but were defeated. Following the Battles of Badr, Uhud, Trenches, Makkah was ultimately conquered peacefully by Rasulullah (S) in the eight year of Hijra and Islam was dominant throughout the Arabian Peninsula within the next two years as the Arabs entered into Allah's Deen in multitude with the fall of Makkah and it spread in the vast lands from Casablanca to China within the next 50 years and in Spain in 98 Hijri. Wherever Islam went, it delivered Justice, peace and security to mankind and elevated the position of the suffering humanity, providing sanctity to human life, honor and property by making all equal in the eyes of the law and guaranteeing the basic needs of life to the poor, the needy, the unemployed or underemployed, the incapacitated and the wayfarers through its own self-sustained social welfare System. **Thus, both the affluent and the have-nots received equal status as citizens of the Islamic State and enjoyed life at ease, irrespective of color, race, religion and ethnicity. The minorities, both ethnic and religious, were especially the happiest throughout the lands where Islam prevailed.**

Thus, Islam became the panacea for the predominant social, economic and political evils of human society and mankind enjoyed its fruits for about seven to eight hundred years in a continuous process from 732 AD till the fall of Spain in 1492. After renaissance, Europe benefitted immensely from the heritage of Muslim progress, wisdom and scientific discoveries in each and every field of life and went on adding immensely to this glorious edifice efficiently for centuries. **What the world possesses today is the combined heritage of Islam and the Christian West.**

From the fifteenth century onward European Civilization marvelously gave new impetus to development of the arts, science and technology in almost every field of human life. Europe learned its basics from the Islamic civilization and added the superstructure of its own on this grand edifice. However, unfortunately, the Western civilization remained deprived of the basic moral and ethical values in which Islam envelopes its civilization and renders it as a boon to the human society. As such, the Western civilization in its quest towards industrial and scientific development lost that charm and attraction and presented its culture and civilization purely as secular and materialistic cults and behavior, saturated to the utmost passion of greed, lust and exploitation all around and thereby filled the earth, the human abode, with all kinds of vices, exploitation, injustices, oppression and fraudulent practices. [Ref: “Tamaddun e Arab” by Dr. Gastavali Ban, translated from French by Syed Ali Bilgrami L: Urdu, Y: 1913, S: History, 740 pgs]

This unfortunate “neglect” was committed by scholars of another Abrahamic faith who transferred the wealth of knowledge from the Muslim world to Europe but withheld its moral and ethical values that were the life blood of this treasure. Thus, these scholars took “revenged” both from Muslims and Christians due to their inherent enmity against Islam and Muslims. They committed an unpardonable crime against humanity. In consequence, Western Civilization has been brought to the verge of collapse as we see around us today.

These original germs of destruction intermingled with the industrial and scientific growth of the West reached a “**monstrous magnitude**” in the last couple of centuries so much so that they are now eating away the vitals of the Western Civilization from inside and have rendered it like a hollow tree. **It looks glamorous and very attractive from outside but very distasteful, bitter and devastating from inside.**

In consequence, the modern secular civilization of the West couldn't solve any of the human problems – the problems of justice, peace and

security anywhere; failed in meeting the basic needs of man – food, clean water, unpolluted air and medical assistance even to the poor, the needy, the incapacitated and the unemployed; couldn't bridge the gap at all between the rich and the poor, rather augmenting it at an accelerated pace; filled the earth with greed, lust and exploitation of the oppressed and the weak all around; poisoning the human relations at an unprecedented scale in creating hate crimes, tribal cum race rivalries and national prejudices and fostering only bitterness in human relations. It appears as if it has taken the shape of a camel which is crooked and uneven from every angle and cannot give a smooth ride to anyone and anymore.

Thus, the modern man of “Today” stands “bewildered” at the crossroads of human advancement with extreme moral decadence, horrible distrust and a total failure in rendering good to its own species. Humanity is crying, lamenting and profusely bleeding from the wounds caused to its person by its own numerous fault lines. Man desperately is in search of a solution. He is running from pillar to post but to no avail. All man-made Isms, cults, human therapies and frequent band-aid treatments have failed in getting its fast deteriorating condition corrected and cured. Unfortunately, they are rendering its precarious condition more and more sick and tormented.

**It reminds me an Urdu couplet:*

“Mareez-e-Ishk per La’nut Khuda Ki <> Marz barhta Gaya jun jun dawa ki” [Translation: The curse of God is on the love-patient; the remedy applied only aggravated the malady more and more with every treatment].

III. History Repeats Itself:

If you envision the human tragedy and its condition at the **end of Sixth Century AD** as depicted at the beginning, you will find humanity being confronted exactly with the same situation rather worst as what is happening today in the context of the modern world:

* Humanity had already lost the Divine Guidance except the Qur'an which is available in its original form and language in its totality [but unfortunately Muslims are practicing it partially as a “religion” not as Al-Deen – the Way of life]. The domination of colonial powers and the imposition of Western secular system of life over the Muslim lands for about two to three centuries are to be

blamed for this mishap. It destroyed the Muslim spirit while living under the subjugation of foreign secular powers;

* Equally, humanity has no life pattern of any Messenger/Prophet except that of Prophet Muhammad Ibne Abdullah (pbuh) of Makkah in its most perfect form and in minutest detail to follow as the model till eternity;

***Human Rights:** All political systems coined by man – Feudalism, Socialism, Communism, Fascism, Social democracy, Kingship, Sheikdoms, Constitutional monarchies have failed and Capitalism is on its death bed being sustained under oxygen tents here and there. Human rights, especially the **rights of the minorities** - ethnic, racial and religious, are in jeopardy – guaranteed on paper but are thwarted in practice.

***Position of Women** – somewhere she is denied of her rightful position out of ignorance and somewhere she is exploited or abusively misused in the name of emancipation. They are exploited in many ways under either condition. Many societies are depriving women of their inheritance rights and are beaten by their husband mercilessly. The tradition of **Sati** still persists in India where a wife is forced to die with her husband after his death. **Cast System** still prevails in India as it was a thousand years ago. **Human rights** on paper sound very good and are constitutionally guaranteed but are in very disgusting shape in practice in almost all the societies. The on-going turmoil in the Middle East, Africa and Arab world is the direct outcome of its denial to Muslim masses and ethnic minorities.

*** The Political Situation:**

The world was divided into two Superpowers of the time – the Persian and the Roman Empires. There were many kingdoms and tribal societies in the Continents of Asia, Africa and Europe. Personal rule of the kings and the verdicts of tribal chiefs prevailed as the laws of the land. **Human rights** were reserved for the ruling juntas only and the masses were treated like serfs. There were no courts of justice to appeal to. In India, Brahmins were the ruling class and the rest were treated differently under the Cast System imposed by Brahmanism to maintain its superiority. **Shudras** were the lowest cast and were meant to do their “menial” jobs. The Arabian Peninsula was also infested with idol worshippers and the tribal chiefs were the master of the tribe. The people were oppressed and deprived of even the basic human rights and were mostly at the mercy of the ruling class.

***The Position of Women:**

Women were treated everywhere very unjustly. They were not allowed to enjoy any inheritance in the family. Mostly the “Law of Primogeniture” was in practice where all inheritance was to be entrusted to the eldest son of the family, so that the wealth remains intact within the family. In Christianity women were given very low profile due to the concept of Original Sin that Christianity, unfortunately, attributed to them. They were not allowed to marry after the death of her husband and in the Hindu India they were forced to burn alive with the dead body of the husband. This tradition was called “**Sati**” and, unfortunately, it is still practiced in India.

***Justice, Peace & Security:**

There was no Institution of Justice and Peace except the words of ruling monarchs or the tribal chiefs. There were no Courts of Appeal and people were at the mercy of their rulers who were exploiting their people at will, unless they were benevolent and kind and where there is no justice, there is no peace and no security of life, property and honor; as such these qualities were rare. Jungle law prevailed and might was seen as right. Traveling both by road and sea was unsafe. Land and sea piracy were common and people had to travel in big caravans. In the Arabian Peninsula, only the Haram, the House of God, in Makkah was safe and in the rest of the country, mankind was ravaged all around. **[Ref: Verse # 67 of Chapter Al-Ankabut]**

أَوَلَمْ يَرَوْا أَنَّا جَعَلْنَا حَرَمًا آمِنًا وَيُتَخَطَّفُ النَّاسُ مِنْ حَوْلِهِمْ أَفَبِالْبَاطِلِ يُؤْمِنُونَ
وَبِالنِّعْمَةِ اللَّهُ يَكْفُرُونَ..

“Do they not then see that We have made a sanctuary secure, and that men are being snatched away from all around them? Then, do they believe in that which is vain, and reject the Grace of Allah?”

***Chaos and Bloodshed all around:**

Thus human society, especially the Arab lands were infested with chaos and bloodshed which were rampant everywhere. There was no security of life. People were killing each other on the slightest pretext, setting off the wars of revenge that used to continue for decades. No trade route was safe. Only trade caravans of the Quraish of Makkah could travel with their trade in summer to the north and in winter to the south as they were the custodian of

idols of the tribes on their trade route. They assembled them and worshipped them in Kaabah [Haram] in Makkah and hence were respected by all. Makkah thus became the Clearing House for goods and commodities from Yemen to Syria and onward and vice versa.

***The Urgent Need of humanity:**

This was the overall condition of humanity at large at the end of the sixth century AD that I have depicted in brief. It was in waiting for a Messiah, a Messenger of God with complete and updated Guidance for man about how to live, act and behave on earth. About five hundred years had passed since Prophet Jesus [pbuh] came and was elevated to heavens. What his followers did after him with the Guidance he brought in destroying its edifice – both of Tawheed and Accountability in Akhirah, is now a part of history. Humanity was crying for justice, peace and security but nowhere could it be found.

***No justice, no peace and no security:** Denial or the violation of human rights is persisting in almost all the countries of the world. Justice is frequently denied to the minorities and the have-nots and where justice is denied, there will be no peace and security at all. **Inequality** is predominant in every society between whites and blacks, rich and poor, affluent and have-nots. The **Welfare System** is dwindling fast even in the developed societies as it is not self-sustained. The Recent economic crisis has exposed its shortcomings enormously. Both in Europe and America, it is being curtailed sharply and the system as a whole is fast falling apart at many places.

***Chaos and bloodletting are rampant everywhere:** Nations and countries are being occupied on flimsy concocted grounds due to the national arrogance and their superiority complex. The Sovereignty of nations is in a melting pot. Usurpation of power by dictators is very common in the underdeveloped countries of Asia, Africa and Latin America. They are mostly surviving under the patronage of the big powers of Europe and America. People are crying for their human and democratic rights but who cares? From Casablanca to Jakarta and from Raskumari in India to the Black Sea, humanity is hard pressed and people revolts are being crushed almost everywhere with bloodshed, death and destruction. The despotic rulers of Syria, Saudi Arabia, Yemen, Bahrain, Morocco, Central Asian countries and Israel are not prepared to yield to public demands and are killing many protesters. Everywhere there is bloodshed, chaos and frustration. The so-called People's sovereignty has been usurped by dictators and army generals or some political demagogue. People are crying how to get out of these oppressive regimes but there is none to attend their cries. The UN is an

“impotent” body and works only under the directive of its five “favorite” and fortunate: the permanent members. They are controlling human destiny at their whims and caprices and have made human society unbearable for many. How long it will continue? Only God knows?

***New Dimensions of Modern Age:** Human life is no longer simple. The mania of the ever-increasing standard of life has made the human life complex, luxurious and addicted especially of the well to do and the affluent class, both of the developed and developing countries. They are eager to maintain the inflated and highly ballooned standards of living by hook or by crook, by rightful or wrongful means, through honest living or by resorting to fraudulent means, corrupt practices and illicit gains as we see around us. The developed countries are determined to maintain and upkeep, rather go on increasing their standard of living by multiplying their means, by occupying the resources of poor countries producing important raw materials, gas and petrol, through unethical and fraudulent means and practices. A new game of exploitation has come into practice in the name of Globalization of trade, commerce and coerced “friendly” treaties. This is producing exploitation both of men and material in developing and under-developed countries of Asia, Africa and Latin America. This should have been addressed on priority basis but human institutions are doing nothing - adding only fuel to the fire. It has rendered the human abode into a fishing pond where the big fishes are eating the small ones to satisfy their appetite of “**Hal Min Mazeed**” – “Can there be more and more” [Ref: Qur'an, Verse #30 of Chapter 50 - Qa'f"] It has taken the shape of a menace.

IV. How to Encounter the Deteriorating Situation?

In the sixth century AD when the condition of humanity was quite deplorable and chaotic practically in every field of life, the Creator and Sustainer of this cosmos appointed a Messenger as per His commitment to Adam and Eve, while sending them to earth [Verse # 38 – 39 from Chapter Al-Baqarah of the Qur'an] God commanded:

فَلَمَّا اهْبَطُوا مِنْهَا جَمِيعًا فَلَمَّا يَأْتِيَكَمْ مِنِّي هُدًى فَمَنْ تَبِعَ هُدَايَ فَلَا خَوْفٌ عَلَيْهِمْ
وَلَا هُمْ يَحْزَنُونَ - وَالَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا وَكَذَّبُوا بِآيَاتِنَا أُولَٰئِكَ أَصْحَابُ النَّارِ هُمْ فِيهَا
خَالِدُونَ

“We said: Go down, all of you, from hence: but verily there cometh unto you from Me Guidance; and whoso follows My Guidance. There shall no fear come upon them neither shall they grieve.

But they who disbelieve, and deny Our revelations, such are rightful owners of the Fire. They will abide therein.”

[Chapter Al-Baqarah: Verse # 38 – 39]

Accordingly, the Lord of this universe sent His Divine Guidance in the form of the Qur'an through the appointed Messenger, Muhammad Ibne Abdullah of Makkah to demonstrate to the world **afresh** as to how to live, act and behave on earth with justice, peace and in harmony with each other both at the individual and collective levels. In consequence, wherever the Islamic system of life was introduced and established, the society became the cradle of justice, peace and security and its people were enjoying all the benedictions and the bounties of a free society without any discrimination at all and at each level. Both the affluent and the have-nots were living at peace.

***Now No Prophet to Come:**

Prophet Mohammad (pbuh) was the last Messenger of God to mankind. No Prophet was to come after him. Guidance was perfected through the Qur'an. Now both the Guidance and life pattern of the last Messenger of God are available to mankind in the most perfect form and in minutest details even today and will remain intact till the Last Day to guide the human affairs as to how to live, act and behave on this earth and keep it running smoothly and in complete equilibrium. For this onerous task, Allah raised the Muslim Ummah as “Ummatun Wasatan” [the Middle Nation] which was entrusted the task of leading humanity in moderation and to set its own example as model to be followed by others. The responsibility was categorically assigned to the Muslim Ummah by Allah through **Verse # 110 of Chapter -3, Al-Imran:**

كُنْتُمْ خَيْرَ أُمَّةٍ أُخْرِجَتْ لِلنَّاسِ تَأْمُرُونَ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ وَتَنْهَوْنَ عَنِ الْمُنْكَرِ وَتُؤْمِنُونَ
بِاللَّهِ وَلَوْ آمَنَ أَهْلُ الْكِتَابِ لَكَانَ خَيْرًا لَهُمْ مِنْهُمْ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ وَأَكْثَرُهُمُ الْفَاسِقُونَ -

“You are the best Nation that has been raised for mankind. You enjoin right conduct and forbid indecency; and you believe in Allah. And if the people of the Scripture had believed, it had been better for them. Some of them are believers; but most of them are evil-livers.”

The mission was more emphatically assigned to Muslim Ummah as emphasized in **Verse # 104 of Surah Al-Imran:**

وَلَتَكُنْ مِنْكُمْ أُمَّةٌ يَدْعُونَ إِلَى الْخَيْرِ وَيَأْمُرُونَ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ وَيَنْهَوْنَ عَنِ الْمُنْكَرِ
وَأُولَئِكَ هُمُ الْمُفْلِحُونَ -

“And let there be from you a group of people [A Jamaah] who invite to Al-Khair [the goodness] and enjoin right conduct [the Ma’roof] and forbid indecency [the Munkar]. Such are they who are successful.

Hence, no Messenger is needed now as the job of guiding humanity and keeping it upright was to be conducted by Muslims by setting their own example and directing others to follow the path of righteousness that our kind and benevolent Creator and Sustainer had sent for all of us, the entire mankind, to follow through what Prophet Mohammad (pbuh) brought at the end of sixth Century AD. It salvaged the fate of Humanity that was in crisis at that time and it has the same potential to salvage the fate of mankind today. Muslims were the models at that time and Muslims have to be the models of today in spirit and action. It is their inherent destiny and obligation to serve humanity and they have to do it.

However, it is the greatest tragedy of mankind that Muslims themselves could not produce a model state in the context of the modern world on the principles laid down in the Qur’an and as demonstrated by the Messenger of Allah in his life pattern and set the requisite inspiring model of their own dedicated life and call humanity to the fold of its Creator and Sustainer. There is a big vacuum in what the situation demands and what is being presented by the Muslim Ummah as a whole. In fact, the Muslim Ummah is equally responsible for the moral, ethical and spiritual decadence of modern man and his secular behavior. Each Muslim is and will also be held accountable to Allah on the Day of Judgment for all the injustices that are going on in the human society and our Lord will ask them emphatically: “Where you were, what you were doing when there was no justice, the human rights were denied and usurped from My people whereas you were entrusted the job to hold the hands of the oppressors and get the situation corrected?” Muslims will face the situation only with shame and head down as they are not doing their job at all neither in their own lands nor universally in the human society at large. What a horrible situation it would be in the mightiest Court of God.

V. Now Muslims Have to Do A Double - Ended Job:

On one hand, Muslims have first to bring their own house in order by:

*incorporating the Deen of Allah in the body politic of each Muslim land;

*removing the tentacles of the oppressive system/regimes from power;

*establishing democratically elected Majlis As-Shura [Consultation body] for implementing the Divine Guidance in human affairs at individual, family and collective levels and in every field of life;

*eradicating all kinds of injustices that are being perpetuated in Muslim countries through denial of human rights, restoring the status of women at par with men in every field of life as sanctioned by Islam under the prescribed Islamic decency and decorum;

*guaranteeing and protecting the rights of minorities both ethnic and religious as a solemn trust from God;

*establishing the self-sustained welfare system of Islam for the poor, the needy, the unemployed or the under-employed, the incapacitated and the have-nots throughout the Muslim lands;

On the other hand - Muslims have to:

***Introduce Islam and the Qur'an to the human society AFRESH as its prime need. The Divine Guidance, the Qur'an is not for Muslims alone but for the entire mankind and Prophet Muhammad (S) was and is the Messenger of God for the entire human race. Muslims have no monopoly over either of the two. Whosoever accepts the authority of Allah, feels accountable to Him becomes His "ABD" [servant], Islam will shower its blessings on him or her and the society that embraces Islam in its totality will experience the enormous blessings and bounties of God in uncountable ways;**

*Build the Team of Muslim Da'ees [Missionaries] in various languages and send them to different parts and regions of the world to explain the beauties and bounties of Islam to suffering humanity at their door steps. It will be all "**Al-Khair**" [the good] for the people if they accept the authority of God through their sweet will and commit to live by His benevolent directives, act and behave on earth towards enjoying peace and harmony with the rest of human society;

*Transfer the surpluses of their **Social Welfare Funds (SWF)** through a properly constituted **International Financial Trust [IFT]** to other parts of the

world for making every effort towards removing the poverty and ailments at global level and improve the standard of living of the suffering humanity with no obligation and no interest – sharing the everlasting Baraka [blessings] of “Zakah & USHR” system of Islam. It would ultimately help in establishing an **Interest Free Global Baitul Mal** [Treasury] for the poor, the needy and the have-nots;

* Form an “**International Peace Corp**” [IPC] based on the following Qur’anic principle with the help and cooperation of other nations to intervene voluntarily and get the disputes resolved between people and people, people and state, state and state for the homogeneous growth of human society:

وَتَعَاوَنُوا عَلَى الْبِرِّ وَالتَّقْوَىٰ وَلَا تَعَاوَنُوا عَلَى الْإِثْمِ وَالْعُدْوَانِ وَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ شَدِيدُ الْعِقَابِ -

“Help ye one another in righteousness and piety, but help ye not one another in sin and rancor: fear Allah: for Allah is strict in punishment.”

[Ref: Verse # 2 of Chapter Al-Ma’edah]

Important: What UN and Security Council could not do in the last sixty years, the proposed Peace Corps will miraculously accomplish within a couple of years, Insha Allah [God willing].

VI. An Easy Task for Muslims:

It would not be a difficult task at all for the Muslim Ummah if it resolves to act and behave like the “**Ummatun Wasatan**” [*the nation of moderate path*] to accomplish this most urgent need of humanity at large - starting from setting their own house in order and culminating with fulfilling the hopes of mankind at the global frontiers. In this pursuit, they will have to develop and set their own personal, family and community life as model for the human species and move the ball ahead towards enriching human society with justice, peace and security all around in order to obtain equilibrium in the socio-economic-political and spiritual emancipation of man. Out of the “**THREE**” requisites elaborated at the very outset under “**Introduction**”, Muslims of today are fortunate enough to have at least the two basic fundamentals to accomplish the job ahead of them. They have:

1. The Guidance - the Blueprint as to what to do and how to do it? It is available in the shape of the Qur'an and the life pattern of Rasulullah (S) intact and in its minutest details to guide the destiny of mankind in the context of the modern age. Along with it, they have **57 Muslim countries** where they are in majority and can govern their affairs according to their will through democratically elected Consulting Body [Majlis Al-Shura]. They have to establish the requisite Islamic State to serve as model for others.

What Muslims lack today is the team of committed trustworthy leadership that is determined to live act and behave as Allah commands and is equally inspired to resurrect the fate of Ummah on these lines?

Fortunately, all the ingredients to produce or build that team afresh are available in minutest detail in the Qur'an and in the life pattern of our beloved Guide, Rasulullah (pbuh). They are not to go anywhere else and "**beg**" for it. It is very much included within the Islamic System of life and the enlightened characters of the Messenger (pbuh), his beloved companions, the luminaries of Islamic history and the great Da'ees of the Muslim Ummah. They should follow their footsteps, in remodeling their life on the pattern Rasulullah (pbuh) built the life of his companions on person to person basis. He was polishing their behavior, remodeling their personal character, radicalizing their vision of life to be successful in the life Hereafter by taking the world and its bounties as the trust from God and feeling always accountable to Him on the last Day of Judgment. Did they pass the life on earth in His obedience or in total insubordination? It will fill the Muslim societies with justice, peace and security all around. It would enable the Muslim Ummah to produce and set models for the rest of human society to cherish and follow to run its affairs with justice and equity at the every strata of human society.

That is all that Muslims need to do for the resurrection of their fate and for the second enlightened Renaissance of the human race which was denied at the commencement of the first. It will take only a couple of decades or so. This process may become shorter and easy to accomplish if the world feels its existing precarious condition where it stands today only on materialistic secular grounds and realizes the continuing failures in solving its problems and expresses its eagerness and urgency to correct its affairs as early as possible. Wisdom demands it lest it becomes too late and the edifice of modern civilization comes to a sudden collapse as it stands today in a great disarray.

Muslims will have to get the process expedited at home and convince the world to feel the inadequacy of what it holds. The sooner they get it changed with the Islamic System of life, the better it would be for the humanity. It is their obligation and they have to abide by it if they are desirous to lead the life of dignity in the community of nations.

VII. It Is What This Book Contains:

In the following pages, the reader will confront with the process as to how to get the destiny of the Muslim Ummah resurrected. It elaborates the mission with which we are entrusted; what position we hold on this earth; what are its requisites; What is Islam and what is its message and how can it be presented or delivered to human society afresh in the context of the modern world; how to build the team of trusted leadership and the team of Da'ees; how our beloved Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) did it in his life time and what Islam offers to mankind as panacea for its multiplying evils, ailing health and suffocating situation.

We have to call humanity to the fold of its Creator and Sustainer; who are our Contactees in the context of America and how to call them to His fold; what is Dawah Ilallah - its concept, needs, priorities and strategies; how to introduce Islam and the concept of Deen to the modern man as his or her dire need.

In fact, it is a book of hope and inspiration both for the Muslims and mankind at large to aspire and struggle hard to accomplish within the shortest possible time as the fate of both hinges on the axis: how to administer and give the requisite moral boost to the Muslim Ummah and mankind that is frequently being kept under an artificial oxygen tent for its survival – enjoying only the broken leases of life? For the last few decades, it is constantly supported with heavy doses of oxygen as its socio-economic-political system is experiencing crisis after crisis and is recovered very often from practically its death bed. It needs a constant and self-sustained cure and Islam must come to its rescue as it is the only option left for mankind to adopt before it is pronounced “dead” or declared as “good for nothing”.

May God accept my humble prayers and give new impetus both to the Muslim Ummah and the human civilization as the future of later depends on the survival of the former.

CHAPTER – 1

Who Are Our Addressees And How To Address Them?

Introduction:

Before **Calling Humanity** to the fold of its Creator and Sustainer through the process of **Dawah Ilallah [DI – Inviting the people to fold of their Lord and elaborating its Concept, Needs, Priorities and Strategies]**, it is essential to tell the readers - the Da'ees [who call] or the would-be Da'ees - what should they know beforehand: whom they are likely to meet in the field; what preparation they have to undergo; and what situations they will face while introducing the Deen of Allah in the land of opportunities in order to make themselves effective Da'ees in the field of Dawah. These are the integral parts of Dawah Ilallah and the Da'ee must have a thorough knowledge of all these aspects. In fact, the success of Dawah depends on the qualities that individual Da'ee nurtures in his or her character. It is, therefore, essential to educate the Da'ee in very clear terms at the very outset about the process through which he has to pass, the people whom he will face in his person to person Dawah contacts, the basic knowledge that he must possess about his contactee, the impediments that he has to encounter and the values that he has to inculcate in his character to counteract the evil designs of Batil, the evil forces and the conspiracies of the vested interests that he has to face.

Hence, at the very outset the Da'ee must know: “**who are his addressees and how should he address them?**” The success of our Dawah efforts and the future of the Muslim Ummah in America depend on proper handling of this fundamental question. Let us see how can we address these questions and what response we are likely to encounter from our adversaries?

Who Are Our Addressees?

Let us first determine who are our addressees? It can be considered from two aspects.

A. From the point of “religion” - Our addressees are:

The Jews, the Christians, the traditional Muslims, the Hindus, the Buddhists, the secularists or the atheists, and many more that are living together on this land.

B. On the basis of ethnicity:

Caucasian-Americans [CA-AM], African-Americans [AF-Am], Latino-Americans [L-AM], Native - Americans [N-AM], Chinese/Koreans, Arabs and Indo-Pakistanis-Bangladeshis or Asians;

This classification of American people is essential to know the different communities in detail: about their ethnic background, their socio-cultural-religious and political affiliations, their involvement in the society, their respective issues and community problems that they are facing in the midst of a liberal society, the extent of their influence and affluence, and how far they are open minded or closed to adjust themselves against the march of time. This will help the Da'ee to deal with each of them at their respective community levels effectively. I will first discuss the present status of each. It will be concise and brief but relevant. I will, then, elaborate briefly as how to approach each of them from the Dawah point of view.

The Important Features of Each Community and How Can They Be Addressed?**I. The Jews – Their Important Features:**

The Jews are economically affluent, religiously bigoted, ethnically race-conscious, politically potently organized and influential and are playing a dominant role in the body politic of the country through all the five organs of the modern state - Executive, Legislature, Judiciary, Electorate and the free-for-all Media. Hence, they deserve to be discussed first in the list.

- * They believe in One God but He is “The God of Israel” [Old Testament];
- * They claim they follow **Torah** but in fact, they follow **Talmud** that currently contains 613 injunctions – only two from Torah and the rest are the rabbinical laws or injunctions. The original Torah thus stands, “lost” through these innovations;
- * They profess to have a Covenant with God. They claim that they are His “**Chosen People**”. [Old Testament];

* They are the integral part of Abrahamic faith but represent it in its most “decomposed” form;

* They believe in the future coming of Messiah but they rejected first Jesus [pbuh] and then Prophet Muhammad (pbuh). They used to ask Prophet Jesus (pbuh), “**Are you that**?” – But When Jesus said “No”, Jews refused to accept him even as the Messenger of God. They knew that Prophet Mohammad (pbuh) was the Messenger of God and the promised Messiah but refused to accept him (S) as he (S) was not from their clan of Bani Israel [the sons of Israel]. In consequence, unfortunately, they are still in waiting for the coming of the promised Messiah.

* Jews are broadly divided into: Orthodox, Hassidic, Ultra Conservatives, Reform Jews + the Zionists [It must be noted carefully that every Jew is not a Zionist but every Zionist is a bigoted Jew]. The affairs of the world are progressing as predicted in the ***Protocol of Elders***, a plan envisaged by the Zionist Jews, late in the 19th century, as how to control the world, its resources and its affairs? Humanity is experiencing the development of events in the same process one after the other.

* They constitute hardly about 2 % of the population of the USA but have managed to be prominent in each field - education, art, science, technology, finances, banking, entertainment, media, political arena, multi-national institutions, Corporate America and International forums. They are enjoying rights and privileges much more in proportion to their population in this country. It is causing heart burning in many sectors of this country.

* **Prominent Jewish festivals:** Rosh Hashanah [New year], Day of Atonement [Yom Kippur], Hanukkah [Dedication], Tabernacles [an autumn harvest celebration], Pentecost [A festival to celebrate corn harvest, seven weeks after Passover], and Sabbath Day, every Saturday of the week;

* **The History of Bani Israel** [the Jews]: It is full of favors from Allah and their constant ungratefulness to Him. [Chapter-2 of the Qur'an: Al-Baqarah, Verses 40 to 121 contains practically a “**charge sheet**” or a list of their prominent “crimes” pinpointed/registered by their Lord, covering many of their misdeeds. It is a history of their transgression. They never fulfilled their covenant with God and hence, “disgrace and homelessness” was destined for them as a mark of punishment from their Lord, except when Allah Himself or some people out of human sympathy favor them [Ref: The Qur'an. Al-Imran Verse # 112].

ضُرِبَتْ عَلَيْهِمُ الدَّلَّةُ أَيْنَ مَا تُخَفُّوا إِلَّا بِحَبْلٍ مِنَ اللَّهِ وَحَبْلٍ مِنَ النَّاسِ وَبَاءُوا
بِغَضَبٍ مِنَ اللَّهِ وَضُرِبَتْ عَلَيْهِمُ الْمَسْكَنَةُ ذَلِكَ بِأَنَّهُمْ كَانُوا يَكْفُرُونَ بِآيَاتِ اللَّهِ
وَيَقْتُلُونَ الْأَنْبِيَاءَ بِغَيْرِ حَقٍّ ذَلِكَ بِمَا عَصَوْا وَكَانُوا يَعْتَدُونَ -

“Ignominy shall be their portion wheresoever they are found save (where they grasp) a rope from Allah and a rope from men. They have incurred anger from their Lord, and wretchedness is laid upon them. That is because they used to disbelieve the revelations of Allah and slew the prophets wrongfully. That is because they were rebellious and used to transgress.”

They sustained this state of ignominy from 78 AD till 1948, when the State of Israel came into existence with the connivance of USSR, USA, Britain, France and International Zionism. It brought forward a different situation for Muslims to bear under duress. In fact, it is an “illegitimate” child of all the forces working against Islam and Muslims, irrespective of whether they are within the Muslim world or outside. Hegemonies are being nurtured around the world to accept the State of Israel “by choice”, at least by its neighbors. The bones of contention are now: *the land of “Quds”, *the settlement of “imported” Jews on the lands occupied by Israel during wars and *the resettlement of the forcefully ousted Palestinians in their homeland in Palestine. At this juncture, America is applying all the pressure tactics on Palestinian leadership to compromise with Israel on these counts. However, it is a hard nut to crack for all concerned. Muslims around the world are not prepared at all to accept this situation as the Land of Quds is equally important to Muslims as to the Jews and Christians whereas the Jews want 100% control over the Jerusalem.

* Jews came to America with Columbus after paying 5,000 Guineas and settled down at various places in the USA. They gradually took possession of the resources of this country in different fields. They dominate its financial institutions and hold a balance of power in the political arena. [Ref: **International Zionism by Henry Ford**]

This is a short synopsis about the Jews. I have pinpointed only the salient features. A Da'ee has to study and comprehend all the aspects of the presence of Jews in America and their all round involvement and efforts to transform this country into a “**Jewish State**” early in 21st century in order to quench their age-old thirst for land and dominate the world through the vision of their “**Protocol for Elders**”. However, from the Dawah point of view, individual Jews can be approached with the following in mind:

How to Address the Jews:

1. Jews take **Prophet Abraham (AS)** as their Patriarch only and **Prophet Solomon and David (AS)** as their Kings whereas they are the Prophets of Allah. The Qur'an corrects the history of the Jews and of their Prophets. It should be brought before them direct from the Qur'an.

2. Our common denomination is Tawheed, Akhirah [Accountability on the Day of Judgment which stems out of the concept of **Amanah** (Trust)], Prophethood and the common history from Adam to John, the Baptist. But they have their own interpretation in each case. The concept of Tawheed, Akhirah [last Day of Judgment], Amanah [Trust], the need of Prophets and their continuity is to be kept before them in their true perspective and in wider connotation as the dire need of the desperate humanity of the day because of the fact that all its problems originate from the denial of these fundamental realities of human existence on earth.

3. **"Judaism"** originally was the "Islam" of its time but now it does not provide any glimpse of Islam as a System of life as they had lost it long ago. It has only some dogmas, rituals and rabbinic injunctions. That is why the Jews are mostly secular, capitalistic money lenders, conservative, and practice liberal democracy in their day to day life. They have denied "Islam" as a way of life by choice and so they are suffering and will suffer till they submit to their Almighty "God of Abraham" in totality. A Da'ee can put before them Islam as the only system of life in the present context of the world. It is to be emphasized that all their worries, troubles, ghetto life during Diaspora and the continuously living a life under hate and ignominy, all are due to the neglect of their Supreme Lord – Allah (SWT), His Prophets and His Deen - Al-Islam which is now the common heritage of the Jews, the Muslims and the Christians. **They should give up their obstinacy against Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) and Islam and live at ease with the original Abrahamic faith with the Muslims in peace. "Palestine" will then be accepted as their "homeland" and the entire Muslim world will acclaim it heartily. It will be the greatest boon of their over 4,000 year's old history and they will live with Muslims like brothers who are very akin to their faith.**

The current obstinacy that the Israeli PM Netanyahu has shown against the fair and just approach of President Obama while addressing the US Congress on Tuesday, May 24, 2011 is an exercise in futility and has no value in the diplomatic world either in the East or in the West except hailed by the small pocket of American Jewish lobby who, in fact, are not their friends. They are

ignoring the verdict of history that goes against them and none can change it even the “mighty” America or the US Congress.

4. By the end of sixth century AD, both the Jews and the Christians were in waiting for the appearance of a Prophet from the Arab land. The Seerah of Rasulullah (S) by Dr. Taha Ya'seen of Egypt gives a detailed account in this respect. That can be quoted with authority. What a great tragedy it was that when Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) appeared, they opposed him with all bitterness as he (S) was not from their ancestry/clan but from Bani Ishmael. Now they can realize their mistake and accept Muhammad (pbuh) as their Messiah, failing which they will suffer till eternity as a mark of “punishment” from “their” God on refusing His appointed last Prophet for the Guidance of mankind. ***This denial of Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) as their promised Messiah is the root cause of all their problems.***

5. A Da'ee should have all the historical facts at hand to tell the Jews that they enjoyed their peaceful days only when they were under the protection of Muslims. Christians treated them very scornfully and they forced them to live in Ghettoes. They will not be able to deny the historical facts. So they should be an integral part of the process of Islamization of Muslim countries and elsewhere in the world. Only Islam can be a boon for them. If they do so, they will enjoy a “comfortable and secured life” in Muslim countries as they enjoyed in the past and can live in peace in this world. **It is to be impressed upon them that their dream to control the world will never be fulfilled as it contradicts the over-all planning of “their” God. Allah gives the leadership of this earth to those who excel either in Piety or in human qualities and they lack in both. They will face a lot of insurmountable pitfalls in all the five Continents of the world and will succumb to it.**

6. Let the two Abrahamic faiths work together and transform this world into a cradle of peace and tranquility. It is their obligation. If they don't do it, they will continue to meet “disgrace” in this world and will return to Akhirah to face the worst type of humiliation as ordained by Allah (SWT) in **Verse 85 of Al-Baqarah:**

أَفْتُوْمُونَ بَبْعُضِ الْكُتَابِ وَتَكْفُرُونَ بَبْعُضِ فَمَا جَزَاءُ مَنْ يَفْعَلُ ذَلِكُ مِنْكُمْ إِلَّا
خِزْيٌ فِي الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا وَيَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ يُرْدُّونَ إِلَى أَشَدِّ الْعَذَابِ وَمَا اللَّهُ بِغَافِلٍ عَمَّا
تَعْمَلُونَ -

“Believe you in part of the Scripture and disbelieve you in part thereof? And what is the reward of those who do so save ignominy in the life of the world, and on the Day of Resurrection, they will be consigned to the most grievous doom. For Allah is not unaware of what ye do”

7. Jews hegemony with India to destabilize Pakistan and the friendly gestures with the secular Arab world to get it recognized as King Abdullah's plan envisages will never materialize. It is creating more and more hate against the Israeli State in the heart of Muslim world. This tense state is likely to continue till they wholeheartedly accept the existence of a Palestinian State with Bait-Al- Muqaddas as its capital and let the forcefully ousted Palestinians resettle in their homes in Palestine. **That is the fairest way to let the Jews live in peace with Muslim world and prosper like equal brothers of the Abrahamic faith.**

8. Having the super modern technology in their hands, as brothers, the Jews will be welcomed in every Muslim land from Casablanca to Jakarta with a huge market of over one billion. America cannot give them this coveted position in the Muslim world, howsoever high sounding commitments it may assure to Jewish lobby. It is the fraternity of the Abrahamic faith that will make their worldly life “heaven on earth” and they all will ever cherish it till the doomsday. This may fulfill even their ultimate desire to dominate the world not as the Agent of the Capitalistic secular world but as the promoters of the Universal Abrahamic Faith, leading to World Government based on One God, one humanity and one Deen based on the Accountability on the Day of Judgment. If they have any talent, the Jews should and must love it and work hard for the attainment of their dream with tooth and nail through this process.

9. A Da'ee has to communicate with our Jewish brothers and sisters and put all these facts of history before them, the truth about their geopolitical situation and the future hope as depicted above with love, care and concern and persuade them to accept these hard facts of life if they really want to live on earth as peaceful and respectful citizens of human abode.

Equally, it must be warned to them with great concern that if they do not change their belligerent attitude towards Muslims and Islam, they will be the greatest loser with the **Second Coming of Jesus**, the stage for whom is now being well set in the Middle East by their own hands, conspicuous misdeeds against Palestinians and continuous conspiracies against Muslims and Islam through ages.

II. THE CHRISTIANS - THE IMPORTANT FEATURES:

***Christian Beliefs:**

Christianity is the creed of the majority of people in this country. They are over ninety percent of the population. The overwhelming voters are Christians. They follow Jesus Christ [pbuh] in one form or the other. There are countless versions of Christianity and everyone believes that his or her sect is right and he/she will get salvation only following the creed of his or her church.

* **Monotheism:** Instead of believing in One Lord God, Christians believe in Trinity - God the Father, God the son, God the Holy Spirit [Three in one and one in three]. Christianity created a “human-god”, as approved by the Council of Nicea, presided over by King Constantine in May 325 AC. It became the creed of Christianity that replaced monotheism with “idolatry”, “as the way of life, with “dogmas”, making partners with Allah and rendering Jesus [pbuh] as the son of God, destroying the every concept of Monotheism in its totality.

* **Original Sin:** It refers to the story of Adam and Eve in Jannah [Paradise] before their descent on earth. Both Adam and Eve forgot to follow the directives of God not to go near a certain tree and, thus, committed a sin. On realization, both begged the pardon of their Lord in the words as narrated in the Qur'an in **Verse # 23 of Surah Al-Airaf:**

قَالَا رَبَّنَا ظَلَمْنَا أَنْفُسَنَا وَإِنْ لَمْ تَغْفِرْ لَنَا وَتَرْحَمْنَا لَنَكُونَنَّ مِنَ الْخَاسِرِينَ -

“They said: Our Lord! We have wronged ourselves. If Thou forgive us not and have not mercy on us, surely we are of the lost!”

The Almighty Lord graciously pardoned them but St. Paul introduced the dogma of the Original Sin. In the opinion of Paul, Adam and Eve brought with them this guilt to the earth and God had to send His son [Jesus] to this earth to shed his blood on the cross in lieu of this original sin of man. But since God, the Almighty, had already pardoned their sin, as narrated by the Qur'an and as quoted above there was no need of sending any “son” to earth whereas God had no son at all. **It is, therefore, a self-created dogma propounded and invented by Paul.**

* **Vicarious Atonement**: Price of original sin. Endured or done by one person substituting for another.

* **Salvation**: One, just by believing in Jesus, can get salvation. Thus, they get rid of "A'ma'l-e-Saleh" [Good Deeds]. However, here, Paul has given due emphasis on deeds.

* **Crucifying of Jesus [pbuh]**: As per the teachings of Paul, Jesus (pbuh) was crucified on cross for the original sin of Adam & Eve in Jannah which he brought with him when God sent him to earth as His Vicegerent. However, Qur'an does not confirm this at all. Rather negates it in toto. Very categorically it denies the story of Paul in these words:

وَقَوْلِهِمْ إِنَّا قَتَلْنَا الْمَسِيحَ عِيسَى ابْنَ مَرْيَمَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ وَمَا قَتَلُوهُ وَمَا صَلَبُوهُ وَلَكِنْ شُبِّهَ لَهُمْ وَإِنَّ الَّذِينَ اخْتَلَفُوا فِيهِ لَفِي شَكٍّ مِنْهُ مَا لَهُمْ بِهِ مِنْ عِلْمٍ إِلَّا اتِّبَاعَ الظَّنِّ وَمَا قَتَلُوهُ يَقِينًا - بَلْ رَفَعَهُ اللَّهُ إِلَيْهِ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ عَزِيزًا حَكِيمًا -

“And because of their saying: We slew the Messiah Jesus son of Mary, Allah’s Messenger – They slew him not nor crucified, but it appeared so unto them; and lo! Those who disagree concerning it are in doubt thereof; they have no knowledge thereof save pursuit of a conjecture; they slew him not for certain.

But Allah took him up unto Himself. Allah was ever Mighty, Wise.”

[Ref: The Qur'an - Al-Nisa: 157 –158]

* **The Second Coming of Jesus (pbuh)**: Traditions of Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) confirm it. First the anti-Christ, [Dajjal], will appear on the scene. Prophet Jesus (pbuh) will then appear in Damascus. Battle of Armageddon will take place and Jesus will kill the anti-Christ near the existing airport of Israel at Lud. However, according to Bible, Jesus (pbuh) will descend from heaven and destroy all the false religions and then rule this world for a thousand years.

However, as per the Traditions of Prophet Mohammad (pbuh), **Jesus (pbuh) will reappear as a Muslim**, kill the imposter, break the cross, kill the swine, and deny that he ever claimed to be called as the son of God. That will be the

end of both Judaism and Christianity. Islam will then prevail on earth as the Deen of humanity.

* **Christian Festivals: Christmas**, [the birth of Christ, supposedly it falls on December 25th]; **Easter** [Rising or resurrection of Jesus from his “supposed” death]; **Good Friday**, the day on which Prophet Jesus was supposed to have been crucified.

* **Major denominations of Christianity**: Roman Catholicism; Eastern Orthodox; Protestantism started by Martin Luther of Germany. Both Catholicism and Protestantism are divided and bifurcated in many sects and by-sects as per their respective beliefs and dogmas. **Vatican** in Rome is the Head Quarter of Catholic world and its followers are numbering more than 1.5 billion around the world.

* **History of Christianity**: When Jesus Christ (pbuh) lived in Jerusalem, he did not establish any new religion. He did not reject the Torah of Moses. He claimed that he had come only to fulfill the laws given to Moses by God Almighty. He never preached that he was God incarnate. He preached that salvation was to be achieved by belief in One True God and doing good deeds. Jesus Christ (AS) said that he was sent only to the “Lost” Sheep of the House of Israel. He had nothing to do with the gentile world.

وَرَسُولًا إِلَىٰ بَنِي إِسْرَآئِيلَ -

“And will make him a Messenger unto the children of Bani Israel”

[Ref: Al-Imran: 49]

After Jesus’ ascension to God, Paul who had never met or heard Jesus appeared on the scene, claiming that he saw Jesus in a vision telling him to go and preach Christ-Crucified to all the nations. Paul did not have cordial relationship with the apostles of Jesus. He was always at odds with them. He preached that the blood of Christ was shed on the Cross for the salvation of fallen humanity. The Christians, against the teachings of Jesus (pbuh), are now preaching throughout the world that the people were born sinners and only the blood of Christ can save them from perdition.

Jesus Christ was not officially deitified till the Council of Nicea in 325 AC with the help of Constantine, the pagan Emperor of Rome. Later on, Christianity

was divided into several sects. At present, there are dozens of Christian denominations, many of which differ in important aspects of Christian doctrines. The majority of the Americans belong to the Protestant Churches that were originally founded by Martin Luther of Germany in the sixteenth century AC. South America has a larger percentage of Roman Catholics who believe that Pope in Rome is the Vicar of Christ on earth. Hence they are called Roman Catholics.

How to Address the Christians?

The Christians dominantly populate this country. They are orthodox, conservatives, born again or reborn Christians. They are radicals and often stubborn in their faith or creed. They are the blind supporters of their respective Churches and are not prepared to listen to any talk other than to their dogmatic beliefs. However, there are lots of Christian brothers and sisters who are open minded, willing to talk to others and try to understand about other religions/faiths and are eager to find out where their salvation lies and how can they get peace. Who holds the truth, and how they can get the solution of their problems? They are the targets of the Da'ee. They are our first addressees. Later on the diehards will come in contact when their own kith and kin who will bring Islam and its message to their respective families in an intimate manner. Let us discuss how we should approach our Christian brothers and sisters and present Islam as the only way of life acceptable to their Creator and Sustainer.

1. Common Beliefs: A Da'ee is to find common denominators between Islam and Christianity in respect of *Tawheed, *belief in resurrection, *accountability in Akhirah, *common ancestry from Adam, Eve, Abraham to Moses and Jesus [peace be upon all of them], *continuity of Prophethood, *need of Divine Guidance, *Second Coming of Jesus (pbuh) etc. At each point Christians are more akin to Islam than the Jews. Jews opposed Prophet Muhammad (S) because he (S) was not from the chronology of Bani Israel whereas Christians have no such bigotry to breed hate against Islam. The entire historical background of Islam, from Adam to Prophet Muhammad [pbut], needs reorientation towards development of the process that God, the Almighty, adopted or preferred, **culminating the Prophethood in the life pattern of Muhammad (S) and the Guidance in the form of the Qur'an. In the present context of the world, man needs both the Guidance and the life pattern of the Guide in their most perfect form.**

Let our Christian brothers and sisters think what they got by stopping or terminating the march of humanity towards perfection? With the departure of Prophet Jesus (pbuh) from the scene, in the wake of Jewish "conspiracy" to

get him hanged on the gallows under the command of Pontius Pilate, **they severed their relation with the march of time**, in spite of clear prophesies of the arrival of Prophet Muhammad (S) after Jesus (pbuh). Due to this self-denial attitude, our Christian brothers got nothing, except some dogmas and rituals. It was God's will that Jesus was elevated to heavens, as a sign of miracle from Him and he will come again for the deliverance of mankind at the appointed hours. Both Christians and Muslims believe in it. Jesus (pbuh) will kill the false imposter and Islam will become the Deen of the day. Our Christian brothers and sisters do cherish that day of reappearance of Jesus (pbuh). Let the Muslims work it out and present the entire scenario in an orderly fashion in the light of Ahadith of Rasulullah (S) that are quite significant for both Abrahamic communities/faiths. The Qur'an advocates such kinds of dialogues with Christians, originating from the points of common beliefs.

When the Christians of the Tribe of Najran came to see Rasulullah (S) in the ninth year of Hijrah [the A'mul Wafud – the year of delegations], Prophet Mohammad (S) presented Islam before them in these words of the Qur'an:

فَلْيَا أَهْلَ الْكِتَابِ تَعَالَوْا إِلَى كَلِمَةٍ سَوَاءٍ بَيْنَنَا وَبَيْنَكُمْ أَلَّا نَعْبُدَ إِلَّا اللَّهَ وَلَا نُشْرِكَ بِهِ شَيْئًا وَلَا يَتَّخِذَ بَعْضُنَا بَعْضًا أَرْبَابًا مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ فَإِنْ تَوَلَّوْا فَقُولُوا اشْهَدُوا بِأَنَّا مُسْلِمُونَ -

“O the people of Scripture! Come to an agreement between you and us: that we shall worship none but Allah and that we shall ascribe no partner unto Him and that none of us shall take others for Lords beside Allah. And if they turn away, then say: Bear witness that we are they who have surrendered [unto Him]”.

[Ref: The Qur'an - Al-Imran: 64]

That spirit of common goal must be allowed to prevail even to this day and beyond as the basic urge of the Abrahamic faith. That can easily bring both Christians and Muslims on one platform for **“calling humanity” to the fold of its Creator and Sustainer.**

2. Qur'an should be the prime means to present the message of Islam.

There are a lot of Verses and Surahs in the Qur'an that present the facts, events and the history of Christianity in its true perspective. The story of Holy Mary and the birth of Jesus [Chapter - Mary: Verses 16 –40; Al-Imran: from

verses 42 – 71]; the correct version of the supposed death of Jesus (pbuh) on the cross, his elevation to heavens and **the negation of Trinity [Surah Al-Nisa: Verses 156 – 172]** are the most effective pieces of Divine Guidance for discussion with our Christian addressees. I have found that these and many more quotations from the Qur'an are very effective means of Dawah Ilallah.

3. The Qur'an emphasizes time and again to argue with the People of Scriptures in a nice and decent manner:

ادْعُ إِلَى سَبِيلِ رَبِّكَ بِالْحُكْمَةِ وَالْمَوْعِظَةِ الْحَسَنَةِ وَجَادِلْهُمْ بِالَّتِي هِيَ أَحْسَنُ إِنَّ رَبَّكَ هُوَ أَعْلَمُ بِمَنْ ضَلَّ عَنْ سَبِيلِهِ وَهُوَ أَعْلَمُ بِالْمُهْتَدِينَ –

“Call unto the way of thy Lord with wisdom and fair exhortation and reason with them in a fair manner or in a better way”.

[Chapter Al-Nahal: 125]

This will help in maintaining an atmosphere of cordiality, understanding the view point of each other and keep the room open for further dialogue in a friendly environment.

4. THE ORIGINAL BIBLE: Now it is a known fact that the original Bible stands practically lost or mutilated. It is nowhere available. There are more than 64 versions of the Bible. It is said that the version of King James is the most authentic translation in English but it too carries a lot of contradictions. **As such, the Christian community could not present the “Deen of Allah” as a way of life to meet the growing demands of the industrial era and modern complex societies.** Hence almost all the Christian countries have adopted secularism, capitalism, communism, socialism and liberal democratic values as their “Deen” or the system of life, restricting Christianity to the four walls of different Churches, teaching only some beliefs and dogmas. In consequence, and with the grace and mercy of the Creator and Sustainer, humanity is left only with the Qur'an as the complete code of conduct for the humans to live, act and behave on earth with peace and harmony with others in order to lead a balanced life on this abode.

Muslims, as such, are to invite our Christian brothers and sisters to study the Qur'an as a system of life that covers the entire socio-economic-political spectrum of human society both in individual and collective spheres. The life pattern of Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) is equally available as the most

accomplished guide and model for all of us to lead a peaceful balanced life on this earth. **It would be the most accomplished alternative to what they believe and what they hold. One who studies the Qur'an will get the truth and the way towards the salvation. Let Qur'an be the master source of guidance for Muslims for Dawah Ilallah to Judeo-Christian dominant societies around the world.**

5. It is to be emphasized that all Prophets, before and after Jesus (pbuh), came with a code of conduct [**Shariah**] for their people to live by it. Jesus (pbuh) was the Prophet to Bani Israel with Injil [the Bible] as the Scripture. He was to revive the teachings of Torah. Unfortunately, both the original Torah and Injil stand "lost" or mutilated due to human innovations. The salvation depends on "A'ma'l-Saleh" [good deeds] and not on belief and dogmas. Paul though deviated from the original teachings of Prophet Jesus (pbuh) but has given due emphasis on A'maal [Deeds]. Mere belief in Jesus (pbuh) or his supposed death on the cross for the salvation of man appears illogical. If one disregards good deeds, then none should be tried in any court of law for his or her bad actions and deeds. All the criminals in the Christian world should be set free as all do believe in Jesus and, thus, their sins have already been commuted by Jesus dying at cross as the believe goes. **Will any logic accept this argument to set free all the criminals? Let our Christian brothers/sisters think over the inherent fallacy of this approach.** Let us all make only "A'maal" [good deeds] as the basis of salvation and for that we need a complete Shariah [a code of conduct]. When we search for a Shariah, our Christian brothers and sisters will have no choice but **to accept the Qur'an and the life pattern of Muhammad (S) to serve as the Code of conducts for humanity till the doomsday.** The Da'ee should invite his Christian addressees to think over it and accept it as the only way now left with them.

6. Both the People of Scriptures and the Muslims have been designated or assigned by their Creator and Sustainer to struggle for the establishment of the Kingdom of God on earth. It is not a slogan but the most logical sequence of their faith [Iman] in Allah, His Prophets and the accountability in Akhirah that they must strive hard to make it a reality for their respective personal, family and collective life. In the American perspective, Muslims alone cannot do it. But if the Judeo-Christian-Muslim community struggles hard for this cause hand in hand, soon the atmosphere of this country will start changing in favor of their common cherished goal. **Let our Christian brothers and sisters make up their mind to this end. They will find the Muslims by their side with all that they possess to sacrifice in this way. That will be**

the red-letter day in the history of America and that of mankind. The Humanity will then experience the real peace on earth.

Let Muslims take the initiative and put Islam in the forefront in a different perspective as the need of this country and that of human abode and urge the Judeo-Christian Muslim community of America to struggle hard for its sake ceaselessly, collectively and courageously.

7. There are other considerations from the Dawah point of view which a Da'ee should keep in mind and must try to avoid outright discussion on these points: *age old prejudices against Islam and Muslims; *animosity that exists and persists against Crusade wars; *challenging the authenticity of Bible and *the innumerable contradictions that it contains. **Our Dawah should be only "with the Qur'an":**

فَذَكِّرْ بِالْقُرْآنِ مَنْ يَخَافُ وَعِيدَ -

"Remind or warn him by the Qur'an who fears My threat"

[Ref: Verse 45 of Surah Qa'f],

It would be positive and direct to the common mission of all the Prophets of Allah towards calling humanity to the fold of its Creator and Sustainer.

The contents of the Verses from the Qur'an: 83 of Al-Imran; 36 of Surah al-Nahal and "Verses 109 to120 of Surah Al-Ma'edah" may suffice a Da'ee to convince a Christian addressee to think about Islam as the only way of life to accept and then embrace it in due course of time as the only bargain to get Salvation in the life Hereafter.

Next, I will address the Muslims of America, especially in the perspective I have elaborated about the Jews and the Christians. May Allah give me Tawfeeq [His favor] to do it in right earnest!

III. The Muslims:

Alhamdulillah, out of the three predominant Abrahamic Faiths, I have so far discussed the salient features of Judaism and Christianity and then elaborated how these communities are to be addressed from Dawah point of view, especially in American perspective. If it is followed both in letter and spirit in practical Dawah field, encouraging results will soon be visible, Insha Allah. **Now I would like to take up the third Abrahamic Faith, the Muslims of America.** However, for Muslims, the word “Dawah” is not the proper phrase to be used for them. They are already Muslims, have accepted the authority of Allah and His Prophet Muhammad (pbuh), believe in His angels, His Scriptures, all His messengers - from Adam to Muhammad (PBUT) and in the Accountability on the last Day of Judgment. **They don't need the Dawah approach but need “Exhortation”, “Reminder” and brotherly “Persuasion” to the effect that, when they have accepted Islam as the way of life, they are to live, act and behave like a Muslim and Muslimah.** Hence, the Muslims do need a different approach.

Let us first understand and review their existing position, their important features, both in American and global perspective. I will then share with readers what they are to do to improve their own lot as Muslims and what they are to do to introduce and spread the Deen of Allah in the Continents of America for the betterment of the Judeo-Christian society at large.

Important Features of the Muslims of America:

1. There are 57 countries in the world where Muslims are in majority but, unfortunately, Allah's Deen is not traceable anywhere in the body politic of any of these countries. They are dominating in many regions and control vast tracts of land but the “Kingdom of God” is nowhere visible, though they believe in it and are commissioned by their Lord to do so as the prime most objective of their existence on earth.

2. Muslims are about 1.6 billion, almost 1/4th of the world population. They produce the most important industrial raw materials, hold the lifeline of the present day industry, trade and transport and control almost all the strategic straits of water but have no say in the affairs of the world. A small portion of that big population, about ten to twelve million, now lives in America/Canada. They are well educated, technically well equipped and are mostly affluent in this part of the world. They had come over here for the betterment of their lives **but, unfortunately, have forgotten their mission of life – to share the blessings of Islam with their fellow citizens.** It is the integral part of their

existence. They will have to re-discover themselves, while living in the midst of this liberal society.

3. The bulk of the Muslim population of America is immigrant, from the Middle Eastern countries, Indo-Pak-BD-Subcontinent, African countries and some from the Balkan Region of Europe. The local indigenous Muslim population constitutes African-American, Caucasian-American and Latino-American communities. The Native-Americans are quite limited in numbers. The Muslim population represents all sects and schools of thought [Mazaheb] of the Ummah and they all are developing their respective religious institutions in this country. Most of them are, however, **traditional Muslims [nominal Muslims] as our brothers and sisters, the Jews and Christians have become** and only a few are Dawah oriented.

4. The Muslims of America have developed and are in the process of developing mosques, Muslim community centers, schools, religious institutions, utility services, grocery stores, hotels and restaurant to cater and suit their cultural, religious and ethnic needs and tastes. However, the most alarming situation is that hardly 15 % of the Muslim population is attached to these mosques/communities and their activities. The rest are “lost” or are in the process of being lost in the melting pot of the dominant culture of America. Their greatest number is visible only on two Eid Days but that does not make much difference to the proportion of active Muslims. **The “lost” portion of the Muslim population is to be retrieved from the enticing clutches of the liberal society of America.** That is the most challenging job for the leadership of the Muslim Community of America to perform within a reasonable time frame before they are lost for good. This issue will be discussed further in a bit detail subsequently.

5. **Muslims have developed some nationwide organizations:**

***The Islamic Society of North America [ISNA]** has transformed itself into an umbrella organization, representing more than five hundred Masajid and Muslim communities and rendering useful services at one hand to the Muslim community of America but on the other, unfortunately, it is gradually becoming “affiliated” with the pro-government post 9/11 “activities” thereby losing its fair name.

***Late Imam Waris Deen Mohammad** and **Imam Jameel Al-Amin** have organized their respective African-American communities on national level. Imam W D Mohammad is now resting in grave while the valiant freedom

fighter Imam Jameel is rusting in Jail for no fault of his own. May Allah bless both of them immensely!

***Islamic Circle of North America [ICNA]:** The Dawah-oriented Muslim brothers and sisters developed a nationwide organization in the name of Islamic Circle of North America to introduce and spread the Deen of Allah in America till they reach to its logical conclusion. However, it is bogged down with its “**not-for-profit**” status. Forty two years have passed but it could not emerge as the vibrant Islamic Movement in American perspective. So is the case of other two national organizations - MAS and MPAC. May Allah give Tawfeeq to each in transforming themselves as the Islamic Movement of America!

* The aforesaid four national organizations formed a National Council a few years back but it is still in its nascent stage. Nothing positive could be achieved through it so far. They have the ambition but not the will to develop a consolidated platform for the Muslims of America.

* There is another important active national organization in the name of **Jamaat Al-Muslimeen [JM]** which is headed by Dr Kaukab Siddique, Editor, New Trend and is fighting for the cause of the oppressed, the weak and the down trodden not only in the USA but around the world. I wish **CAIR** could fight for the human rights in close cooperation with **JM** it would have been more effective.

* There are some other institutions like CAIR, MERCY, and HELPING HANDS etc. They are working hard to render humanitarian services to the community. Equally, there are many Islamic/Muslim Centers throughout the country. They are actively involved in rendering community services at local levels in different towns and cities of the USA. Similarly, some individuals and Political Action Committees are actively advocating the cause of Muslims in getting the Community involved in the election process of this country.

In Consequence: In spite of all these sporadic socio-religious-political activities, the Muslims of America are disorganized, have no central leadership, no united platform, have no political muscle and have developed no vision to develop a common destiny for the American people on the lines envisaged by the Qur'an to deliver justice, peace and security to the suffering humanity. I will call it the greatest tragedy of America and the Muslims of 21st century.

The country which is master minding the opposition towards the emergence of Islam anywhere in the world as a political entity, the Muslims living in that country are oblivion of their responsibility to “encounter” its sinister designs. It looks strange. They should have worked hard towards developing a common strategy, enabling this “mighty” nation to contribute its positive role for the balanced growth of the human society where all should be able to live in peace with others and deliver justice both to the affluent and the have-nots in equilibrium.

From the foregoing features of the Muslim Community of America, it appears that they have yet to go a long way in order to organize themselves into a thriving and vibrating community of America, develop a unified command and a united political platform, create consciousness in each and every Muslim of America about his and her obligation of **“Shuhadah-e-Alannas” [to be the Witness to mankind]** and meet the responsibilities of **calling humanity** to the fold of its Creator and Sustainer. If they fail in fulfilling this paramount obligation, their stay in America will become a source of displeasure to the Supreme Lord of this cosmos and they all will be accountable to Him for this failure.

This special position of the Muslims of America, as elaborated above, demands two positive and simultaneous actions:

- 1. To make them conscious Muslims and Muslimah;**
- 2. to involve them aggressively in the Dawah process, both at individual and collective levels;**

I have discussed so far the salient features of the Muslim Ummah of America both in the American and Global perspectives. By their faith, they are the torch bearers of Islam and the ambassadors of the Messenger of Allah. However, their geo-political situation and the ideological condition demands that they first be organized as a disciplined and a conscious community within the national bounds of America. **They are to be reminded of the position that they hold in the community of nations and raised by Allah as the Middle and the Best of Nations. They are to serve as models for the rest of mankind in each and every walk of life. They are the champions of human rights and they are raised to deliver ONLY Justice and Equity [Al-Adl Wu Al-Qist] to the suffering humanity. They are the “salt of the sea and the lamp of the mountain” and they have to prove their worth as the most benevolent citizens of this country.**

Can the Muslims of America do it and meet the challenges of their Iman and display the fragrance of their character in the midst of unfavorable conditions in the post 9/11 era? **Yes**. It would not be a distant dream or something impossible for them to attain. They can do it and they can succeed, if they meet one and only one condition as prescribed by Allah for us that **“we are the Mumin”** [Al-Imran –139]. This is Allah’s commitment and who can fulfill the commitment better than Allah [Ref: Al-Tawba: 111].

The demands of Iman can be fulfilled only when the Muslims meet the following three requisites:

1. When Muslims live, act and behave like **“conscious Muslims and Muslimah”**. This is the first stage of Dawah amongst the Muslims. It can be pronounced as **“Dawah to self”**.
2. When they transform their sweet homes as **“model Muslim families”** for their friends, relatives, neighbors and visitors to learn: **how Muslims live, love and behave with each other**. This obligation should be popularized amongst the Muslim community as **“Dawah to the family”**.
3. They cannot maintain their individual integrity as Muslim and raise the status of their homes as “model families”, **unless they go out and clean their neighborhood and the society in which they, their wives and their children pulsate day in and day out**. This process of **purifying the society** can be termed as **“Dawah to the society”**.

This inherent demand of Iman to bring self, family and the society within the purview of Islam and its mission presents a scenario of a continuous process of Dawah Ilallah within and outside the bounds of Muslim families. It will be possible only when the Muslims lead a life of a Conscious Muslim and Muslimah in the midst of this liberal and free-for-all society. Without attaining this self-consciousness, they cannot fulfill the mission of Dawah Ilallah in the context of American society and elsewhere in the world.

Now the question arises as how to make them conscious Muslims in order to clean the society and who will do this job? This situation I have discussed in detail in **Chapter - 4** of my book: **“THE COMMITMENT”** – the process as how to do it. It is available on my **Website: WWW.dawahinamericas.com** However for the convenience of readers/Da’ees; I have quoted its extracts in **Appendix – A** of this book.

Let us be Conscious Muslims:

Before I elaborate this point, I would like to add that those brothers and sisters who are suffering from the complexities of expediency and want to throw the Muslims of America to the vagaries of the political system of this country must know that in the context of the USA/Canada they are just raw fodder with no political muscle of their own. The Muslim leadership will get nothing, not even a single seat on national level or get a person elected of their choice, if they do not plan to organize them first as Muslims who are conscious of their position and the part that they are destined to play in rebuilding this nation afresh and the humanity at large on the doctrines of Monotheism [Tawheed], Amanah [trust] and Akhirah [Accountability on the last Day of Judgment].

It reminds me of a couplet from Poet Iqbal:

“Apni millat per qayas Aqwame Maghrib ka Na kar <> Khaas hai tarkeeb

Main qaume Rasuley Hashmi” [Translation: Don’t treat the Muslim Ummah in terms of the Western nations. Muslim Ummah is unique in its constitution]

The constitution of the Ummah of Rasulullah (S) is special and different from others. The Muslim leadership is first to transform this **“raw material” into 24-karat gold**. Only then, they will be able to play their destined role in this society and elsewhere in the community of nations.

Let us see how this gigantic task of organizing the Muslim Ummah of America can be accomplished and through what process? How can they be prepared to undertake the responsibility of Dawah Ilallah in American perspective?

However, it must be noted that no single individual, or a solitary institution or a Political Action Committee, howsoever great it may be, can do this job alone in its own way. It would be a joint and concerted effort of the entire Muslim leadership- Masajid and their Imams, Muslim educational and religious institutions, local and national Muslim communities to work together with only one agenda, supreme in their minds and thinking process, **as how to make each of us to live, act and behave like a conscious Muslim and Muslimah**. For the attainment of this objective, the Ummah as a whole is to work on the following process.

i. Masjid – The Center of Gravity:

The starting point will be the Masjid. Muslims are attached to Masjid, though in limited numbers. They attend the Friday sermons, weekly Qur'anic sessions, Hadith classes, Sunday lectures, observe various important Days, listen to guest speakers - American and from abroad, participate in different training programs and various other activities round the year. They are in direct contact with our local Imams and Muslim leadership. On all these and many other occasions, Muslims are to be educated and exhorted that they live, act and behave like a Muslim, regardless of the fact - where they are, what positions they hold and with whom they come in contact. If they are constantly reminded, educated and trained in this way, **they will gradually develop the consciousness that they are Muslims, they are to behave and live like Muslims and they are accountable to Allah for what they do and act in this society.** Hence they must act like a benevolent neighbor and a responsible Muslim citizen of this country. They are not like ordinary men and women. They carry a big responsibility on their shoulders to fulfill the obligation of **“Shuhadah-e-Alannas”** – [to be the witness to mankind, especially the people of the land]. A continuous conscious persuasion and ceaseless efforts on the part of our Imams and the community leaders will gradually make a big difference in between what they are today and what they will become within a few years time.

ii. Nasiha – Reminding to Each Other:

Simultaneously, each Muslim should be exhorted to remind to his Muslim brothers and sisters as and when they meet and depart that they are Muslims and that they have a responsibility as such. They should be advised/reminded on a regular basis to revive the spirit of Prophet's companions - Sahabah [May Allah bless them] who used to recite and remind to each other with what **Surah 103 [WA Al-Asr]** contains, when meeting and when departing:

وَالْعَصْرِ - إِنَّ الْإِنْسَانَ لَفِي خُسْرٍ - إِلَّا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ وَتَوَّصَوْا بِالْحَقِّ وَتَوَّصَوْا بِالصَّبْرِ -

“By the time! Man is in the state of loss; save those who believe, do good deeds, exhort one another to truth and exhort one another to endurance”.

This conscious exercise will create the spirit of readiness to sustain the responsibility of a Muslim and Muslimah, compete in Dawah activities and mould their lives in the light of the Qur'an and Sunnah. If this habit of reminding each other is carried out in a continuous process consciously all around and everywhere, it will make each Muslim and Muslimah self conscious, both individually and collectively to make themselves active Muslims, change their life pattern, remodel their family lives and be involved in Dawah activities in and around the Masjid and in their respective communities at individual, family and public levels. **Thus, creating self-consciousness in the Muslims will lead to self-development of the Islamic values and the character that are desirable to be inculcated in each of us – the character that will be loved, cherished and may be subsequently adopted by the people of the land through the natural process of intermingling as neighbors and fellow citizens.**

iii. **A Continuous Process towards Change:**

On one side, Muslims will get the Islamic education from our Imams and Muslim leadership and on the other, they will be reminding themselves to correct their affairs and be involved in Dawah process to the brim of their capacities, at local, regional and national levels. If this process is followed meticulously for a few years at each community level, Muslims of the USA/Canada will get the proper education and exhortation to meet the challenges of the time. **In this process, they will learn in detail about their faith, understand the country and its problems where they are living, know their Islamic solution and get the opportunity to transform themselves and their families in the light of the Qur'an and Sunnah as models for others.** This is a challenge to the ingenuity of Muslim leadership and our Imams. I am more than sure they will certainly resolve to struggle for this goal in a continuous process. **By the grace of Allah, that will be the turning point of the history of America too.**

As mentioned earlier, Dawah amongst Muslims is to be conducted in two stages:

***First Muslims are to be organized as an Ummah within their own bounds, inspired to undertake the mission of Dawah Ilallah to Judeo-Christian communities of this land and others and to this effect, I have already elaborated above the three important measures.**

***The organized and the “conscious” members of the Muslim community will have to do some homework within and outside the community from Dawah point of view on the lines as discussed below. It must be given a top most priority.**

A. Reclaiming the Lost Sheep:

Muslims have to find the lost sheep of this Ummah that are scattered here in this country, in the midst of this liberal society. The bulk of the Muslim community of America [MCOA] – about 80 to 85 % - is to be salvaged through persuasion, exhortation and good Nasiha [advice]. They are to be made an integral part of the community through participation in Masjid and community activities, offering Salah in congregation, educating themselves, their children and their spouses more and more about Islam. **Masajid and the Muslim communities are the safety valves for these people.** If a proper search is carried out throughout the country in the form of a campaign, most of them can be won over or regained easily to become the integral part of the streamline of Muslim Ummah. **If the active Muslims and their leadership do not do this job on priority basis, the bulk of Muslim community will soon be absorbed in the dominating liberal culture of America.**

If this job is not undertaken now, they will soon be “lost”. Even their names and nomenclature will sound different than that of a Muslim origin. So the Muslim Ummah has to work hard for this reclamation job forthwith. It reminds me of the fate of thousands of Iran-Iraq Kurdish Community Muslims who were brought here with its leader, Mullah Mustafa Berzani, and rehabilitated in Yonkers [Upper NY State] during the Second Great War. They are no longer traceable, even observing through a magnifying glass. They are totally lost and stand integrated in the American society and culture. This may be the fate waiting for the Muslims who are not attached either to any Masjid or Muslim community and are living on their own. Each conscious Muslim and Muslimah will have done this job. It does not need any expertise. **Only it is to be given the shape of building a continuous self-conscious campaign.**

Further, it is to be noted with concern that if they are not fast reclaimed and won over, the Muslims of America will become the most insignificant minority of this land. They will, then, never be able to become the balancing political force of this country and the projected potentials of the consolidated voting power of a couple of millions, as envisaged earlier, will be doomed for ever. So the reclamation process of the “lost sheep” should be the priority Number One of the Muslims of America and their leadership.

B. Dawah at Community Level:

The second great stride for the organized and self-conscious Muslim community to undertake will be a wide ranged Dawah contact program at community level. Our Imams and local Muslim leadership, who are men of letters and are well educated in the art and sciences of this country, get countless Dawah opportunities, every now and then, **to call** their contactees - teachers, professors, doctors, attorneys, police officers, jail and hospital authorities, civil officials, local religious, social political activists and general masses to the fold of their Creator and Sustainer. If the Muslim leadership and our Imams are conscious of their position and responsibilities as Muslims, they can create a lasting impression on each of them through their moral behavior, Islamic etiquettes and manners and **“do-good-to-the-society”** attitude as benevolent citizens.

At the same time this will nullify the anti-Islam and anti-Muslim propaganda going on in this country through the prejudiced media and missionary Zealots day in and day out. Gradually, the local Judeo-Christian community will realize that the Muslims are different people than what is being depicted by the press and public forums. Equally, this will be the best prelude to carry out Dawah activities at the grass root level to non-Muslim communities of the respective area. They can invite their leaders to our schools and Masajid to participate in different functions and even offer them opportunities to speak at important events. This will open the course of dialogue and better understanding of each other in a friendly atmosphere. Later on, those who are found interested to know more about Islam would be involved in detailed talks. This will be one of the most effective processes of Dawah Ilallah in the **Judeo-Christian Community [JCC]** of America.

Just think for a while that when this most natural and conscious process of Dawah Ilallah is being practiced and pursued all over the continent, it will open floodgates of Dawah opportunities to the Muslims of the land. It will be interwoven with activities at community level and each Muslim and Muslimah will be an integral part of this process. When Muslims will open the gates of their Masajid and institutions to their non-Muslim brothers and sisters, they will get equal opportunities to visit schools, churches, synagogues and other institutions of the JCC and give talks on different issues of the communities. We will share our common values with clear contributions that Muslims could make in the light of the Qur'an and Sunnah towards enriching the American society and the world at large.

To accomplish this job efficiently on regular basis, the Muslim leadership and the Imams will constitute a Dawah Committee of their own on city and Borough levels, prepare the list of contactees, divide themselves in groups of twos or threes as the situation warrants, seek the prior appointments where necessary and then follow their respective contact or meeting to its logical conclusion. The contactee can be invited on dinner or some get together can also be arranged. Insha Allah, these extra ordinary Dawah activities at community level would create a tempo of friendly cooperation in the city. That will go a long way towards demolishing many prejudices against Muslims and Islam and pave the way towards creating better understanding between Judeo-Christian-Muslim Communities, opening doors of immense opportunities of Dawah Ilallah – calling each other to the fold of their Sustainer.

C. Activating the Community Politically:

About ten million Muslims are now living in America and their number is ever increasing, Alhamdulillah, due to new converts to Islam and higher birth rate. They are to enter into the mainstream of national politics by participating in the ward/local/borough politics, involving in the humanitarian services and **getting each matured Muslim and Muslimah registered as voter**. It should be given the shape of a campaign both at local and national levels. Each member of the community is to be exhorted to the effect that **his voting right is an Amanah [Trust]** and he or she is to use it very judiciously **only for those who are worthy of it**. The Muslim votes are to be cast in a block and to whom? The Central Leadership of the Muslims of America will decide this issue, keeping the best interest of the **Ummah as a whole** in mind. The Muslims are to be made self-conscious of this predominant fact that their voting right is a very powerful political muscle in the democratic set up of America and they have to use it as a bargaining chip to get political strength in this country. They will have to vote in block and form political alliance with either of the two Political Parties that supports the views and concept about fair dealings with Muslims at home and abroad around the world. **If Muslims are able to muster around three to four million votes by the next Elections – 2012 and beyond, no Hillary will ever dare to refuse their political contribution and no ethnic minority of this land will ever be able to scare the other minority votes and negate the influence of their political lobbying**. Rather, the candidates and the contesting parties will come to Muslims respectfully **“requesting”** for their votes. This is not a dream. We can attain it, provided we, the Muslims and our leadership nurture the requisite will to do it.

Along with the consolidation of political power **under the guidance of an enlightened, God-fearing and trustworthy leadership**, Muslims will have to do two more things to be really effective in the political arena of this country. They have to build up gradually an **“Ummah Fund” [UF - for Muslim’s exigencies]**, both at city and national levels and **a team of “Muslim Volunteers Corpse” [MVC] for rendering socio-political-humanitarian services at home and abroad**. If the Muslim leadership of America can prepare the community for these **three functions** [***Mass Registration as voters, *raising Ummah Funds and building a nation wide team of Muslim Volunteers Corpse**] **along with organizing Dawah work at community level**, Muslims will, Insha Allah, enjoy a formidable future in this country with grace and respectability.

There are some complexities of this process. However, it is not desirable that we discuss everything at this stage. The future leadership will think about it automatically when some groundwork has been done and there are vivid signs of the emergence of Muslims as a united voting block in this country. Situation may then warrant a more cohesive course for Muslim leadership to adopt in the better interest of the people of the land and the humanity at large.

D. Service to Humanity:

Allah (SWT) commands the Muslims:

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا ارْكَعُوا وَاسْجُدُوا وَاعْبُدُوا رَبَّكُمْ وَافْعَلُوا الْخَيْرَ لَعَلَّكُمْ تُفْلِحُونَ -

“O ye who believe! Bow down and prostrate yourselves, and worship your Lord, and do good [service to the humanity], that haply you may prosper”.

[Surah Al-Hajj: 77]

Service to humanity is the most desirable assignment of a Muslim. It has been made incumbent upon us by Allah. **Rasulullah (S) was himself the best social worker of his time and for all times to come.** A conscious Muslim and Muslimah is to be recognized, in their respective domain, through his/her social services in the ward and neighborhood as the person who comes to help to the needy, to the poor, to the incapacitated and to one who seeks help in times of distress. A Muslim in his individual capacity, and collectively where

possible, should be recognized as **“the man of the hour”** at the place where he or she lives. He has to create an **“oasis” of “service to the people”** in the midst of “self-centered individuals and communities”. This will make him a loveable personality, both by the downtrodden and the common man living in his vicinity. This in turn will create immense goodwill and opportunities of Dawah Ilallah to the millions of his/her country men and women. Our Imams and the Muslim leadership had to exhort the Muslim masses for humanitarian services every now and then **and develop a continuous process of evaluating the pace of progress on a periodical basis.**

Equally, Muslims should and must organize the Institution of Zakah/Ushr for their collection and distribution within the community in order to enrich it with the Barakah [blessings] of its Self-sustained Welfare System for the poor and the have-nots. Muslims will, thus, be able to set a model for the western societies demonstrating how the system functions efficiently on its own whereas the welfare programs of secular societies of Europe and America are fast dwindling and cracking and are at the verge of being given up soon in many countries whose economy stands ruined and are facing bankruptcy in a chain.

E. Fight Against Munkar:

The Muslim Ummah has been raised as the best amongst the nations to eradicate the **Munkar** [evildoings] from the society and establish the **Ma’roof** [permissible] in its place [Ref: **Al-Imran –110**]. The American society is infested with hundreds of Munkar all around. Their numbers are multiplying at an enormous rate. Our own sons and daughters are influenced by their evil effects in schools, colleges, playgrounds, entertainment places and everywhere. Our homes are under its direct attack through TV, radio and Internet. It is the moral and religious obligation of the Muslims of America to mobilize people’s opinion against different kinds of Munkar, educate them with its dire consequences on self, family and the society and build a tempo for a common fight against each Munkar (Evil). It is a gigantic task and needs a lot of planning, programming and resources. **Our Br. Imam Siraj Wahaj did it once in Brooklyn, NY around Masjid Taqwah in close cooperation with the Muslim, Jewish and Christian communities in mid eighties of the last century and we can do it again on greater scale both at local and national levels.**

[I have developed this theme in detail in my book: **“The Dawah Program”** at page 100 - 103. For the convenience of the readers, I am producing the same

in **Appendix – B of this book**. This book is also available at my aforesaid Website.]

F. Role of Muslim National Organizations:

The role of these organizations is important and an all-encompassing phenomenon. As discussed earlier, the Muslim Ummah of America is to be organized as a Community, to be ever conscious of its position and responsibilities assigned by Allah (SWT) as “**Ummatun Wasatan**” - the Best and the Middle of the Nations. The role of our Imams, local Masjid and communities and their leadership has already been discussed above in detail. However, the role of some big Muslim organizations like ISNA, the Organizations of Imam W D Muhammad and Imam Jameel and ICNA, constituting the Council of Leadership, needs to be elaborated in brief. Their role would be vital and epoch making towards the emergence of Islam and Muslims as a force to be reckoned within this millennium. These national organizations have a multi-dimensional role to play, both individually and collectively. I will discuss the role of each separately in brief with no prejudice at all.

i. ISNA: It is a nationwide umbrella organization of the Muslims of America and Canada, representing more than five hundred mosques and attached Muslim communities, spread throughout the country. It controls their affairs, provides legal expertise, gives input as and when required, comes to their help at time of distress and arranges financial support in acquiring property rights etc. It holds lien on member's property. As such, it can motivate their Imam and leadership towards reviving the fate of Muslims of America, if it moderates their functions effectively and imaginatively. Keeping in view the paramount role that ISNA can play in the re-orientation process of Imams and communities under its direct umbrella, the writer personally visited ISNA HQ at Plainfield, Indiana in April 1999 and stayed there for a couple of days. He had a detailed discussion with our beloved brother Dr. S. Sayeed, the then Secretary General of ISNA and respected Br. Nazimuddin Ali, GM, NAIT about the role that Imams of the Mosque and community leaders under their control can play. I shared with them the basic three points: *developing consciousness in Muslim men and women, *getting them politically activated as Registered Voters and *exhorting them to do Dawah amongst the Judeo-Christian Community and in the ranks and files of civil society as socio-religious-political activists. They agreed and perhaps are doing on their own way. I am more than sure that if the leadership of ISNA becomes conscious of these urgencies, they can help in changing the situation at an accelerated pace.

Through their Journal, **Islamic Horizons**, regional and local chapters and Annual Conventions – both National and Regional, the leadership of ISNA comes in contacts with thousands and thousands of Muslims each year. They can exhort and educate them to live like conscious Muslims, and present a good model of Islam before their neighbors and our countrymen and women. ISNA can conduct especial classes at its Center and at each Masjid under its control to educate the Muslim masses to this effect. That would be the best Dawah in the field. Each Muslim and Muslimah will, thus, become a walking Da'ee.

At this juncture, I would like to add some humble words of “Nasiha” [advice] for the leadership of ISNA that if they continue to give the matured platform of Muslim Ummah to vested interests of the time, the Organization will lose: *its honesty of purpose, *its decades-old trustworthiness, *its power of cohesiveness to attract the young Muslims of America in its fold, *the integrity of its character and *the hope of generations to come. It is incumbent upon them to think what a great historical loss it would be in comparison to little gains that some “expediency” may offer for the time being. They must stick to old policies and program to build a strong and selfless Muslim community of America. I am sure they will weed out the black sheep sooner than later from their ranks and files, Insha Allah, and usher in an era of building Muslim Community afresh to serve as model for the people of the land.

ii. ORGANIZATIONS OF LATE IMAM W. D. MHAMMAD, MANA, IMAM JAMEEL & ISLAMIC SHURAH COUNCIL OF NY: African-American Muslims are mostly attached to these national Organizations and many more to different Masajid and communities at local level. On similar lines, as discussed above, all our AFR-AM brothers/sisters can work in unison with immigrant and native Muslims. Being fully aware of their position on earth they equally can play the positive role of Da'ees as conscious Muslims and Muslimah in the midst of the Judeo-Christian Community to the extent that it creates a tempo of Dawah Ilallah all around in this country. All together they will make a **rainbow of Muslim Da'ees**, demonstrating the benevolent Islamic character as the paramount legacy of the United Muslim Ummah.

By making and behaving themselves as conscious Muslims, they all will be enthusiastic to use their voting rights en-block in conformity with the recommendations and directives of the united Muslim Leadership of America. Along with it, when a **comprehensive Dawah campaign** is undertaken simultaneously, as advocated earlier, the scenario of the Muslim Community of America will be quite different than what it looks today.

Muslims will, then, have the bargaining power in their hands and they will use it with dignity and for justice to all. What they could not achieve today, especially our AFR-AM Muslim brothers, will get it done tomorrow, Insha Allah, at ease, if the aforesaid **three-point-agenda** is carried out with will, wisdom and sagacity. Muslims of America will do the job assigned to them by Allah and in turn He will pave their way to success in both the worlds. **Only then the age old problem of our AFR-AM community of neglect and deprivation will be replaced by contentment and respect while serving jointly and concertedly for the cause of Allah's Deen. Alone they cannot do anything and that I have reminded to their leadership many a times but jointly Muslims can play miracles in 21 century, Insha Allah.**

In American perspective our AFR-AM, Caucasian-American, the Immigrants, the Latinos and the Native Muslims will constitute an effective and determined team of Da'ees of Muslim Ummah **calling humanity** to the fold of the Creator and Sustainer. This team will not only do Dawah work very efficiently and effectively but will work together in galvanizing the Muslims into a vibrant model Community of America and **Allah (SWT) will shower His immense blessings not only on Muslims but over the entire American people in return. Allah will bless this land immensely, Insha Allah.**

iii. **TABLEEGHI JAMAAT [TJ] & TINA:** These are also two important organizations of the Muslims of America. They are actively involved in the Muslim community. They may not be interested in the politics of this country but carry a good following among the Muslim masses, especially TJ. Hence they can help a lot in getting the Muslims organized as envisaged above. I am more than sure they will use their good offices to accomplish the process of consolidation of the Muslims of America when approached properly.

iv. **ICNA:** ICNA has a special position in America. It is a Movement-oriented organization of this country. It stands as per its Constitution for **Iqamatuddeen** [the establishment of Allah's Deen] and works for His pleasure. It has, thus, a tremendous responsibility to fulfill in respect of what I have advocated so far towards the revival of the fate of Muslim Ummah. Hence, it cannot remain oblivious of the needs of Muslims of America. On one hand, it has to be actively involved at each level for the aforesaid **Three Point's Agenda**. It is a grass root organization at city level in many parts of the country. It can easily work through its Neighbor net/local units in cooperation with Masajid and local community leadership towards transforming the Muslims into a "**Conscious Muslims Community**", help to educate them islamically and provide the facilities to produce the requisite

team of effective Da'ees at Community level and the trustworthy leadership at national level.

On the other hand, ICNA can undertake to produce basic Dawah literature/material and build the team of dedicated, committed and trustworthy Da'ees in American perspective, on the pattern Rasulullah (S) did in his (S) lifetime, for carrying out and deliver the message of Islam to the people of the land, both to the intelligentsia and the masses at the grass roots level. Simultaneously, it must strive hard in developing close collaboration with the Muslim leadership of America, both indigenous and immigrant, to bring them on one united platform. It will create uniformity of thoughts and action at each level of leadership. In turn, it will enhance the organizational strength of the Muslims. Only then, they will be able to use their voting rights en-block for the Presidential candidate of either of the two National Parties on clear directives from the united command of Muslims. Muslims and their leadership lack this position today and hence they are ineffective. ICNA in collaboration with ISNA and other national organizations can work on this front energetically as expected from its declared ideology.

v. CENTRAL LEADERSHIP COUNCIL: As envisaged originally, it shouldn't have been ignored and neglected but organized properly and enthusiastically as the combined platform of American Muslims. It would have streamlined the Islamic education in the country, synchronized Dawah activities, especially in jails, developed a comprehensive program of workers training, and took care of the new Muslims, especially their relocation in the Muslim society, and developed means and ways to cater to the various educational, intellectual and spiritual needs of the Muslim Ummah. It would have constituted a bridge between the Judeo-Christian community and the Muslims of America, both at local and national levels. It would have worked systematically to bring the entire Muslim community of America on one platform and helped in creating a trustworthy leadership at different levels of the society. These are the essential goals to attain and are over-due to be accomplished, if Muslims are to play their destined role as the saviors of mankind and achieve respectability in this country and abroad.

Words of Hope:

This is the program and the process that I have been advocating since Elections – 2000. This is the program of Dawah Ilallah for the Muslims and through the Muslims for the people of the land. If the Muslims of America do not act accordingly, they are going to get nothing out of their present state of affairs. At present, practically, the Muslims have no voice. But tomorrow, if the

Muslim Ummah is rejuvenated, becomes conscious of its position and stands united behind a central command, Muslims will be the most respected and trustworthy people of this society. They will muster and use their political strength to the benefit of the community and the Ummah at large. Let all of us - Imams, Muslim leadership, Muslim Organizations, Muslim communities and Muslim masses, work together and fulfill the **“Three-Point-Agenda” on the lines developed in these pages**. If we work together intelligently with wisdom, the scenario of Elections 2012 and beyond will be quite different than what looks today. May Allah bless all of us and give us Tawfeeq to work together as envisaged. United we stand, divided we fall. Allah (SWT) ordains:

وَأَعْتَصِمُوا بِحَبْلِ اللَّهِ جَمِيعًا وَلَا تَفَرَّقُوا -

“And hold fast, all of you together, to the rope of Allah [the Qur’an] and do not be divided”

[The Qur’an - Al-Imran: 103]

وَلَا تَهِنُوا وَلَا تَحْزَنُوا وَأَنْتُمْ الْأَعْلَوْنَ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ مُؤْمِنِينَ -

“Faint not nor grieve, for you will overcome them [be successful over your adversaries] if you are indeed believers [Mumineen]”.

[Al-Qur’an – Al-Imran: 139]

Alhamdulillah, I have so far discussed the Dawah amongst Jews, Christians and Muslims of America. I have elaborated the important features of each Abrahamic Faith in American perspective and shared with our readers how the Da’ee should address them. I have dealt with the Dawah process amongst the Muslims in detail. They are the torchbearers of the mission of Prophet Muhammad (pbuh). As such, Muslims are to be organized as an Ummah that stands for “Introducing and Spreading” the Deen of Allah in this society and prepare themselves to uphold the position that Allah has assigned to them of **“Ummatun Wasatan”** – The Middle Nation. They are here in America to fulfill these obligations otherwise their existence on earth and in this country will become meaningless. I am more than sure that if the program, as envisaged above, is followed meticulously, it will start yielding beneficial results within a few years time for the benefit of this country and the people of the land. **It will gradually, Insha Allah, galvanize the Judeo-Christian-Muslim community of America unto a path towards**

establishing the Kingdom of God on earth in due course. Equally, it will pave the way towards creating harmony in our socio-religious-political relation towards our common goal to please our Creator and Sustainer and deliver Justice to the people of the land and the humanity at large.

IV. Hinduism:

The American society, however, is not only inhabited by the Abrahamic faiths but Hindus and Buddhists also live here prominently with their Saffron culture and idol worshipping. They brought with them their centuries old religious believes, dogmas and practices and are leading clearly a different culture in the midst of this secular and liberal society. I should, therefore, discuss about Hinduism with equal importance as a growing community of this land. However, for the sake of discussion, Hinduism and Buddhism could be categorized together as both are idol worshippers and were originated on Indian soil. Hinduism, in fact, absorbed Buddhism in its fold, so much so, that it is rarely visible in the sub-continent of India, except in some monuments relevant to Gautum Buddha. However, for the sake of clear identity I will discuss Buddhism separately.

Important Features of Hinduism:

* **Hindus** believe in many gods, representing different power and also in One God Who is known as Brahmah [Lord God]. They believe and practice idolatry. They worship stones, sun, moon, rivers, trees, cows, ling [male organ] and anything that holds or manifests power or can cause harm or any good. In idolatry, they look and behave like the Arabs of old Jahiliyah [ignorance].

* **Aryans**, the nomads of Central Asia, entered into India as invaders about 1500 BC and drove back its original inhabitants, Dravidians, who were black, to the south of the Sub-continent. They settled down in Northern plains of India and developed their pagan culture, mythology, religious rituals and dogmas in due course of time. Aryans were white and considered themselves superior as created out of the head of the Brahmah. Within a millennium, they produced their four books of religion called **Vedas: Rig Veda, Sham Veda, Yajur Veda and Athur Veda**. It is difficult to ascertain the age of composition of each. However, they were all available by fifth century BC. These people were called originally "Aryans". Later on, they were called Hindus, associated with the name of the country "Hind". The river Indus was called by Muslims as Sindhu. From Sindhu, it became Hindu in Persian and

from it, the country inhabited by Hindus was called “Hindustan” and the language spoken by them was called Hindi.

* **Religious Books:** Religious books of Hindus are: the **Four Vedas**, Geeta and Manusimarti. **Geeta** pertains to that period of Arians when their domination was completed over the Northern India and its two dynasties were fighting together for their respective supremacy over the “Aryavarat” [the country of Aryans] and contains the philosophy of war as dictated by Krishnji to Arjun during the war of Mahabharat. **Manusimarti** is the collection of religious, social and cultural laws of Arians and the rules of war and the rights and obligation of the vanquished nations. The other religious book of Hindus is **Ramaain**. It contains the story of **Ramji**. Islam came to India early in seven century AC and dominated it politically for about a thousand years till the British conquered India and ruled it for about 200 years and left for good on August 15, 1947.

* **Cast System:** There are four casts in Hindus. They are Brahman, Chattrys, Kashtrys and Shudras. Brahmins are the highest/noblest and the Shudras are the lowest. This demarcation is eternal and one cannot overcome the other. Intermarriages are totally disallowed. Shudras are the Delit or the untouchables of India. In spite of many reformation movements in India, the position of Shudras or the scheduled cast virtually remains unchanged. The Brahmins dominate the Indian political scene since its independence in 1947.

* **Holidays:** Holy, Dashera and Devali are the prominent festivals of Hindus. They are celebrated at the threshold of each season, like the Greek pagans.

* **Position of women:** Husband is the wife's god. She cannot remarry after her husband dies. She has to die with her departing husband. This ceremony is called **Sati**. It is still being practiced in India often and on.

* **Life after Death:** Hinduism has no concept of life after death. Soul reincarnates in some other body, after death, and thus it has no end. It is termed as **Transmigration of soul**. It denies the concept of accountability and hence the humans become reckless and behave like irresponsible creatures.

* **Location:** Most of the Hindus reside in India but, due to migration and job searching pursuits, they are now found everywhere in the ME, Far East, Europe and America. They feel proud of their Indian origin, Hindu mythology and religious customs, dresses, traditions, festivals and celebrate each

occasion with festivity even in American perspective with great pomp and shows. Hindu cults are attracting a lot of white Americans and they are visible in saffron cloths in and around NY. They are die-hard in their beliefs and very secular in approach. They are getting prominence in American society in various fields of life and serving their mother country, India, in many ways. They are politically active and by working at the grass root level of this country have acquired political muscles, especially in media, business corporations and the administration of the sitting President Barak Obama.

I have so far discussed the salient features of Hinduism both in Indian and American perspective. They are getting prominence in America with the growing trade and cultural relations between the two largest democracies of the world. Different cults of Hinduism are attracting many Caucasian-Americans to get easy way to Nirvana [deliverance] through meditation and worshipping some idols. Hindus are visible everywhere. Therefore, it is essential that I should elaborate as how to introduce the Deen of Allah to the followers of Brahmanic religion of India and call them to the fold of their Creator and Sustainer.

How to Address the Hindus:

1. Apology for the past neglect: Muslims have dominated over India for about a thousand years but, practically, they did nothing to introduce the Deen of Allah in that country. Hindus have not forgotten this period of their history. They are taking it as stigma and an insult to their national instincts. A Da'ee should apologize for the neglect of Muslims that they did not present Islam to their forefathers and kept the blessings of Islam "secret" to them. It has caused gulf of difference between the two communities of the sub-continent.

Hindus expressed this negligence of the Muslims more vociferously during the weeklong campaign of Jamaat Islami, UP Branch in November 1998, when it was introducing **"The Qur'an is for everyone"** to the people of the land. There were innumerable scenes when Hindus were crying and complaining that why you [the Muslims] kept this Guidance [the Qur'an] from God hidden from them for a long 1000 years. They vehemently asked Muslims, **"Who will be responsible for those who have already died in ignorance"**? Muslims have no answer except acknowledging the bare facts of history with tears in their eyes and heads down. At present there are thousands and thousands of cast Hindus who are studying the Qur'an in UP and elsewhere in India alone. So the Muslims of America when they meet some Hindu brothers from Dawah point of view, **they must first apologize for their negligence and the**

omission of a thousand years. This will pave the way to a cordial dialogue, demolishing the centuries old barrier with one regretful apology from the heart of a Da'ee Ilallah. It is my experience that this expression of regret has worked a lot for Dawah amongst the Hindu community both in India and in America. Jamaat-e-Islami of India has rendered the translation of the Qur'an in almost twelve regional languages of India. The Da'ee should use these translations for Dawah amongst the Hindu brothers and sisters in America.

2. Worshipping the inanimate objects of nature: Hindus worship "everything which is impressive by its sublimity, or it is supposed capable of affecting us for good or evil may become a direct object of adoration" like mountains, rivers, springs, trees, cows, etc." [Religions of India – By A Barth]. For centuries Hindus are worshipping the inanimate objects of nature. It is to be brought before them that these objects are created for the benefit of man and man has every right to use them the way he or she likes. The Qur'an vividly describes the objects of nature and invites man to think about the chemistry of each to come to the conclusion that they are created for the service of man and not for worship. Just refer the verses **Al-Imran 190-191**, **Al-Ghashiyah 88:17-21** and see how forcefully, Allah (SWT) has exhorted humans to think about this vast universe and what it contains.

الَّذِينَ يَذْكُرُونَ اللَّهَ قِيَامًا وَقُعُودًا وَعَلَىٰ جُنُوبِهِمْ وَيَتَفَكَّرُونَ فِي خَلْقِ السَّمَاوَاتِ
وَالْأَرْضِ رَبَّنَا مَا خَلَقْتَ هَذَا بَاطِلًا سُبْحَانَكَ فَقِنَا عَذَابَ النَّارِ -

“Behold! In the creation of the heavens and the earth, and the alternation of night and day, - there are indeed Signs for men of understanding. Men who celebrate the praises of Allah, standing, sitting, and lying down on their sides, and contemplate the (wonders of) creation in the heavens and the earth” (With the thought): “Our Lord! Not for naught Hast Thou created (all) this! Glory to Thee! Give us salvation from the penalty of the Fire.

[Al-Imran 3:190-191]

أَفَلَا يَنْظُرُونَ إِلَى الْإِبِلِ كَيْفَ خُلِقَتْ - وَإِلَى السَّمَاءِ كَيْفَ رُفِعَتْ - وَإِلَى الْجِبَالِ
كَيْفَ نُصِبَتْ - وَإِلَى الْأَرْضِ كَيْفَ سُطِحَتْ - فَذَكِّرْ إِنَّمَا أَنْتَ مُذَكِّرٌ

“Do they not look at the Camels, how they are made?
And at the Sky, how it is raised high?

**And at the Mountains, how they are fixed firm?
And at the Earth, how it is spread out?
Therefore do thou give admonition, for thou art one to admonish."**

[Al-Ghashiyah, 88: 17-21]

Before the advent of Islam, these objects of nature were worshipped but when Islam advocated its followers to ponder over them, Muslims made human efforts to conquer the objects of nature and harness these forces to the service of man. Within a century, Muslims made imprints on different fields of nature and tried to make them subservient to man.

During my visit to UP, India [October/November 1999]; I met a Hindu graduate student, who was traveling with me from Lucknow to Banaras. We discussed a lot of socio-cultural and religious problems of Hindus and Muslims. While discussing idolatry of Hindus, I asked him: **"Why you worship the things that God created for you, for your service and for the benefit of mankind"**? He put the same reason that I have quoted above. I, then, in order to explain him more explicitly, told him about the idol worshiping of Arabs before Islam. Arabs used to carry **"Saweeq"** [powdered gram] with them while traveling. They used to make an idol of this material in the morning, bow down their heads before it as a mark of worship and when they were feeling hungry in the later part of the day, used to dilute it in water and eat it. That brother, whose name was Shubhash, was very much perturbed and exclaimed: "Ram Ram!" How could they eat that what they were worshipping a while ago?" **He really felt disgusted from the very concept of Idolatry.** I then told him how you people bow down your head to objects that are created for your use and enlightened him about the concept of Tawheed [Oneness of God]. He went with me to the office of JI Hind. I introduced him to the local Amir [the President]. He started studying Islam.

I have cited this personal incident to tell the readers that if we put the things in right perspective, Dawah to Hindu brothers and sisters will not be a difficult job, especially when we will be able to remove the centuries old prejudices on the lines suggested above.

3. Life after death – the concept of accountability: Whatever man possesses - life, time, talents, energies and resources are a trust in his or her hands. Whatever is created by God and whatever this cosmos contains, all are trusts in his hands. Man is responsible for all of his actions and deeds and is accountable for his trusts the way he uses them as trustee. There is no **"free lunch"** from the Creator. For his very existence on earth and what he

uses for his survival, man is accountable to his Creator. For what good he has done, he must be rewarded and what evil crimes he has committed, he must be punished. Every individual will be paid in terms of his “**Karma**” [deeds]. There is a day fixed for that inevitable moment. If he has done well in this life, he will get salvation [Nirvana] and be rewarded with Paradise but if he has done wrong, he will be thrown in the hellfire. **That is the end of the only life that was given to man on this earth. There is no coming back to this earth and hence there does not arise any question of transmigration of soul.** Man has been given only one life and he must try his utmost to earn salvation through good deeds while living on earth. That makes the man responsible and makes him to behave well in this life. This concept of **Akhirah** [the last Day of Judgment] cuts the very root of reincarnation and needs to be presented well before our Hindu brothers and sisters. **Transmigration, in fact, is the innovation of Brahmans who want that Shudras [schedule cast] should always remain low and serve the cast Hindus on perpetual basis.** The concept of accountability in Akhirah and the life after death will go a long way in convincing many Hindus about the “absurdity” of transmigration of soul. It will, Insha Allah, logically pave their way towards Islam.

4. Equality against cast system: The Creator is One. The universe is one. Only the authority of one God is prevailing throughout this cosmos. The humanity is one, all being the progenies of Adam and Eve, and Adam was created from mud. How then people can create distinction, one over the other? All men and women are equal in the sight of God, except those who get prominence with him on account of good deeds and piety [**Taqwah: Allah-consciousness**]. The cast system of Hindus does not fit in the universal concept of equality that professes “**one God and one humanity**”. The upper cast Hindus to perpetuate their domination over the rest of the community imposed the cast system and the concept of Transmigration of soul arbitrarily. The concept of equality as propounded by Islam has attracted thousands of Hindus towards Allah’s Deen in India. Villages after villages were and are being converted to Islam. The process is still going on but in a very low tone as high cast Hindus are creating great obstructions in the pace of conversion. However, Alhamdulillah, the pace of conversion is in full swing. So a Da’ee can confidently carry out the mission of Islam to Hindu community of America and elsewhere in the world with open-minded discussion on all the basic philosophies of Hinduism as discussed above.

May Allah give us Tawfeeq to introduce the mission of Islam to the Hindu community of America and enable us to compensate the negligence that our forefathers committed in the sub-continent of India for centuries together!

V. Buddhism

Alhamdulillah, I have so far elaborated the three Abrahamic religions – Judaism, Christianity and Islam and then discussed Brahmanism/Hinduism from Dawah point of view in American perspective. The discussion of paganisms of Indian origin will not be completed, however, without throwing some light on the origins and spread of Buddhism in the Far East, especially when it is the predominant religion in China, Japan, Vietnam, Thailand, Sri Lanka, Burma and catching the imagination of the Western countries and America with its saffron culture and fascinating the advocacy of A'hinsa [non-violence]. I will first discuss the salient features of Buddhism along with its inherent shortcomings and then elaborate how to call its followers to the fold of their Creator and Sustainer.

Salient Features of Buddhism:

Buddhism was in fact a sharp reaction of Brahmanic domination in India and its perpetual oppression through the Cast System. But the tragedy lies there that Gautum Buddha composed no book about his faith and teachings to ascertain their truthfulness.

* **The Source:** The only source of information is now the three books that were compiled or written about hundred years after the death of Buddha. They are: 1. ***Vinaya Pittak***: written in between 350 and 250 BC, a collection of laws leading to an ascetic life; 2. ***Sutt Pittak***: A collection of Buddha's sayings and ways to get Nirvana; 3. ***Abhidham Pittak***: A collection of Buddha's philosophy of morality and metaphysic.

* **A'hinsa:** Buddhism is a religion of A'hinsa [non-violence]. Every animate object is innocent and hence should be protected. There is a great emphasis in Buddhism not to kill any living creature. Originally, there was no concept of God but later on the existence of an eternal supreme that incarnated in the form of Buddha was introduced. Originally, there was no concept of hell and heaven but subsequently, it was innovated too for the reward or punishment of good or bad deeds. The rules of the ascetic were too hard but later on they were made easy during the time of Kanishk. There are many sects in Buddhism and the largest one is Mahayana sect.

* **Philosophy of Buddhism:** Buddha studied life only from one point that why there are changes in human life: childhood, youth and old age, health and sickness, ease and worries, comforts and troubles, life and death? What is the best way to get out this ever-changing condition of life? From the entire

human life, Buddha gave his fullest concentration only on this aspect and closed his eyes from the very fundamental questions of life: **Why the man was created? What is his object of life? Where he is to go from here? What is the best way of life to practice on this earth, how and from where to get it?** Giving full concentration on the question of *changes in life* for about twelve years, he concluded that life in itself is a trouble for man and whatever changes come, come as the manifestation of the tragedy of being created as man. To Buddha, man is born without any objective. Why the man is surrounded with these troubles and worries? He says that greed, desires and caprices put him to trouble and these main instincts bring him to life again and again, from one form to another. **This process of his thinking coincides with the Brahmanic concept of transmigration of soul.** Under his estimation, getting rid of the routine of incarnation or Nirvana lies in total annihilation of desires and caprices and severing all the relations from this world. To Buddha, this is the climax of human elevation.

*** How to reach Nirvana?** In this respect, Buddha prescribed eight principles that deal with the attainment of Nirvana:

1. Rightful faith;
2. Rightful intentions;
3. Rightful discourse;
4. Rightful conduct;
5. Rightful livelihood;
6. Rightful efforts;
7. Rightful memory;
8. Rightful contemplation.

*** For bringing the aforesaid principles in action, Gautum Buddha prescribed ten moral obligations as follows:**

1. Don't kill anyone;

2. Don't commit theft;
3. Don't commit fornication;
4. Don't tell a lie;
5. Don't drink the objects that cause intoxication;
6. Don't take food except at the appointed hours;
7. Keep aloof from music and playful things;
8. Abstain from flowers and fragrance;
9. Discard sleeping on soft and comfortable beds;
10. Don't keep gold and silver with you.

From the above teachings of Buddha, it appears that **his emphasis was on self-denial and renunciation of this world**. It is essential to practice it in order to attain the ultimate goal of Nirvana. There is a prescription of strict abstinence from four things:

1. Physical union of man and woman;
2. Committing theft even of a straw;
3. Killing even of an insect;
4. Attributing any kind of supernatural power to self.

Evaluation of Buddhism from Point of Dawah:

There is no doubt that some of the moral principles of Buddhism are fine but its entire structure was raised on misconception about human life. That put Buddha on the wrong quest to get rid of the transmigration of soul and hence humans should dissociate from this worldly life to get Nirvana for his self.

Such religion that discards life and its all-encompassing needs could do no good towards the advancement of human society. It advocates a life of self-denial. **It teaches submission to its followers.** That is why the mighty monarchs of India and China embraced Buddhism in the past and is being practiced by about 1.5 billion people of this earth under the tutelage of communism and state socialism. It is the most harmless faith on earth and produces no system of its own to run the socio-economic-political needs and affairs of a people or humanity at large.

From a Da'ee, the followers of Buddhism need a sympathetic approach. They need enlightening primarily about life, its needs and objective, its goal and its positive end, the Divine Guidance and its need, the life of a model guide and a system of life to deliver justice to mankind. After these initial discussions, the concept of Oneness of God, the need of Prophethood and its continuity, the concept of Amanah [Trust] and the accountability in the life after death should be presented with love and concern for his Akhirah. Regarding the rest, the arguments that I have advanced in dealing with Hinduism will basically serve the addressees in case of Buddhism also. It needs not to be repeated here. Basically, Buddhism overlaps Hinduism in many respects, both in belief and concepts. Hence both can be treated at par in respect of: idolatry, reincarnation of soul, Nirvana, renunciation of this world, asceticism etc. If the followers of both the religion, Hinduism and Buddhism, are entertained with Hikmah, there is every possibility that they may get a true **"Nijat" [Nirvana or Salvation]** just by entering into Islam by reciting **Kalama "Shahadah"** - **"La Ilaha Illallah Muhammadan Rasulullah"** [*There is no deity except Allah and Muhammad is the Messenger of Allah*] and leading a pious or Allah-conscious life [and not that of a hermit] afterward.

VI. The Secularists:

This completes my discussion of most of our addressees in American perspective. Only the secularists are left. To convince them for Islam, I recommend for them the following books to study:

1. Towards Understanding Islam – By S. A. A. Maududi (RA)

2. The Greatest Need of Man – By Shamim Siddiqi

- 3. Road to Mecca - BY Mohammad Asad**
- 4. Islam - The Misunderstood Religion – By Muhammad Qutub**
- 5. Islamic way of Life - By S. A. A. Maududi (RA)**
- 6. Islam: Belief and Teachings - By Ghulam Sarwar**
- 7. Introduction to Islam – By Dr. Hamidullah, London**
- 8. Islam: Its Meaning and Message – BY Khurshid Ahmad, London**
- 9. Islam at the crossroads – By Muhammad Asad**
- 10. Islam and Ignorance – By S. A. Maududi (RA)**
- 11. Family Life in Islam – By Khurshid Ahmad**
- 12. Islamic Law and Constitution – By S A, Maududi (RA)**
- 13. Social Justice in Islam – By Sayyed Qutub**
- 14. Outlines of Islamic Culture- By A.M.A.Shustery**
- 15. Etiquette of life in Islam – By Maulana Yusuf Islahi**
- 16. Khutbat [Lectures] of Bhawalpur – DR. Hamidullah**

CHAPTER – 2

DAWAH ILALLAH - ITS CONCEPT, NEEDS, PRIORITIES & STRATEGIES

In the foregoing Chapter I have discussed the different faiths of the people that live in the USA and elsewhere in the world. Now the brothers and sisters who are interested in **calling humanity** to the fold of its Creator and Sustainer must know: **What is Dawah Ilallah and what it constitutes?** It is important to know the basics of Dawah Ilallah as without its correct understanding, desired results cannot be achieved. As a result, a person may be busy in the field of Dawah for the whole of his or her life without understanding its concept, objective and the end-result of his life long pursuit and at the end he or she finds that all his or her efforts were in vain. He could not built or get the requisite team of Da'ees that is essential to struggle for the Iqamah (establishing) of Allah's Deen on this earth. He is standing perhaps alone from where he/she started the journey.

The theme of Dawah Ilallah [DI], in fact, is multi-dimensional. For the sake of clarity, I will divide the topic in four sub-headings. I will first elaborate the concept of Dawah Ilallah, then discuss its needs and pinpoint the Priorities in a sequence. Lastly, I will share with the readers and those who are interested in Dawah work about the strategies of DI to attain the goal and the objectives in the American perspective, keeping the priorities uppermost in mind as the guiding principles within a feasible time frame.

A. Dawah Ilallah – Its Concept:

Alhamdulillah, Dawah activities are going on everywhere, in every mosque, in every Muslim community and in correctional facilities all around the country. But it is a casual activity at almost all places. Generally no regularity is maintained. Emphasis over the training of the Da'ees and producing effective Dawah literature that are the integral parts of Dawah efforts are missing. Equally, the growth of Dawah activities is lopsided. Mostly it is limited to African-American community. Dawah in Spanish community is scanty. In the Caucasian-Americans and the Native-Americans, it is practically marginal.

The causes of this lopsided growth of Dawah work in America may be various but the prime cause can be attributed to lack of clarity about the concept of Dawah Ilallah. It differs from person to person, from Masjid to Masjid and from institution to institution. Everyone is involved in Dawah activities to the extent it is understood by him or her or by the institution he or she represents. It

would be interesting for the readers to know the prevailing concepts of Dawah and what is being carried out in the name of "Dawah Ilallah". I will discuss these concepts briefly. I will then try to spell out what is propounded in the Qur'an, and what was demonstrated and practiced by Rasulullah (S) as he (S) is the most perfect model Da'ee for all times to come.

The Prevailing Concepts of Dawah Ilallah [DI]:

1. Deliver the message through individual contacts or **through distributing some literature or delivering some lectures at public places** and the job is done. Dawah in jails falls in the same category. It is limited to distribution of literature, personal talks, lectures and Shahadah if he or she accepts Islam as his or her faith. There is no arrangement of Tarbiyah and Tazkiyah [Educational training and purification of character] of the New Muslims and to take care of them when they come out of jail. Halfway housing facilities to make them good practicing Muslims and Muslimah and rehabilitate them in the society are mostly missing. Here I would like to add some suggestive points about Dawah in jail for the Muslim leadership of America to act upon.

Dawah in jail needs a universal approach. Developing effective Dawah material, training of Da'ees, eliminating enormous overlapping of Dawah activities in jail, undertaking various psychological and educational problems of Da'ees and the Muslim inmates of the jail, taking care of Muslim brothers and sisters coming out of jail, and keeping close contact with jail authorities at central and local levels to make the life of the inmates easy, are some of the basic issues to be undertaken by the National Leadership Council. As elaborated in the previous Chapter, **Dawah in jail is in a mess**. It needs enormous funds, human resources and a uniform Dawah strategy to get our Dawah efforts in jail streamlined, productive and effective.

2. Distribute the flyers or Islamic literature in thousands and thousands at public places - markets, parks, subway entrances, public gatherings, playgrounds and the job is done. Here it matters little whether some one reads it or throws it in the garbage. **The objective is only to deliver the message. It is very often found as sheer wastage of time, talents and resources. There cannot be any follow-up program to assess the outcome of this effort. It is strewn in the air.**

3. Involvement in community work or activities is considered as Dawah Ilallah. Community work is a service to the community. It deals with the immediate needs and problems of the community. It is not undertaken to change the pattern of life, its objectivity or the system in which people live. It does not

bring any change in the behavioral concept of the individuals or the community members. **Those who think that by doing community work, they can change the society, its system or can bring Islam in the forefront, are mistaken. Community work cannot replace the need and urgency of Dawah Ilallah.** Here it can be added for the sake of clarity that community work must be carried out with a clear understanding that it is not the replacement of Dawah Ilallah.

4. On the same pattern, working for Masajid or participating in the Masjid-oriented activities is also taken as Dawah Ilallah. This concept is infested with the same fallacies as discussed above about the community-oriented works. We must note here a point of distinction. The concept of Masjid and that of the Imam in the indigenous community of the Muslims of America is a little wider and a bit more comprehensive than that of the concept of Masajid and Imam in the immigrant Muslim communities. However, the indigenous Muslim communities or Masajid could not and cannot take the shape of a movement too in order to change the society and its pattern. The indigenous Masajid are small self-sustained nucleus, rotating within their own self-centered activities with little influence outside its limited covering area of a mile or so in a locality. These Masajid do not fulfill the gap of an Islamic Movement neither through their Masjid activities nor through any of their other socio-cultural-educational-religious programs. Dawah Ilallah in its absolute form is the natural need of the Muslim communities, Masajid and Imams all together.

A few years back, the writer was the in-charge of the Dawah Program of Majlis Al- Shura, New York. He tried his best to unite these Masajid through a joint Dawah program in their respective local communities. He wrote the book: **"The Dawah Program"** to this effect and its Foreword was written by Imam A Latif, the then President of Majlis Al-Shura but they preferred to cling to their different concepts of Dawah and showed little response to come out of their respective den.

[This book is available on my Website: www.dawahinamericas.com]

5. Somewhere, individual Dawah efforts are followed till the Dawah contactee takes the **"Shahadah"** [entering into the fold of Islam by reciting: **La Ilaha Ilallah Muhammadan Rasulullah**] with great celebration, love and affection for the new brothers in Islam. Then he or she is left with little knowledge of Islam, providing no mentorship and practically no help towards rehabilitation in his or her changed environment, making little effort in transforming him or her as a Da'ee subsequently. However, this concept is somehow better than the others presented earlier. **It goes in right direction to certain extent.**

6. Picking up some pieces of Aqeedah and emphasizing one or two aspects of personal Ebadah, ignoring the total concept of Deen, is considered as Tableeg-e-Deen or Dawah Ilallah. This concocted concept of Deen creates a distorted version of Dawah Ilallah and that of the Deen. This has brought the Deen itself to the level of a “religion” as it is understood in the West about Judaism and Christianity.

This brief description of the prevailing concepts of Dawah Ilallah explains why the Muslim Community of America so far could not undertake a comprehensive campaign towards introducing the Deen of Allah to cross sections of the people at the grass root level, through a planned, progressive and all-comprehensive Dawah effort. It is, therefore, essential that I must now spell out the dynamics of the concept of Dawah Ilallah for the benefit of our readers, especially those brothers and sisters who are interested to be actively involved in the Dawah process in this country.

The Meaningful Concept of Dawah Ilallah:

I will first give a comprehensive definition of Dawah Ilallah and then spell out its salient features. It will help the readers to comprehend DI clearly and without any ambiguity. He or she must know for what he or she is striving and what is his or her goal and how can he or she get it through?

The Definition:

Dawah Ilallah is an organized, a determined and a continuous effort towards “Calling Humanity” or the people of the land to the fold of their Creator and Sustainer as priority Number One of a Da’ee’s life, till the time the contactees accept the Deen of Allah as the way of life and are convinced to meet the needs and urgencies of establishing Allah’s Deen in the body politic of the country with the sole objective to get His pleasure.

At this juncture, one can put a question as how I arrived at this comprehensive definition of Dawah Ilallah? We have to put before us the fundamental aspects of the life of Prophet Mohammad (pbuh) that dictates us to define DI in these terms. An in depth study of the Seerah of Rasulullah (S) and his life long struggle for “Iqamatuddeen” [Establishing the Deen of Allah] will convince the readers to arrive at the same conclusion that I have drawn above. Alhamdulillah, I had studied the life of Prophet (S) and its various

aspects in depth for over sixty five years. When I put the following questions to his (S) inspiring life, it convinced me to define DI as above.

This is the summation of his (S) lifelong Dawah efforts in a question form.

- 1. Was Rasulullah (S) involved in Dawah work casually?**
- 2. Was it not a determined effort with a definite goal?**
- 3. Has he (S) not done it for the whole of his life?**
- 4. Was it a haphazard effort or he (S) carried it out in an organized fashion in a continuous process?**
- 5. Had he (S) left his Dawah contactees, after they took the “Shahadah” or became Muslim or Muslimah or he (S) did Tarbiyah and Tazkiyah [Training and purification] of each of them painstakingly in a continuous process till they became active Da’ees and the integral part of the Movement that he (S) launched to establish the authority of Allah and His Deen on this earth?**

If the answers of these pertinent questions are in affirmative, then the most appropriate definition of Dawah Ilallah is that what I have given above. The lifelong pattern of Rasulullah (S) and his Dawah efforts confirm it. The following episode of his (S) life will clarify and substantiate more eloquently what I am trying to advocate through the aforesaid definition.

When the conflict of Haq and Batil intensified and the Quraish observed that the influence of Muhammad (pbuh) and his Dawah efforts are increasing day by day, they sent a delegation to his uncle, Abu Talib. They complained about the way Rasulullah (S) was condemning their idols, the idolatry of their forefathers and the inherent **Shirk** [making partners with God] of their life style. They asked Abu Talib to get this process stopped. Hearing this complaint, Abu Talib asked Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) not to create problems for him. Rasulullah (S), understanding that perhaps his uncle now is intending to withdraw his protective support in that tribal society under duress from Quraish, expressed his (S) determination to carry out his mission in these famous historical words:

“Idolaters may place the sun in my right hand and the moon in my left but I will not stop the mission which has been assigned to me. I will carry it on till either I lay down my life for its sake or the Deen of Allah becomes dominant”

[Seerah Ibne Hisha'm - Vol. I]

Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) has used the word "**La Yuzharahu**" which stands for "domination". The resolution, which these words carry, should instill our hearts with determination to make every effort to get Allah's Deen dominant on this earth. The mission of his (S) life was uppermost in his mind. Abu Talib was very much impressed with the determination expressed by Rasulullah (S). Abu Talib consoled and told him (S) to go ahead with his mission the way he (S) wishes. He would never withdraw his protection.

Rasulullah (S) left no stone unturned to deliver the message, invited the people to the fold of Allah, organized them into a team of Da'ees, and **built in each of them a trustworthy character on person to person basis in a continuous process**. During his stay in Makkah, he visited all trade caravans, coming and camping in and around Makkah - at Akkaz, at Majannah, and during Hajj time at Mina, and delivered the Message of Islam. Sometime Abu Bakr ®, sometime Ali ® and very often Zaid bin Harith ® used to accompany him (S) in his Dawah errands. In Madinah, after migration, along with Dawah efforts, the formation of the Islamic society and state became prominent. This shows that Dawah Ilallah was an organized, a determined and a continuous effort till Rasulullah (S) fulfilled his mission and the Deen of Allah was dominant everywhere. I will throw more light on this aspect of Dawah at later stage, Insha Allah.

The Salient Features of Dawah Ilallah:

1. IT IS AN OBLIGATION on each and every Muslim and Muslimah, especially when Allah's Deen is nowhere found in a dominant position on the surface of this earth.

2. IT IS AN ORGANIZED EFFORT - A joint and concerted effort to carry out Dawah activities in a planned and an organized manner, not in a haphazard and disorganized way, depending on the mood and whims of individuals. There must be an Amir [the in-charge of Dawah], a well-structured Dawah program, effective Dawah literature and a team of dedicated and committed workers to reach out to the people. **Regularity, follow-up and periodical**

evaluation of the programs must be the integral part of the organized effort and along with it the evaluation of progress at frequent intervals should be the prominent features of the organized Dawah efforts.

3. IT IS A DETERMINED EFFORT: Dawah Ilallah is a determined effort to deliver the message of Allah, even under adverse circumstances, with Hikmah [wisdom] and **to remain cool and calm under all kinds of provocation** with a grim determination to carry it on to the point where he or she [the Da'ee] either gives up his or her life in that pursuit or the people accept the Deen of Allah as their way of life through their own free choice.

4. IT IS A CONTINUOUS EFFORT: Dawah Ilallah is, equally, a continuous effort. It is not a casual job. It is a life-long pursuit. It must be regular and be followed up till the Dawah contactee rejects the Deen of Allah or accepts it **by his or her freewill** as their way of life. The Da'ee must go on picking up new faces for Dawah contacts from the society while giving up the tried ones in a continuous process.

5. IT IS THE TOP MOST PRIORITY of LIFE: Dawah Ilallah must be the top most priority of the life of a Muslim or Muslimah who is a natural Da'ee by entering into Islam and committing himself or herself by reciting Kalama [the words]: **“La Ilaha Ilallah Muhammadan Rasulullah”**. [There is no deity except Allah and Muhammad is His Messenger] **It needs fresh hours of life not the tired ones.** If the case is not so, justice cannot be done with Dawah and its priorities. Very often Dawah work suffers because it does not get the priority in life. This is the state of affairs of almost all Dawah activities in America and elsewhere in the world. DI is declared as the Priority Number One but in fact in the list of priorities of life, it is very often found at the bottom or not traceable in life at all even searching microscopically. This anomalous situation must be corrected, if we are Muslims, indeed.

6. THE BEGINNING AND THE END OF DAWAH ILALLAH (DI): The aforesaid definition of Dawah pinpoints both the beginning and the end of DI. The beginning is to call the people to the fold of Allah, the Creator and the Sustainer and the end comes when the Deen of Allah becomes dominant in the entire spectrum of human society, both at individual and collective levels of life. Thus, DI is a continuous process. The prevailing short-cut concepts of DI, as discussed above, ignore the ultimate goal of “Iqamatuddeen” [Establishing the Deen of Allah] and hence are not effective or productive to the extent that it cannot bring any change in the society.

Alhamdulillah, Dawah Ilallah has become the talk of the day. Most of the Muslim boys and girls of younger generation are very much interested in it. They are really serious to get themselves involved into Dawah process one way or the other. They are our future hope. I, therefore, think that they must know clearly what Dawah Ilallah is? What it connotes? What is its scope? What is the beginning and what is the end of it? They should not be allowed to live and involve themselves in Dawah activities under the prevailing illusionary concepts of DI which are mostly concocted, confused, and unproductive and lead the Ummah nowhere. Unfortunately, some Muslim scholars are promoting and advocating this concocted concept of DI in the Muslim societies of Europe and America. I will discuss more about this aspect at some later stage, Insha Allah

Our youths deserve our help and the correct understanding of what they are aspiring to do in terms of the Qur'an and the traditions of Rasulullah (S). My humble effort is a part of that process. The aforesaid definition of Dawah Ilallah and its profound concept-in-depth will, Insha Allah, help our younger generations, to prepare themselves for the real task lying ahead of them to fulfill the obligation of Dawah Ilallah and meet the challenges of time with courage, dedication, wisdom and their productive ingenuity. They are to prepare themselves as how to introduce Islam to the people of the land as the only way of life to balance their life-pattern, both at individual and collective levels. My humble contribution will give them confidence to present Allah's Deen to the people of the land. It will go a long way to change their pattern of life, Insha Allah.

I will now discuss the needs and the pre-requisites of Dawah Ilallah, especially in American perspective.

B. Dawah Ilallah – Its Needs

The emphasis on Dawah Ilallah stems out of the Kalama, **La Ilaha Ilallah Muhammadan Rasulallah**, which we recite every now and then throughout our life.

What the Kalimah Demands?

When a person confirms his or her belief [**Iman**] in this Kalama, he or she becomes Muslim or Muslimah. In its wake, he or she declares that:

1. **“LA ILAHA”**: He or she denies all the centers of power - the monarchs, the dictators, and the sovereignty of the people, the Parliament, the Congress - **“La Ilaha” – There is no authority for obedience] - Except:**

2. **“ILLA ALLAH”**: He or she categorically confirms that he or she will obey Allah alone and follow only His directives/commands and laws in his or her life, both at the individual and collective levels – **“Illa – Allah” – except the authority of Allah that prevails over every thing];**

3. **“Muhammadan Rasulullah”**: And that **“Muhammad (pbuh)”** is the Messenger of Allah and the only **Role Model** in his or her life to follow till eternity.

4. The **Deen, the system of life** to be followed by humans on earth is one that comes through His appointed Messengers – the latest that was revealed through Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) in the form of the **Qur’an**.

5. What is prohibited by Allah is “Haram” (Non-permissible) for ever and none on earth can make it permissible (Halal) – the list of permissible and non-permissible comes only from Allah alone. None on earth can alter it, change it and make any plus or minus at all. The declaration of eternal truth that Kalama demands is three-dimensional: It demands that he or she who accepts it as the barometer of his/her life will obey only Allah and His Prophet (S) in his or her personal, family as well as in collective life. In other words the Kalama advocates that:

* Whatever Allah has given us in life or what we possess at individual and collective levels are the **“Amanah”** (Trust) in our hands. **We are not their masters but “trustees” only**. As such, we are to use them the way He commands and not in the way we like or dislike through our whims and caprices, desires and lusts. We all are accountable to Him after death on the Day of Judgment for the manners we used our TRUSTS on earth - both animate and inanimate - time, talents, energies and resources: to be rewarded with eternal bliss in Paradise if used as per His commands or be punished with eternal torment of Hellfire if used as per our desires, lusts and caprices.

This Kalmia, thus, demands a Muslim and Muslimah to lead a life of an extraordinary conscious individual at personal and collective levels to fulfill the mission that he/she undertakes as the paramount commitment of their life to establish the authority of the Lord of this universe as Allah commands in the

very second **Wahi** that was revealed to Muhammad (S) in **Surah Al-Muddathir – Verse # 2 & 3:**

فَمُؤْنَذِرٌ - وَرَبَّكَ فَكَبِّرْ -

“Arise and warn. And glorify thy Lord – [through establishing His authority]” This onerous obligation of Iman of a Muslim and Muslimah is to be fulfilled in three dimensional ways in his individual, family and collective life.

1. Dawah to Self

Change yourself completely and be obedient to Him alone in every walk of life.

It is the most logical demand of the Kalama that the believer must bring his or her entire life in obedience to Allah and His Prophet (S). This obedience must be complete, perfect, and all comprehensive. Allah (SWT) categorically commands the Muslims to this effect:

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا ادْخُلُوا فِي السِّلْمِ كَافَّةً وَلَا تَتَّبِعُوا خُطُوَاتِ الشَّيْطَانِ إِنَّهُ لَكُمْ
عَدُوٌّ مُبِينٌ -

“O Ye who believe, enter into the Deen of Allah in its totality and follow not the footsteps of the Shaitan [devil]. Lo! He is an open enemy for you.”

[The Qur'an 2: 208]

It demands: **“purification and reconstruction of thoughts”** on Islamic lines; removing all the inconsistencies in life; building strong cohesive Aqeedah; acquiring at least the working knowledge of Islam; building a dependable and trustworthy character; demonstrating and manifesting Islam in all and every walk of life - personal dealings, behavior, commitments - thereby presenting an inspiring model of the Islamic way of life in practice **as the most fascinating and the most benevolent character in the human society.**

2. Dawah to Family - Change Your Family:

The Kalimah makes it incumbent on every Muslim and Muslimah to protect themselves and their family members from hellfire. [Ref: Surah Al-Tahreem 66:06]. To meet that requisite of Iman, they are to bring and raise their family under the directives of Allah and His Prophet (S): **Family is, thus, a constant point of focus of Dawah Ilallah on individual basis and everyone will be accountable to Allah for it.**

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا أَنْفُسَكُمْ وَأَهْلِيكُمْ نَارًا وَقُودُهَا النَّاسُ وَالْحِجَارَةُ -

"O you who believe! Save yourselves and your families from a Fire whose fuel is Men and Stones..."

[The Qur'an. 66: 6]

The emphasis on building a model Muslim family can be better understood from the following Hadith of Rasulullah (S):

"Each of you is a shepherd and each of you will be accountable [to Allah] about his or her sheep [being the head of the family or holding any position of collective responsibility]"

The Iman in Allah and His Prophet (S) urges a Muslim and Muslimah to develop a family that professes the Islamic values of life, develops the Islamic character in conducts, showers love and affection upon youngsters, respects the elders, rotates around obedience to parents, devotion and dedication to brothers and sisters, care and concern for relatives, thereby making every effort to transform itself into an inspiring model home for the kids, the neighbors, the relatives, the visitors and the friends.

3. Dawah to Society - Change the Society:

Equally, it is the direct demand of our Iman to bring Islam at the doorstep of every member of the society in which we live. Allah (SWT) has exhorted the believers [both Muslims and Muslimah] to undertake the onerous task of Dawah Ilallah in different verses of the Qur'an in different ways.

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا ارْكَعُوا وَاسْجُدُوا وَاعْبُدُوا رَبَّكُمْ وَافْعَلُوا الْخَيْرَ لَعَلَّكُمْ تُفْلِحُونَ -
وَجَاهِدُوا فِي اللَّهِ حَقَّ جِهَادِهِ هُوَ اجْتَبَاكُمْ وَمَا جَعَلَ عَلَيْكُمْ فِي الدِّينِ مِنْ حَرَجٍ مِلَّةَ
أَبِيكُمْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ هُوَ سَمَّاكُمُ الْمُسْلِمِينَ مِنْ قَبْلُ وَفِي هَذَا لِيَكُونَ الرَّسُولُ شَهِيدًا عَلَيْكُمْ
وَتَكُونُوا شُهَدَاءَ عَلَى النَّاسِ -

"O you who believe! Bow down and prostrate yourselves, worship your Lord and do well, that happily ye may prosper.

And strive for Allah with the endeavor that is His right. He has chosen you and has not laid upon you in Deen any hardship: The faith of your father Abraham [is yours]. He has named you Muslim of old time and in this [Scripture] that the Messenger may be a witness against you and that you may be witness against mankind."

[The Qur'an. 22: 77- 78]

وَكَذَلِكَ جَعَلْنَاكُمْ أُمَّةً وَسَطًا لِتَكُونُوا شُهَدَاءَ عَلَى النَّاسِ وَيَكُونَ الرَّسُولُ عَلَيْكُمْ
شَهِيدًا -

"Thus We have appointed you a middle nation, that ye may be witness against mankind and that the Messenger may be a witness against you"

[The Qur'an. 2: 143]

ادْعُ إِلَى سَبِيلِ رَبِّكَ بِالْحُكْمَةِ وَالْمَوْعِظَةِ الْحَسَنَةِ وَجَادِلْهُمْ بِالَّتِي هِيَ أَحْسَنُ -

"Call into the way of thy Lord with wisdom and fair exhortation and reason with them in the better way."

[The Qur'an. 16: 125]

قُلْ هَذِهِ سَبِيلِي أَدْعُو إِلَى اللَّهِ عَلَى بَصِيرَةٍ أَنَا وَمَنْ اتَّبَعَنِي وَسُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ وَمَا أَنَا
مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ -

"Say: This is my way: I call unto Allah with sure knowledge, I and whosoever follows me."

[The Qur'an. 12: 108]

“And who is better in speech than him who prays unto his Lord and calls to [the fold of] Allah and says: Lo! I am of those who surrender (unto Him)”

[The Qur'an - 41: 33]

It is the demand of our Iman in the Creator and Sustainer, Allah (SWT), that **we must take every effort** to transform ourselves and our families as models of Islamic way of life through constant Dawah efforts. **In fact, truly speaking, we cannot keep ourselves and our families as true Muslims and Muslimah, if the society around us is corrupt, full of filth and dirt, secular in nature and liberal in the attitude of life and we do not make every positive Dawah effort to purify it as Allah commands and has commissioned us to do as the paramount obligation of Allah's Deen.**

It is the demand of our Iman and the commitment which we have made to Allah (SWT) through the Kalimah that **we must go out, meet the people of the land and convince them about Islam as an alternate way of life through love, care, concern and modest persuasions, thereby making tremendous continuous efforts to change the society.** Alone we cannot change our environment, so we are to make a joint and concerted effort with all our time, talents and resources that Allah has given us, on the pattern Rasulullah (S) demonstrated in his life time. **Dawah Ilallah is thus a collective effort.** It is obligatory on each and every Muslim and Muslimah to struggle hard in order to change the society. **"Wa Jahedu Fillahe Haqqa Jihadehi"**- [And struggle in the way of Allah as it ought to be], stands both for individual and collective efforts of the Muslims to change the Batil system where they are living with whatever resources they have at their command in a very peaceful and constitutional process.

It is, thus, incumbent upon the Muslim Ummah to rise to the occasion and, meet these important challenges of time, place and environment to the extent it is humanly possible as its survival depends in incessant efforts as a whole towards Dawah Ilallah at personal, family and collective levels all at a time.

The Position of Muslim Ummah:

The job of purifying the society from every kind of corruption is to be done by the Muslim Ummah as its paramount obligation. They have to undertake it in close cooperation with our Jews and Christian brothers and sisters as discussed earlier. The Muslim Ummah has been raised by Allah to accomplish it. The Kalimah is a constant reminder to each and every Muslim

to this effect as it has been raised by Allah (SWT) to serve the humanity. It has to eradicate the Munkar [evils] and establish the Ma'roof [good] in the human society. Only then it will fulfill its obligation of delivering Khair [Good] to the people of the land as Allah (SWT) commands:

كُنْتُمْ خَيْرَ أُمَّةٍ أُخْرِجَتْ لِلنَّاسِ تَأْمُرُونَ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ وَتَنْهَوْنَ عَنِ الْمُنْكَرِ وَتُؤْمِنُونَ
بِاللَّهِ -

"Ye [the Muslims] are the best community [Ummah] that has been raised up for mankind. Ye enjoin right conduct [Ma'roof] and forbid indecency [Munkar]; and ye believe in Allah".

[The Qur'an: 3: 110]

وَلْتَكُنْ مِنْكُمْ أُمَّةٌ يَدْعُونَ إِلَى الْخَيْرِ وَيَأْمُرُونَ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ وَيَنْهَوْنَ عَنِ الْمُنْكَرِ
وَأُولَئِكَ هُمُ الْمُفْلِحُونَ -

"And let there be from you a group of people who invite [mankind] towards goodness, and enjoin right conduct and forbid indecency. Such are they who are successful ".

[The Qur'an. 3: 104]

Muslims have to struggle hard for this cause in an organized manner. Through Dawah efforts, they will have to call the people of the land and pinpoint the evil consequences of the prevailing bad deeds [Munkar] and invite them to eradicate the evil and establish good deeds [Ma'roof] in its place in a continuous process of Dawah Ilallah till they are convinced to change the society. **Thus, Dawah Ilallah is a tool and an obligation of utmost importance for Muslims to make the society pure, honest and free of corrupt practices.** Making every effort to transform the society pure and honest for the healthy growth of our children all around is an utmost important obligation that God has entrusted to Muslim Ummah to fulfill as the clarion call of its Iman. It is an integral part of Abrahamic faith. It is the lifelong pursuit of a Mumin. It is, therefore, essential that I must now spell out to readers the fundamental needs of Dawah Ilallah. What are its requisites? What preparation a Da'ee must resort to make him an effective Da'ee to eradicate the "evils" of corruption that have enveloped our society at its roots?

Let us share the delicacies of Dawah Ilallah that must be fulfilled to get the best results in the field.

Dawah and Its Needs:

I will briefly elaborate the needs and urgencies of Dawah Ilallah to enable a Da'ee to fulfill his goal and obligations to deliver good to the society.

A. Spiritual Needs:

1. Clarity of vision: At the very outset, a Da'ee must be crystal clear about the goal and the objective where he has to reach at its culminating point. As discussed earlier, Dawah is the means and the lasting process that culminates only when the Deen of Allah becomes dominant all over. I will just give an example how much Rasulullah (S) was clear and conscious of his ultimate vision while the process was still in progress and going on through a lot of uncertainties. This is the inherent golden asset of Iman in Allah and the ideology that it propounds in the believers.

***Keys of Ka'ba':** In Makkan life, one day Rasulullah (S) asked Othman Bin Talha, the then custodian of the house of Allah [Haram] to give him the keys of Ka'ba'. Othman refused. Rasulullah (S) asked for the keys three times and each time he refused. Rasulullah (S) addressing Othman said: **"Look here, one day these keys will be in my hands and I will entrust them to whom I would like"**. In the eighth year of Hijrah, Makkah was conquered and the Keys of Haram were in the hands of Rasulullah (S). He called for Othman and showed the keys in his hands. He (S) told that today I am giving it to you and nobody will take it from you ever. The honor placed by Rasulullah (S) remains in the progenies of Othman even to this day and will remain till Qayamah, the Doomsday.

See how much Rasulullah (S) was sure and certain of the success of his mission. A Da'ee has to nurture the same conviction in his heart always – as a constant source of inspiration and live by that even when he is facing stiff opposition and denial all around.

[Bukhari, Dawood, Nisaai]

Rasulullah (S) was extraordinarily clear that one day his (S) mission of Dawah Ilallah will succeed and the Deen of Allah will be dominant. If a Da'ee is clear in his or her vision in today's perspective, he or she will plan to carry out the DI to its logical conclusion; otherwise, his or her Dawah efforts will be abortive

and end in fiasco. The Da'ee will get the reward of his efforts, no doubt about that, but the objective will remain in jeopardy. **There is no cut short method in Islam.**

2. Love and sacrifice for the vision: Equally the Da'ee must develop extraordinary love for his mission, giving it the priority # 1 of his or her life and is ever eager to sacrifice all what he/she possesses – time, talents, energies, resources and ultimately life for its sake. Only then a Da'ee will present his/her credentials to the Lord of this cosmos with honor and get **the certificate of success** to enter into His eternal pleasure of Jannah. What a coveted honor it would be for his life long sacrifice on earth to get His Deen established on this earth through his painstaking Dawah efforts.

3. Getting working knowledge of Islam: A Da'ee must equip himself or herself with a working knowledge of Islam: knowing the fundamentals of the Islamic way of life from the Qur'an, the Hadith and the Seerah of Rasulullah (S), Fiqh [day to day problems of life - Taharah, Salah, Swam, Zakah and Hajj], the first 125 years history of Islam/Muslims at least and a comparative study of Islam, Judaism, Christianity and other secular cults and Isms.

4. Getting compulsorily the knowledge of the land, the people and their problems with whom he or she is going to meet or who are his or her addressees or Dawah contactees. A Da'ee in the field of Dawah faces various situations where these information and understanding will help him or her in making an effective Da'ee.

5. Be a practical model of what he or she preaches, presents and advocates: This is the most important aspect of Dawah Ilallah. A Da'ee must present or demonstrate in his or her actions, deeds, promises, commitments, gestures, mood, temperament, behavior and in over all exposures of life that he or she is a practical model of what he or she preaches and presents to his or her addressees. He or she is to present himself or herself as a trustworthy, dependable and loveable character.

6. Basic Dawah literature: A Da'ee must keep and carry with him or her Dawah material about Tawheed [Monotheism], Risalah [Prophethood], Amanah [trust], Akhirah [life Hereafter] and a copy of the Qur'an etc., both for intelligentsia and masses. **These are the tools of a Da'ee for Dawah Ilallah. These are his or her paramount companions at arm. He or she should not leave them behind while in field.**

7. Preparedness to sacrifice time and resources for Dawah efforts: This is the gas-fuel of Dawah efforts. If the requisite amount of time and resources are not put in this pursuit, Dawah will remain as a wish only. It will never be materialized and gain momentum. It will tantamount to half-hearted effort that does not succeed in spite of all sincerity.

8. To be the active part of an Islamic Movement: Dawah Ilallah, as pinpointed earlier, is a collective effort. It is planned and programmed collectively by a Jamaat, a Group or a Movement with set targets to achieve but implemented through individual efforts and contributions. Allah (SWT) exhorts us to do so through **Verse # 119 of Surah Al-Tawbah.**

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا اتَّقُوا اللَّهَ وَكُونُوا مَعَ الصَّادِقِينَ -

"O You who have attained to faith! Remain conscious of Allah and be among those who are true to their word! [Who are truthful or Sadeqeen]".

To be with the "Truthful" [or be amongst the **Sadeqeen**] means that be the integral part of the Jamaat [party or a Movement] which is struggling for the Iqama of Allah's Deen as its goal through Dawah process and be actively involved in its Dawah-oriented programs. Alone a Da'ee cannot get the desired results of his Dawah efforts to get the Deen of Allah introduced, spread and establish in the body politic of the country. This is possible only through a joint and concerted effort. For effective Dawah, a collective effort through a Jamaat is essential. Rasulullah (S) had to make collective efforts with the team of his beloved companions [Sahabah (RA)] to change the system of his time. **He (S) had to go through the process of Dawah, Organization, Tarbiyah, and Peaceful Resistance against the onslaughts of Batil [evil forces] in order to eradicate it in toto from the society and establish the authority of Allah in the body politic of the country.** We have to follow him (S) and his footsteps. There is no exception to this rule. This is his Sunnah [tradition of Rasulullah (S)] and the Da'ee of today has no choice but to follow all the rules of the game without any exception or deviation.

An important reminder:

"Learning, [of Islam], practicing [building individual character] and preaching [Dawah efforts] will go together. There is no waiting period or a point of culmination of the three aspects of Dawah. Dawah Ilallah is a

continuous process. **"Learning, practicing and preaching go together"** as a consolidated comprehensive effort. There is no stage of perfection in human life. The process continues from birth to death. Dawah efforts provide immense opportunities to a Da'ee to change him or her as it is commanded by Allah. That is why Rasulullah (S) directs his followers:

"Ballegho unni walau an Ayah" - Preach even if it is a verse from me.

Alhamdulillah, I have so far elaborated the spiritual and ideological needs of Dawah Ilallah. Now I must list the physical and material needs of DI:

B. Physical & Material Needs:

1. Dawah Literature: It must be issue-oriented based on the fundamentals of Islam: **Tawheed** – (Monotheism), **Risalah** (Prophethood), **Amanah** (Trust), **Akhirah** – Accountability on the Day of Judgment) in the form of small booklets and flyers both in print and video as well as through the Internet. To make it really effective, literature must be distributed through door to door personal contacts. **Dawah literature is to be available in millions for mass distribution and at least in all the prominent languages of the world, especially English, Spanish, Chinese, Arabic, Urdu and some regional European, African and Asian languages. It needs enormous funds to be raised from the Muslim masses. Zakah can and must be used for this project under the head: "Fi Sabeel al-Allah" [in the way of Allah], especially when the poverty has been eradicated from the country.**

This is one of the special heading for Muslim's **"Infaq fi-Sabeel Al-Allah"** towards building the team of Da'ees, producing, printing, publishing and distributing effective Dawah literature in different languages in order to reach out, deliver the message of their Lord to different people around the world and invite them to the fold of their Creator and Sustainer on their own accord. **Learned Islamic scholars should exhort the Muslim masses, the affluent and the middle class to invest on this item on priority basis in abundance to get its glorious return in Akhirah when they will be in its greatest need.** This goal can be achieved through **establishing Dawah Institutes as the one I visited in Madrid, Spain in February 2008.** I wish it could be used for this purpose.

2. Building the team of Da'ees in American perspective, especially speaking American English and Spanish and who knows the country, its

people, its problems and their JUST Islamic solution better than the Congressmen, the Senators and the political activists

3. Training Workshops: Those who are interested or prepared to go in the field of Dawah need to go under a comprehensive training program, giving each of them correct inspiration to learn:

* **What to present** – the literature and its understanding;

* **How to present** - Methodology, the technique of Dawah and the etiquettes of mutual dialogue

* **Whom to present** - Knowing well about the contactee

* **Where to present** - The environment. It must be conducive

[NOTE: I have discussed these four fundamental questions of DI and other relevant topics about Da'ee. These are available in detail in my book: "Methodology of Dawah" from pages 116 to148. A Da'ee or the would-be Da'ee should and must go through it at my Website: WWW.dawahinamericas.com Further, during my tenure as the Chairman of Dawah Committee of ICNA, I conducted more than 12 Dawah Workshops throughout the USA/Canada. That material is also available at my above Website. Interested Da'ees can hold such DAWAH Workshops on the same pattern for their workers and can seek the author's help where it is needed. Soon, Insha Allah, I will transfer all Dawah Workshops on the Website. Currently, there are seven only.]

4. Dawah Office and a Reference Library: A serious effort to build the team of Da'ees must have its own fully equipped Dawah office with telephone, computer, an office secretary and updated reference library for the Da'ees and transport facilities for their movements in the field.

5. A Team of Murabbies: For developing speaking power in each Da'ee, watching minutely their individual habits, conduct and behavior in the field, evaluating the progress of each in studies, in the field and providing useful Nasiha/advices towards developing their individual character as effective Da'ee – **a continuous process to produce and build the team of trustworthy Da'ees to meet the ever-growing needs of Dawah Ilallah.**

[To this effect, Chapter - 3 of my book: "The Dawah Program" (pages 43 -51) will be quite useful for Da'ees to refer and learn its important features from my aforesaid Website]

Insha Allah, I will now elaborate the Priorities of DI. It is at this point that many Dawah oriented brothers/sisters become unbalanced. Priorities are either ignored or side tracked. As such, the cause of Dawah Ilallah suffers out of our own ignorance or neglect and beyond proportion.

C. Dawah Ilallah – Its Priorities:

This is an important aspect of Dawah Ilallah. It must be clearly understood from the very outset that what for should an Islamic Movement strive? What should constitute its priority Number One and what should it follow in sequence?

If the list of priorities is not maintained and followed in a proper sequence and in strict order with a clear vision and foresight, the Movement may develop a lopsided growth. It may become unbalanced or may lose its objectivity altogether in the midst of confusion. In that case, its meager resources will be consumed not in strengthening the Movement but instead in "unproductive" programs and projects that does not serve the cause of the Movement. In that situation, the Movement will lose its charm. It may deviate from its path, make its workers disenchanted and may land in troubled waters far away from its Goal of Iqamatuddeen.

I will, Insha Allah, try to substantiate my viewpoint from the example set by Rasulullah (S) in this respect. His (S) is the only model available to us, in its most perfect form, to follow in the present context of the world in its totality.

The Model of Rasulullah(S):

When the directives came from Allah (SWT), "**Qum Wa Anzir. Wa Rabbaka Fakabbir**" - [Rise and warn and Glorify thy Lord - Al-Muddassir 2-3], let us see, how Rasulullah (S) fulfilled this assignment.

The assignment was to call the people, the mankind, to the fold of Allah (SWT) in order to establish His authority in the human society. As discussed in the "INTRODUCTION" of the book, Rasulullah (S) needed three things to fulfill this life-long obligation.

1. The Guidance: what to do and how to do – the Blue-Print.

2. A team of workers/Da'ees –A Team of Da'ees to implement the program of establishing Allah's authority, His Deen on self, family and the society.

3. The Land where to establish His authority and His Deen.

* **The Guidance:** It came from Allah (SWT) in bits and pieces, as and when it was needed. It was revealed to Prophet Muhammad (pbuh). It is available intact in its original form and language in the shape of the Qur'an. **This was the most effective, eloquent, forceful and very convincing Dawah literature of the time.** This was and is a unique Book of Guidance for mankind – very perfect, comprehensive, all-encompassing, meeting all the human needs and eventualities for all times to come.

* **For building the Team of Workers/Da'ees:** Rasulullah (S) undertook this responsibility to do on his own accord. He (S) started to pick up individuals from the society in ones and twos through his Dawah efforts. He (S) himself did Tarbiyah and Tazkiyah [Training & Purification] of those who responded to his call and galvanized them into **a Jamaa'h - the most organized and disciplined team of committed individual workers.** This process of Dawah, Tarbiyah/Tazkiyah and Jamaa'h [organization] continued in a sequence. Rasulullah (S) was condemning the idolatry and inviting the people to accept the authority of their Creator and Sustainer in every walk of life, associating no partners with Him. He (S) was exhorting his people to accord him as the Messenger of Allah, and feel accountable on the Day of Judgment. The Qur'an substantiated these vital points of Dawah Ilallah eloquently with fascinating arguments from this cosmos and the human life itself. With the start of the Movement and the Dawah activities, the task of building the team of workers [Da'ees] augmented in its wake. Along with Rasulullah (S), his beloved companions were also actively involved in **calling the people of the land to the fold of their Lord**, absorbing those who accepted the call into the Jamaa'h through the same process of Dawah and Tarbiyah. Rasulullah (S) and his beloved companions carried out this process of Dawah Ilallah in the first three years in Makkah **secretly, from person to person contact program**, with little opposition from the vested interests of the time.

In the third year of Prophethood, a clear directive came from Allah (SWT):

فَاصْدَعْ بِمَا تُؤْمَرُ وَأَعْرِضْ عَنِ الْمُشْرِكِينَ -

“So proclaim that which thou are commanded, and leave alone [don't care for] the idolaters”.

[The Qur'an. 15: 94]

From that day onward, Rasulullah (S) ended the period of Dawah in secrecy and openly addressed the society from the top of the Mountain of Faran and inviting the tribal chiefs at a feast, arranged by Ali ® on directives from Rasulullah (S). The message of Rasulullah (S) was:

“It is a Kalamah, if you accept it; you will be the master of Arab and dominate the non-Arab world”

[Seerah Ibne Hisha'm]

Ibne Hisha'm in his **Seerah**, Balazari in **Fatuhul Baldan** and Ibne Kathir in **Al-Bidayah Wa Al-Nahayah** have elaborated this point further. After the revelation of the aforesaid **Ayah 94 of Surah Al-Hijr**, Rasulullah (S), wherever he went, whomsoever he addressed and with whom he came in contact, delivered the same message as under:

يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ قُولُوا لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ
تُفْلِحُوا وَتَمْلِكُوا بِهَا الْغَرَبَ وَتَذَلُّ لَكُمْ
الْعِجَمُ وَإِذَا آمَنْتُمْ كُنْتُمْ مُلُوكًا فِي الْجَنَّةِ.
(سيرة سرور عالم ج ٣ ص ٥٠٥)

“O! The people, say, "La Ilaha Ilallah", you will be benefited. This Kalamah will bring the Arab under your control and the Ajam (non-Arab world) under your domination. And when you become the believers in Allah, you will be like a king in the heaven”.

[Seerah Sarware Alam. Vol. 2 – S. A. A. Maudoodi]

This Kalamah was the most revolutionary “political” slogan of Rasulullah (S). It has a very strong motivating force behind it. Once a person accepts it as his or her faith, he or she cannot sit idle at home? He or she is to move ahead, invite others to the fold of Allah (SWT) and struggle hard for the whole of his or her life for establishing His authority and His Deen on self, family and in the society where he/she lives.

With the start of Open Dawah Campaign, the vested interests of the time started opposition. A fourth dimension of **Trial and Tribulation** was added to the three dimensions of Dawah Ilallah - Dawah, Tarbiyah/Tazkiyah and Organization. **This fourth dimension crept into the process to test the Iman of the believers as how far they are sincere and truthful to their commitment to Allah and His Prophet (S).** It helped the believers to inculcate and add new dimensions to their inherent qualities of heart and mind and polished their character. It created sterling values to their human qualities as individuals - courage, initiative, steadfastness, Azimah [determination], Tawakkal Alallah and fearlessness against evil forces. This is Allah's way to build the Team of Da'ees in the midst of stiff opposition. This is the inevitable milestone in the process of Dawah Ilallah.

Allah has spelled it out in Al-Baqarah: 155 & 156 and Al-Ankabut: 2-3.

وَلَنَبْلُوَنَّكُمْ بِشَيْءٍ مِنَ الْخَوْفِ وَالْجُوعِ وَنَقْصٍ مِنَ الْأَمْوَالِ وَالْأَنْفُسِ وَالثَّمَرَاتِ
وَبَشِّرِ الصَّابِرِينَ - الَّذِينَ إِذَا أَصَابَتْهُمُ مُصِيبَةٌ قَالُوا إِنَّا لِلَّهِ وَإِنَّا إِلَيْهِ رَاجِعُونَ -

"And surely We shall try you with something of fear and hunger, and loss of wealth and lives and crops: but give glad tidings to the steadfast,

Who say, when a misfortune strikes them: Lo! We are Allah's and lo! Unto Him we are returning."

[The Qur'an. 2: 155-156]

أَحْسِبَ النَّاسُ أَنْ يُتْرَكُوا أَنْ يَقُولُوا آمَنَّا وَهُمْ لَا يُفْتَنُونَ -
وَلَقَدْ فَتَنَّا الَّذِينَ مِنْ قَبْلِهِمْ فَلَيَعْلَمَنَّ اللَّهُ الَّذِينَ صَدَقُوا وَلَيَعْلَمَنَّ الْكَاذِبِينَ -

"Do Men Think that on their [mere] saying, "we have attained to faith", they will be left to themselves [at ease], and will not be tested?

Yes, indeed, We did test those who lived before them: and so, [too, shall be tested the people now living: and] most certainly will Allah mark out those who prove themselves true, and most certainly will He mark out those who are lying."

[Surah Al-Ankabut. 29: 2-3]

This test is inevitable. If any Islamic Movement or Jamaa'h does not encounter the stage of trial, then, there is something wrong, either with the message or in its delivery or in its Methodology of Dawah Ilallah. This phenomenon will be encountered in each society, wherever and whenever the Muslims are able to make their Iman a challenge to the secular system or the vested interests of the time and make genuine efforts towards Iqamatuddeen [establishing the authority of Allah on self, families and in the society.] **Thus, Dawah Ilallah, itself becomes a special Training program for Da'ees as prescribed and arranged by Allah.**

The Da'ee was to sustain it, bear the onslaughts of Batil with "patience and Salah" (prayers) and without any retaliation at all. Allah (SWT) has pinpointed this condition of **"Peaceful Resistance" [i.e. to carry out Dawah and its activities in full swing against all odds, eventualities and provocations but without resorting to any retaliation or armed resistance] throughout the Makkan period and he is to encounter the same today and for all times to come as propounded by Allah.**

أَلَمْ تَرَ إِلَى الَّذِينَ قِيلَ لَهُمْ كُفُّوا أَيْدِيَكُمْ وَأَقِيمُوا الصَّلَاةَ وَآتُوا الزَّكَاةَ -

"Has thou not seen those unto whom it was said: withhold your hands [no retaliation and restrict yourselves to], [and just] establish Salah and pay the Zakah"

[Ref: Verse 77 of Al-Nisa]

Rasulullah (S) guided the Islamic Movement through the process of Dawah, Tarbiyah/Tazkiyah, and the "Peaceful Resistance", absorbing his beloved followers into his organization called **"Al-Jamaa'h"**. During his 13 years of stay in Makkah, He (S) collected through his Dawah efforts and the process as illustrated above, a Team of 124 companions from Makkah and through the magnificent Dawah efforts of Musab Bin Umair ® 61 from the Tribe of Aus and 173 from the tribe of Khazraj at Madinah. **[Reference: Seerah Ibne**

Hisham Vol. I]. Out of this accumulated team of Islamic workers [the Da'ees], he (S) brought 313 in the Battle of BADR with the prayers: **O Allah, if your promised help [Nusrah] does not come, you will not be worshipped ["La Tabud"]**.

Thus, the priority Number One of Rasulullah (S) was to build the Team of devoted dedicated and committed workers [reverently we call them Sahabah (RA)] and he (S) accomplished it without any deviation to any other burning issue of the time.

* **The Land:** where to establish the authority of Allah. As mentioned above, Rasulullah (S) was constantly in search of a place for the Headquarters of the Islamic Movement. He (S) first tried for Ethiopia but could not succeed due to negative attitude of the courtyard people of the Emperor Najashi. After the death of Abu Talib and his (S) beloved wife Khadija (RA) in the tenth year of Prophethood, he (S) himself went to T'aif with Zaid bin Harith (RA) but due to wrong attitudes of the tribal chiefs, the mission couldn't succeed and he (S) returned to Makkah under the protection of an idolater Mutam bin Adi. Later on, the good news came from Madinah and Rasulullah (S) and his beloved companions migrated to Yathrab in the thirteenth year of Prophethood.

Let us elaborate these points further so that we should be crystal clear in fixing the priorities of the Islamic Movement of America [IMO]

The Condition of Arabs:

When Rasulullah (S) declared his Prophethood in the society of Arab Jahiliyah [ignorance], there was no peace, no security of life, property and honor throughout the country except in the Haram and in its vicinity. It was a tribal society and the tribal chief was the dominant figure. There was no law, no human rights and the loyalty of the individuals was to their tribe and its man-made laws. There was blood shed all around. Robbery, theft, slavery, gambling, alcoholism, and sexual anarchy were rampant throughout the Arabian Peninsula. The society was generally poverty stricken except Quraish who were traders by virtue of being the custodians of the Haram. All these and many more issues were demanding attention. Rasulullah (S) knew all these burning problems of the society and before his Prophethood he (S) was thinking a lot about the condition of his people as how to get rid of these evils and human tragedies while contemplating in the Cave of Hera.

In the midst of these suffocating human problems, when Muhammad Ibne Abdullah of Quraish was appointed as the Messenger of Allah, he (S) concentrated his total efforts on inviting the people of the land to the obedience of their Creator and Sustainer, accept him as the Messenger of Allah and feel accountable in Akhirah for their all and every action and deed. These were the points of focus of Dawah Ilallah and Rasulullah (S) rightly concentrated to build the character of his followers, his **Team** on the fundamental principles of Dawah. He was totally correct in his approach. **If a team of Allah-conscious, dependable and of trustworthy character is available to the leadership, it would then be possible to reconstruct or remodel the society on the concept of Tawheed, Risalah, Amana and Akhirah and get the prevailing aforesaid evils eradicated in this process.**

All the burning issues of the time could not deviate him (S) from the most paramount task of building a dependable, devoted, dedicated and committed team of Da'ees who could be entrusted to hold the leadership of the people and deliver justice to mankind. When a society is made of such inspiring characters, only then JUSTICE, peace and security, will become the order of the day. Such men of character champion the cause of the poor, the oppressed, the deprived and the downtrodden everywhere. Such society was and will be a boon for mankind on the surface of the earth. Rasulullah (S) went on building these characters [the team] till the society and its system was totally changed with the help and assistance of these people of "khair" [goodness] and in sequence the Deen of Allah was dominant in every walk of life. Only then Justice and peace prevailed everywhere both for the affluent and the have-nots.

The struggle between the Arab Jahiliyah and the growing strength of the companions of Rasulullah (S) continued unabated. Opposition was getting harder and harder. Rasulullah's (S) search for "**land**" was continuing simultaneously. He (S) himself went to Taif but due to obstinacy of tribal chiefs, could not succeed and returned to Makkah under the protection of an idolater. Ultimately, Allah (SWT) prepared the ground in Madinah. Rasulullah (S) and his beloved companions had to migrate to that city in 13th year of Prophethood.

AT MADINAH: The old Jahiliyah of Quraish, however, could not tolerate the concentration of the team of Da'ees at Madinah, after Hijrah. It tried its best to crush the forces of Haq through the Battles of Badr, Uhad and Ehzab but failed. Rasulullah (S) ultimately conquered Makkah in the eight year of Hijrah.

With that conquest, the Deen of Allah was dominant everywhere within the next two years.

Similarly, we are to follow his (S) suit, if we are really desirous to solve the human problems of our time and deliver justice to mankind. We are to follow the same process. Our priorities in the field of Dawah Ilallah must, therefore, be fixed accordingly. It will be nothing but to build the requisite TEAM of Da'ees [Islamic Leadership & team of committed workers] as the first and the foremost task of the Islamic Movements of America and elsewhere in the world. It is this team of Da'ees which through extensive and intensive Dawah efforts, activities and programs will bring the change in the society on the pattern Rasulullah (S) did in his life time. Any deviation from the path showed by Rasulullah (S) would be disastrous. Any short cut method, equally, will lead us nowhere except ending in fiasco.

The Contemporary Islamic Movements of the world are the case study for us. They were started with the same zeal to produce the requisite team of Da'ees and change the society on the pattern Rasulullah (S) did. Now it is a matter of great tragedy that instead of bringing the Movement to its logical conclusion as planned by each of them, day to day problems of their respective Muslim community absorbed their attention. As a result, these Movements got themselves **bogged down** and are involved in dealing mostly with the community problems and are struck with the issues of the time and adopted the cut-short method of **"election process" without preparing the Muslim masses for this option.** They side-tracked or "drifted" away, perhaps unintentionally, from their goal of Iqamatuddeen on the pattern Rasulullah (S) demonstrated and accomplished. **Where they stand today, it is a matter of mental agony for each of us to think and envision.**

Fixation of Priorities in American Perspective:

1. The Team:

From the foregoing discussion and the model set by Rasulullah (S), it is crystal clear that **the top most priority** of the Islamic Movement of America [IMOA] must be to build the requisite TEAM of Da'ees [Islamic workers] on the pattern Rasulullah (S) built the team of his beloved companions. **The entire energy, talents and resources of the Movement must be harnessed in developing that team of devoted, dedicated and committed brothers and sisters who are well versed in Islam, intelligently acquainted with the**

people of the land, the country and its problems and bear a dependable and trustworthy character.

This team will exhort the Muslims of America to be conscious of their position on earth and undertake the obligation **to introduce and spread** the Deen of Allah to the Judeo-Christian society of the land with all sincerity and seriousness, both to the intelligentsia and the masses. It will produce the Dawah literature and other publicity material for the people of the land as per needs of Dawah. This team will go on multiplying its numbers, both numerically and qualitatively. With the growth of time, through involving itself in intensive and extensive multi-dimensional Dawah activities in the country, and rendering humanitarian services to the poor, the needy and the oppressed, the society will relish the desired change towards Haq and disapprove the Batil. This process will go on multiplying and in effect continue to change the society in due course of time to play its constructive role in accepting and promoting the Divine Guidance to its people and the humanity at large. The future is wide open for the team of Da'ees to bring the IMOA to its natural and logical conclusion with courage, patience, Hikmah [wisdom] and the Tawfeeq of Allah (SWT).

For the burning problems of the Muslim community, the IMOA will express its fullest sympathy and offer the best of Nasiha. If it undertakes their problems, it would eat away its vitals - energy, talents and resources. It must be clear to all concerned that the IMOA is not for the Muslims alone but for the entire Judeo-Christian-Muslim community of America. So the stalwarts of the Movement have to resist their temptation of being involved in the community problems of Muslims alone.

The case study of the contemporary Islamic Movements around the world should serve as a lesson for the Islamic Movement of the country. It should not repeat their history and meet the same fate as they are encountered with. The ever-growing number of Muslim communities and the Masajid are sufficient to attend their problems. The Islamic Movement of America with the growth of time will muster hundreds and thousands of Islamic workers [Da'ees] in its ranks and files within the next 15 to 20 years. **It will, Insha Allah, be a boon for the Muslims as well as for other communities of America to attend our common socio-economic-political malaise and deliver justice and equity both to the affluent and the have-nots as a whole.**

2. The Literature:

The Qur'an was the basic literature of Rasulullah (S). It uniquely served its purpose as it was revealed in the language of the people of the land. It cannot be replaced by anything. The most common languages of the people of this land are English and Spanish. We have no choice but to produce Dawah literature in the spoken languages of this country. As mentioned above, the team of Da'ees will cater this basic need of the Islamic Movement efficiently and effectively in all its form and shape. **However, it must be noted carefully that the Islamic Movement of America will produce mostly issue-oriented literature to tell the people where they are wrong and why they are wrong – just by denying and ignoring the authority of their Lord and not feeling always accountable on the Day of Judgment for all their actions and deeds on earth.** That is the crux of the problem of the modern age everywhere. This literature will bring the requisite revolution in the process of thinking of the people of the land. Our literature will, thus, be the best tool of mass contact in American perspective, Insha Allah. People are always confronted with issues at different levels of their life and need solution. Our issue-oriented literature will abridge this gap immediately. People will love it as it will meet their natural urge at the spot.

Along with the development of the Team and Dawah literature, it is equally a matter of paramount importance that the IMOA develops a clear-cut strategy of Dawah Ilallah as how to invite the people of the land and through what methods where the opposition is vast, total and well entrenched in almost all the sectors of the society and it is deep rooted in the Continents of America both at individual, public and government levels. There should be no illusion in our mind about its reach out and maneuvering power at every level. The progress of the Movement very much depends on the strategy of Dawah Ilallah as how to meet these challenges, knowing fully well that **"Allah is the best Planner" [the Strategist]** and He is always with those who call His slaves [humans] to the fold of their Sustainer. The Qur'an confirms it:

Lo! Allah is with those who keep their duty unto Him and those who are doers of good (the Muhseneen)."

[The Qur'an: Verse - 16: 128]

Let us now discuss the strategies of Dawah Ilallah in American perspective.

D. Dawah Ilallah – Its Strategy:

As mentioned above, I will, Insha Allah, now elaborate the strategy of Dawah Ilallah in the American perspective. A Da'ee must be clear strategically, thereby holding the keys to success. It can be developed on the following lines:

- I. Who are Da'ees prime “addressees” and how to address them?**
- II. What would be “the address” to deliver to the people?**
- III. Should the Da'ee expect anything from his addressees?**
- VI. What Methodology of Dawah Ilallah should he bring forth?**
- V. What the Team will do before & after transforming into the Movement?**
- VI. With what “weapons”, he should go to his addressees?**

These are the vital strategic points of Dawah Ilallah. The fate of the Islamic Movement of America and elsewhere in the world depends on the fact that how an individual, an organization or the Islamic Movement of the land efficiently maneuvers these strategies through its Dawah program and policies as its onward march hinges on how it addresses, observes and maintains these fundamental questions from the very outset.

I. The Prime Addressees:

As regards the subject as a whole - **“Who are our addressees and how to address them”**; it has already been discussed in detail in **Chapter -1**. At this stage, I will restrict myself only in pinpointing the first category of people who will constitute the **over all** prime addressees of a Da'ee to begin with.

In the tribal societies of the past all the Prophets of Allah who were assigned the job to deliver the Guidance and salvage the human destiny have addressed the tribal chiefs or the kings and monarchs of the time in terms of the political situation prevailing in the land as who was the de-facto ruler of the land - the tribal chief or the monarch.

As such, Prophet Abraham (AS) addressed Nimrud, the king of Iraq at that time; Prophets Noah, Hood, Sa'leh, Lot and Shu'eyb [May Allah be pleased with them] addressed their respective tribal Chiefs. Moses was sent to Pharaoh, the arrogant ruler of Egypt, Jesus to Roman Kings and lords [May Allah bless all of his Prophets!]. As discussed earlier Prophet Muhammad (S) after three years of Dawah Ilallah **secretly** to commoners, he (S) addressed the tribal Chiefs of Quraish when he (S) was commanded by Allah to present his Dawah **openly** to the dignitaries of Quraish through **verse # 214 of Chapter # 26, [Al-Shooarah'] and Verse # 94 of Chapter# 15, Al- Hijr**. All the Prophets of Allah first addressed the men in power and turned to masses when they were rejected "scornfully" and arrogantly by the despotic rulers of the time, irrespective of the fact whether they were the Kings or the tribal Chiefs.

However, in the context of the modern world, the political scenario has changed. Tribal Chiefs are not the ruler though tribalism or tribal societies exist in many parts of the world, especially in the ME where they are called as Sheikhs or kings. Monarchs elsewhere are just the titular heads. The "**demo**" – the people, are now the sovereign. In most of the modern democracies especially in Europe, America, Africa and Asia people are the sovereign and their Electoral will is periodically expressed through election process, the sovereign will of the state to govern its affairs for a given fixed period of time for a few years as it is prescribed in the Constitution of the land.

The Da'ee now has to address the people directly, including those who hold powers temporarily in a given set-up and are changed with the change of the electoral will of the people after every four, five or seven years as the Constitution of the country dictates. The Da'ee has now to reach each and every citizen of the country, deliver the message at his or her door step, respond to his/her queries attentively and satisfy his sweet will as he/she is the "**sovereign**". The message of Dawah must cover the needs, urgencies and the welfare of the common man at the grass root level. It is, therefore essential that the message of Dawah Ilallah must be crystal clear, most refined and understandable both to the affluent and the have-nots at the street level.

It is, therefore, equally important that the Islamic Movement must gather and build a solid vote bank through Dawah process – "**Door-to-door**" and "**person to person**" contact programs – within the limits of the politically divided Electoral Constituencies. It is, thus, imperative that Dawah must be an extraordinarily organized, well disciplined and a continuous program in order to "capture" the Electoral Constituency within the well calculated time

schedule. The model of personal contacts set by Rasulullah (S) should be our best guide for our struggle to change the System and making it a blessing for the common man. We have to make the people of the land convinced that he or she understands Islam as a boon for each of them and it is the only way to get Justice and equity in the body politic of the country. The electorates are to be convinced that **Islam is their need** and they have to live by that to transform their individual life into a benediction for others and the society becomes a positive means to deliver Justice to all and sundry and no oppression is let lose in any form at all.

Further, it must be carefully noted by all of us that through the process of Dawah Ilallah, the Movement will build the team of active Da'ees out of the millions of people who will come in contact, respond to its call, join the Movement as its adherents, becoming actively involved in the process ultimately. **These are the individuals who can and must be transformed into the requisite team of trustworthy workers/Da'ees to play the role of Islamic leadership of the country in hundreds and thousands in due course of time – the ultimate role models of the Modern Muslim Ummah for this country and the world at large.** The movement will transform each of them to hold the inspiring character of 24 carat gold through its dynamic program of Tarbiyah and Tazkiyah [Training and Purification] towards building the Team of leadership on the pattern Rasulullah (S) built in his (S) time. The fate of the Ummah and its revival hinges only on these solid trustworthy characters and the IMOA has to undertake it as its paramount mission.

This well-drawn out enormous program and process of mass contact should be centered round Masajid, community/Dawah centers, city and borough units of the Movement, starting with one square mile on average around these working centers and then go on expanding/enlarging it in its outer bounds/dimension till it envelopes/covers the entire consolidated electoral constituency of the area. Simultaneously, the Movement through this process of mass contacts will be able to prepare “consciously” the list: (a) who are the opponents – the red areas, (b) who are the supporters – the green areas, and (c) the silent majority – the gray areas, augmenting the urgency of intensive Dawah work in that area to consolidate its position and get the trustworthy Muslim or non-Muslim candidate who supports its ideology, the program and accepts its discipline, if elected in due course from that constituency to the Congress or the Senate or the state assemblies or to the post of Governor ultimately.

This comprehensive planning to capture human imagination is essential in the context of the modern world in order to place the dependable, trustworthy and God-fearing leadership at the seats of power, helping the elected people to change and run the system at local, national and international levels [globally] honestly and efficiently and deliver Justice and equity to the suffering, the oppressed and the deprived humanity. It is the culminating point of Divine Guidance when it is established in the four corners of the world and becomes the Order of the day - when it dominates the body politic of each land through its own elected representatives by its own free choice and for its own people. Only then the real “democracy” will come into practice when the rule/laws of the Divine Guidance will be the supreme and the people will contribute honestly what they can and get truthfully from the State or the society what they genuinely deserve and desire. Only then both the affluent and the have-nots will be sailing on the same boat happily, prosperously and progressively with no enmity of class struggle but love and respect for each other. That would be the red letter day for the humanity to cherish for ever under the Divine Guidance through its democratically elected “set up” as commanded by the Lord of this cosmos and demonstrated by our beloved Prophet Muhammad (pbuh).

II. What would be the “address”?

A. The Address:

Our addressees are the entire human race that mostly, out of ignorance and very often out of arrogance, feels and undertakes that it is free to live at its will - free from all bonds and restrictions like the floating stars in the sky and countless flying butterflies and bees sucking the nectar of different flowers of their sweet choice all the times with no sense of accountability to anyone. However, humans are to think that they are neither the inanimate floating stars in the sky nor the lively butterflies and honey-bees of this earth who behave only as per their natural instincts and thereby doing immense service to humanity while the position of man is quite different. All the inanimate objects of nature and the animates like animals, birds and insects follow either their natural trajectory or inherent instincts and fulfill the objective of their creation in a disciplined and orderly fashion throughout this cosmos and that is why there is no clash of interest in the world of nature. All are performing the job assigned to each in a perfect order and in complete harmony to each other.

Each phenomenon is busy day in and day out to fulfill the objective for which it was created and harnessed by the Creator and Sustainer. They all are faultlessly following their respective destiny. The humans are supposed not to

break this equilibrium and where he does, he faces its harsh consequences in terms of different natural calamities and disasters that are pouring on human abode every now and then high from the sky and down from the earth and the ocean and affecting human societies with innumerable contaminated diseases and natural disasters.

This basic fact of life on earth is very often forgotten by human beings. Out of arrogance and share ignorance, man thinks that he is the master of all what he surveys and possesses. He can use it or misuse any thing as per his free will. Thus, he crosses his limits, creates disruptions, becomes reckless and rebellious and fills the earth with transgression and injustices. In consequence, man creates disorder and imbalances in the human society in its every nook and corner. Man has now reached to a point that he must relocate his position on earth, readjust his relation with his environment and learn afresh how to live, act and behave on earth in peace and harmony with his fellow citizens with justice to all and malice to none. If not, the earth is fast heading towards some catastrophic end.

Let us examine where man deviated from the position of justice; where he crossed the limits imposed upon him by his natural bounds; where he transgresses his natural restrictions; where he forgets the very objective for which he was created and placed on earth; what position he holds and what responsibilities are lying on his shoulders as human species entrusted to work on earth as **the vicegerent of the Lord of this cosmos?** This exercise is essential for man to understand his correct position on earth to enable him to think what he has to do as man, what is due on him as human being and what responsibilities he bears or sustains for his fellow human beings. This exercise is indispensable to transform the imbalanced cradle of man into abode of justice, peace and harmony.

B. The Position of Man on Earth – The Addressees:

The overwhelming majority of the people on this earth believes that there is a Supreme God howsoever it may be different in concept, in scope, in definition and influencing human affairs. They subscribe: God is the Creator and Sustainer of this cosmos including the man. All the Messengers of God from Adam, Noah, Abraham Moses, Jesus to Muhammad [peace be upon all of them] have advocated the same concept of God and called the humanity in a continuous process **to the obedience of the Supreme Lord and make no partners with Him.** This concept of Monotheism can be arranged in a systematic order for the betterment of human life. It contains the following fundamentals of human existence on earth. It can be put in a sequence as under:

* God created man by His own hands [with three strong urges - animal instincts, and a free will] – [The urge for hunger and thirst, * the urge for sleep and rest, *the urge for sex for a limited period of time and *a strong freewill to meet these urges the way he/she likes]

قَالَ يَا إِبْلِيسُ مَا مَنَعَكَ أَنْ تَسْجُدَ لِمَا خَلَقْتُ بِإِيْدِي أَسْتَكْبَرْتَ أَمْ كُنْتَ مِنَ الْعَالِينَ -

“He said: O Iblis [Devil]! What hinders thee from falling prostrate before that which I have created with both My hands? Art thou too proud or art thou of the high exalted?

[Ref: Verse # 75 of Surah Saa'd]

* Out of His infinite Mercy God created this entire universe including the earth and what it contains and harnessed it for the use and benefit of man the way he/she likes [Ref: Verse # 20 of Surah Luqman, Verse #29 of Surah Al-Baqarah and Verse # 13 of Al-Ja'ithia]

أَلَمْ تَرَوْا أَنَّ اللَّهَ سَخَّرَ لَكُمْ مَا فِي السَّمَاوَاتِ وَمَا فِي الْأَرْضِ وَأَسْبَغَ عَلَيْكُمْ نِعَمَهُ ظَاهِرَةً وَبَاطِنَةً وَمِنَ النَّاسِ مَن يُجَادِلُ فِي اللَّهِ بِغَيْرِ عِلْمٍ وَلَا هُدًى وَلَا كِتَابٍ مُّنِيرٍ

“Do ye not see that Allah has subjected to your (use) all things in the heavens and on earth, and has made his bounties flow to you in exceeding measure, (both) seen and unseen? Yet there are among men those who dispute about Allah, without knowledge and without guidance, and without a Book to enlighten them!”

[Surah Luqman. 31: 20]

هُوَ الَّذِي خَلَقَ لَكُمْ مَا فِي الْأَرْضِ جَمِيعًا ثُمَّ اسْتَوَى إِلَى السَّمَاءِ فَسَوَّاهُنَّ سَبْعَ سَمَاوَاتٍ وَهُوَ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيمٌ -

“It is He Who hath created for you all things that are on earth; Moreover His design comprehended the heavens, for He gave order and perfection to the seven firmaments; and of all things He hath perfect knowledge.”

[Surah Al-Baqarah. 2: 29]

وَسَخَّرَ لَكُم مَّا فِي السَّمَاوَاتِ وَمَا فِي الْأَرْضِ جَمِيعًا مِنْهُ إِنَّ فِي ذَلِكَ لَآيَاتٍ لِّقَوْمٍ
يَتَفَكَّرُونَ –

“And He has subjected to you, as from Him, all that is in the heavens and on earth: Behold, in that are Signs indeed for those who reflect.”

[Al-Ja’thia. 45: 13]

* Sometime, in the infinity of time, God assembled together the spirits [Arwah] of all the progenies of Adam and put the question before them: “A’lastu Berabbekum” [Am I not your Lord?] They all accepted and said, “Bala” – Definitely, You are – “Lest you say on the Day of Judgment: Lo! Of this we were unaware”

[Ref: Verse # 172 of Surah Al-Airaf]

وَإِذْ أَخَذَ رَبُّكَ مِنْ بَنِي آدَمَ مِنْ ظُهُورِهِمْ ذُرِّيَّتَهُمْ وَأَشْهَدَهُمْ عَلَى أَنْفُسِهِمْ أَلَسْتُ بِرَبِّكُمْ قَالُوا بَلَى شَهِدْنَا أَنْ تَقُولُوا يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ إِنَّا كُنَّا عَنْ هَذَا غَافِلِينَ –

“When thy Lord drew forth from the Children of Adam - from their loins - their descendants, and made them testify concerning themselves, (saying): "Am I not your Lord (who cherishes and sustains you)?"- They said: "Yea! We do testify!" (This), lest ye should say on the Day of Judgment: "Of this we were never mindful)"

“In sequence, God declared and spoke to His angels that He intends to appoint a Khalifah [Vicegerent] on earth: “Inni Ja’ailun fi-al-ardey Khalifah”- Lo! I am about to place a Vicegerent on earth” [Ref: Verses# 30 - 37 of Al-Baqarah; Verses # 11 to 24 of Surah Al-Airaf and Verse # 116 to 126 of Surah Taha]

*God kept Adam and Eve in heaven for some time unknown to us till the character of both Adam and the Devil were tested and the earth became habitable for humans. [Ref: Verses same as quoted above]

*God then sent Adam and Eve to earth as their temporary abode with clear commitment on His part that He will go on sending Guidance to man through His appointed Messengers as and when needed as how to

act, live and behave on earth with the clear understanding that whosoever follows the Guidance, he/she will be rewarded with the eternal bliss of Paradise and whosoever denies he/she will face the eternal torment of Hellfire.

[Ref: Verses # 38 & 39 of Surah Al-Baqarah & Verses 123 to 126 of Taha]

قُلْنَا اهْبِطُوا مِنْهَا جَمِيعًا فَإِمَّا يَأْتِيَنَّكُمْ مِنِّي هُدًى فَمَنْ تَبَعَ هُدَايَ فَلَا خَوْفٌ عَلَيْهِمْ
وَلَا هُمْ يَحْزَنُونَ - وَالَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا وَكَذَّبُوا بِآيَاتِنَا أُولَٰئِكَ أَصْحَابُ النَّارِ هُمْ فِيهَا
خَالِدُونَ -

We said: "Get ye down all from here; and if, as is sure, there comes to you Guidance from me, whosoever follows My guidance, on them shall be no fear, nor shall they grieve.

"But those who reject Faith and belie Our Signs, they shall be companions of the Fire; they shall abide therein."

[Al-Baqarah – Verse 38-39]

قَالَ اهْبِطَا مِنْهَا جَمِيعًا بَعْضُكُمْ لِبَعْضٍ عَدُوٌّ فَإِمَّا يَأْتِيَنَّكُمْ مِنِّي هُدًى فَمَنِ اتَّبَعَ هُدَايَ
فَلَا يَضِلُّ وَلَا يَشْقَى - وَمَنْ أَعْرَضَ عَنْ ذِكْرِي فَإِنَّ لَهُ مَعِيشَةً ضَنْكًا وَنَحْشُرُهُ يَوْمَ
الْقِيَامَةِ أَعْمَى - قَالَ رَبِّ لِمَ حَشَرْتَنِي أَعْمَى وَقَدْ كُنْتُ بَصِيرًا - قَالَ كَذَلِكَ أَتَتْكَ
آيَاتُنَا فَنَسِيَتْهَا وَكَذَلِكَ الْيَوْمَ تُنْسَى -

He said: "Get ye down, both of you,- all together, from the Garden, with enmity one to another: but if, as is sure, there comes to you Guidance from Me, whosoever follows My Guidance, will not lose his way, nor fall into misery.

"But whosoever turns away from My Message, verily for him is a life narrowed down (tight living condition), and We shall raise him up blind on the Day of Judgment."

He will say: "O my Lord! Why hast Thou raised me up blind, while I had sight (before)?"

(God) will say: "Thus didst Thou, when Our Signs came unto thee, disregard them: so wilt thou, this day, be disregarded."

[Surah Taha – Verse 123-126]

*It establishes the fact that every individual human being is Allah's vicegerent on earth, irrespective of the fact whether he accepts or rejects the position of Khalifatullah [the Vicegerent of Allah] or is an atheist. However, by virtue of their entering into the fold of Allah and making a deal with Him by confirming the contents of Kalimah: "**La Ilaha Ilallah Muhammadun Rasulullah**" [Ref: **Verse # 111 of Surah Al-Tawbah**], *Muslims were and are the recognized and declared vicegerents of God on earth and they must live by that Commitment for the whole of their life.*

*This deal or commitment with our Lord is all-comprehensive, life-long, and ever binding till his or her last breath to struggle for establishing His authority on self, family and the society in which he/she lives. What is the scope of this commitment and what it surmounts can be better understood from the following **Verse # 112 of Surah Al-Tawbah**]

***By virtue of being the Vicegerent of God, man is supposed to live on earth as commanded by his Lord through His appointed Messengers. He is the trustee [custodian not Master] of what he possesses both at personal and collective levels, feeling always accountable to his Lord for the manner he uses his trust.**

***However, the secular human identities both at individual and collective levels attribute all and everything going on in this universe as the destined and distinct functions or routines of the objects of the nature of things not to the will of God. They take it all as normal routines of the inanimate objects and as the instincts of animate objects of this cosmos. But they have no explanation to define when the same animate and inanimate objects behave differently, become abnormal in functions, play havoc in their environment and cause immense damage to life, properties, death and destruction to human societies. Conveniently, they attribute this behavior to "Mother Nature" and ridiculously avoid confessing the authority of the Creator and Sustainer. He controls, manipulates and makes each and every object to follow His**

will the way He commands – normally for the sustenance of man and his domain but abnormally punishing the man and his abode when the “little” man violates His laws and fills His earth with oppression [Zulm], Fasa’d [Transgression] and injustices as a token of reminder from Him that: O man! You are not the master of this world and what it contains but “I AM”.

In fact, these are the evasive “tactics” of the secular mind to deny the authority of God and ignore the Divine Guidance that comes from Him for humans to follow on earth as the Code of conduct through His appointed Messengers in order to lead a free and unfettered life, feeling always accountable to the Creator and the Sustainer. **This careless attitude of secular mind fills the human life only with recklessness, imbalances, confusion, greed, exploitation and usurping the rights of others through fraudulent practices and unethical maneuverings. Man is, thus, left with no means to get peace of mind, solace to heart and justice to self and his fellow citizens in any walk of life, culminating only in chaos, frustration, “Zulm” (oppression) and Fasa’d (transgression) all around. Under this situation both the affluent and the have-nots suffer differently in their respective domains. *Man-made laws instead of God – given Divine Laws become a curse for the human society and their ever-increasing problems remain unsolved and ever-multiplying manifold. The unfortunate self-declared “independence of man” has no control over any one of these mishaps.***

*** In the midst of the ever-growing uncertainties of the secular world, only a Muslim is a conscious beneficiary of this trust.** He is to set his life as model to mankind and establish a society based on this life pattern to follow in order to promote and deliver justice within its own bounds and deliver the same to others to fill the human abode with these virtues all around. **Here the human misfortune has played havoc as Muslims, currently, stand nowhere in the community of nations having neglected Islam in practice as the only System of life to deliver good to them as well to the suffering and frustrating humanity.**

*In the context of the modern world the importance of Muslims to behave like that has increased manifold. **Strategically**, he was to serve as the savior of mankind, as the model of “**Al-Birr**” [the symbol of sum total of all goodness] to the rest of the human society and call it to the fold of its Creator and Sustainer with love, wisdom, care, and concern in extremely soft spoken words as God commanded Prophet Moses (pbuh) to go to Pharaoh and call him in soft spoken words: **“And speak unto him a gentle word that**

peradventure he may heed or fear” [Ref: Verse #44 of Chapter 20 – Taha]

فَقُولَا لَهُ قَوْلًا لِّئَلَّا يَعْلَمَهُ يَتَذَكَّرُ أَوْ يَخْشَى -

This is the most urgent demand of the position that Muslims must hold consciously as the “Best of Nations” and the most moderate one. This is the position of world leadership to which first the Bani Israel were appointed but they did not perform the job assigned to them for 2,000 years till the advent of Prophet Muhammad (S) at the end of sixth century AD, and hence they were dethroned from this coveted position as the leaders of mankind. Now Muslim Ummah holds this assignment till Qayamah [Dooms day]. Muslims fulfilled this position honorably with efficiency in the first few centuries of Hijrah. They were in excellence everywhere. They then ignored, sidetracked and committed lapses. Hence, they started facing ignominy in the community of nations. Unfortunately, this process of decadence is continuing for centuries together. They must think over their extremely precarious condition. They have NOW no choice except to work hard in regaining their lost position in the community of nations. They are to get it restored through re-capturing the position of **Da’ee Ilallah** [“**Calling Humanity**” to the fold of the Creator and Sustainer] on the lines discussed above and as demonstrated by Rasulullah (S) in his life time in order to attain its logical results – the lost leadership of mankind for the betterment of their own self and equally for the welfare of the human society.

Fulfilling this obligation is the supreme responsibility of the Muslims. If they do not rise to the occasion, their future is doomed and along with it the fate of humanity as it is already drifting away faster and faster totally on a different Godless track heading towards total destruction and annihilation. The Western Secular Civilization cannot stop its free-fall to decay and destruction. Unfortunately, a lot of liberal Muslims are sailing too on the same boat heading towards total chaos and annihilation. **Only living with the fear of Accountability after death can salvage the fate of the human species and Muslims are to present its models while living in their midst. If Muslims cannot change their fate in near future, the fate of humanity is also doomed along with this catastrophe. It is interlinked.**

C. The Address – The Message:

This is the most important feature of Dawah Strategy to help the Muslims to get the position of “Da’ee” restored to the Ummah. They have to live on this

earth now with the only title that Allah has conferred upon them after becoming Muslim to be the "**Da'ee Ilallah**" – **calling humanity to the fold of Allah, the Creator and Sustainer** [Ref: Verse # 33 of Surah # 41, Ham Mim Al-Sajdah].

وَمَنْ أَحْسَنُ قَوْلًا مِّمَّنْ دَعَا إِلَى اللَّهِ وَعَمِلَ صَالِحًا وَقَالَ إِنَّنِي مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ -

"Who is better in speech than one who calls (men) to Allah, works righteousness, and says, "I am of those who bow in Islam"?

[Surah Fussalat – Verse # 33]

*It connotes and commands that a Muslim *stands to deliver the Message of Allah's Deen to the suffering humanity incessantly, *demonstrates his or her life as its model very humbly and modestly and *invites the people and nations with the solitary mission of life to the fold of the Creator and Sustainer constantly so that all get justice and equity prevailing in their midst.*

Currently, the world is divided in about 198 watertight [pity, small and mega] compartments of nationalism of various races, cultures and ethnic minorities, in different geographical boundaries, religious affinities and various forms of governments with a lot of antagonistic idealism, philosophies, Isms, cults and different kinds of **adulterated divine faiths and dogmas**. There is no paramount sense of cohesiveness amongst these hundreds of human "pockets" and groups. Each sect or human group is sounding "good" and blowing its own trumpet as "**the best**" and living an "intoxicated" life in its own "clown". None is inclined to think even for the least that the Unity and the Uniformity of human race is lost in the Doldrums of multi-cultural, multi-racial, multi-ethnic nationalities and multi-religious affinities. In this process humanity has lost the very objective of its existence on earth: *what for our forefathers Adam and Eve were made to decent on earth as the Vicegerent of God, *what was the mission entrusted to them while living on earth, *what for man is to strive hard in the brief span of life entrusted to him, and *where he is to go ultimately from here with what results in his hands after completing his appointed hours on earth and, then, goes into the oblivion of death?

*The man was supposed to live on earth in peace, in total obedience to his Creator and Sustainer as directed by Divine Guidance, fulfilling his natural urges out of the resources and bounties provided for him in the vastness of

the universal phenomenon and to go on multiplying his race with the legitimate process of legal marriage all in moderation, thereby filling this world – the abode of man with **“justice, peace and security”**. All to enjoy the benefits at equal level from the enormous favors of our Benevolent Sustainer only provided for man **to use for his benefits and survival and not to misuse through hoarding, corruption and destruction of the source itself as we see around us.**

Man could fulfill these requisite conditions of living on this earth at ease had he always been mindful of the Commitment that God made to Him while “dispatching” Adam and his wife to earth that: His Guidance will be forthcoming to you incessantly in a continuous chain as and when needed through His appointed Messengers as how to act, live and behave on this earth with the end-result that whosoever will follow it will be rewarded with eternal bliss of heaven and whosoever will deny or negate it will meet eternal torture of Hell. However, man while on earth very often is overpowered by his urges so much so that he becomes their slave and fills the earth with greed, lust and crimes of different magnitude. That is man’s problem # One on this earth. He cannot get rid of it till he surrenders to total obedience to his Lord in every walk of life both at individual and collective levels and always feels conscious of the fact that he/she is Accountable to Him for every action and deed on earth as how and where he/she used the bounties and favors [Trusts] of his Creator and Sustainer. This is the paramount ethics of man’s existence on earth. But man always forgets it and behaves otherwise as master not trustee and fills the earth with oppression and exploitations all around. That is his misfortune.

* The Message of our Creator and the Sustainer, in this respect, is very simple but profound as stated below. It can be counted just on our fingers. His addressees have always been the humans right from the very outset.

1. Be always Obedient only to the Creator and Sustainer of this cosmos – Monotheism - and don’t associate any partner with Him, either in His person, His power or in His attributes. He is One and One only. He abhors if one makes any partner with Him. That is **“Shirk”** [adulteration] and He can pardon any sin but not the Shirk - associating anyone with His person or authority or attributes.

* God distinguishes the humanity only on the basis of Iman [Faith or Creed] and not on the basis of cast, color, race, wealth, position, power or geographical bounds and earmarks each one’s excellence **only** on the basis

of Taqwah – God-consciousness. [Ref: Verses # 1 - 20 of Al-Baqarah and Verse # 13 of Surah Al-Hujrat]

يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ إِنَّا خَلَقْنَاكُمْ مِنْ ذَكَرٍ وَأُنْثَىٰ وَجَعَلْنَاكُمْ شُعُوبًا وَقَبَائِلَ لِتَعَارَفُوا إِنَّ أَكْرَمَكُمْ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ أَتْقَاكُمْ إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَلِيمٌ خَبِيرٌ –

“O mankind! We created you from a single (pair) of a male and a female, and made you into nations and tribes, that ye may know each other (not that ye may despise (each other). Verily the most honored of you in the sight of Allah is (he who is) the most righteous of you. And Allah has full knowledge and is well acquainted (with all things).”

[Surah Al-Hujrat – Verse # 13]

* As such, immediately after distinguishing the humanity on the basis of Iman, God addresses the entire human race through Verse #21 of Al-Baqarah to be obedient to Him alone:

يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ اعْبُدُوا رَبَّكُمُ الَّذِي خَلَقَكُمْ وَالَّذِينَ مِنْ قَبْلِكُمْ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَتَّقُونَ - الَّذِي جَعَلَ لَكُمُ الْأَرْضَ فِرَاشًا وَالسَّمَاءَ بِنَاءً وَأَنْزَلَ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ مَاءً فَأَخْرَجَ بِهِ مِنَ الثَّمَرَاتِ رِزْقًا لَكُمْ فَلَا تَجْعَلُوا لِلَّهِ أَنْدَادًا وَأَنْتُمْ تَعْلَمُونَ -

“O Mankind! Worship your Lord [be obedient to your Lord, the Sustainer] Who has created you and those who lived before you, so that you might remain conscious of Him” [for the reason] He has made the earth a resting place for you and the sky a canopy, and sent down water from the sky and thereby brought forth fruits [provision] for your sustenance: [so] do not, then, claim that there is any power that could rival God, when you know [that He is One]”

[Surah Al-Baqarah – Verses 21–22]

2. You are not Master but **TRUSTEE** of what He created for you [the man] in this universe – You use all as He commands you, you will be successful but if you misuse it against His directives, you are doomed. **It will be decided, when?**

3. On the Final Day of Judgment after death – where God's authority will be Supreme – when no repentance, no outside recommendation, no dogma, no idol will come to his help at all. The Verdict of our Lord will be Final and Supreme: Where, every Individual will appear in His Mighty Court of Justice ALONE with the Scroll of his/her deeds – both good and bad as how he/she used His bounties, favors and trust on earth for the attainment of His pleasure or in negation or disobedience of His Commands. There, the man is destined to earn either His eternal pleasure of Paradise only through his/her good deeds or eternal curse of Hell through his/her own bad deeds – due to misusing His bounties, trust and His favors to human species.

4. The culminating point of *Tawheed [Monotheism], *Amanah [Trust] and *Akhirah [Accountability on the Day of Judgment] that governs the life of each and every Muslim on this earth – *while constantly following the inspiring Model, the life pattern of the last Messenger of God, Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) meticulously both at individual and collective levels is in nutshell the essence of the life of a Muslim. That is the only hope and guarantee of his/her success on that Day of Judgment, failing which he/she will be the greatest loser on that Day. The Creator and Sustainer not only sent the Guidance to man but along with it the Guide to demonstrate as how to act, live and behave as per Guidance on this earth. His (S) life pattern is the only perfect Model available to man to follow and live like that till eternity.

Now a Muslim is to live within these four parameters of *Tawheed, *Amanah, *Akhirah and *Risala [Prophethood] of his Iman [Faith] and will always be mindful that he/she devotedly follows the pattern of life as demonstrated by Prophet Mohammad (S). The life of a Muslim and Muslimah will rotate around these four parameters as elaborated in the following dimensions:

1. They fulfill their rights and obligations to the Lord of this cosmos with love and total dedication for His pleasure in order to become ultimately His truthful "ABD" [slave] for all times and in every walk of life, **thereby attaining the zenith of man in the sight of his/her Lord;**

2. They accomplish the human rights all around and meet their obligations to human society – parents, wife and children, neighbors, relatives, his countrymen and women and the humanity at large without any distinction of color, race, faith and position as commanded by our Lord – out of the bounties, wealth and resources that he/she holds and possesses. Thus, contributing his/her worth selflessly in creating a

benevolent welfare society for the poor, the needy, the oppressed and the have-nots;

3. They constantly maintain their obligations to self - in building a strong, disciplined and well-behaved individuals and a benevolent citizen of the society, struggling always for establishing the authority of his/her Sustainer, the Lord of this Universe on self, family and the society in which he/she pulsates.

4. **This is in essence the life of a Muslim** - the sum total effect of Islam that he believes, practices, demonstrates and advocates to people around him and **calls humanity** through his behavior, character and the life pattern that he manifests in service to mankind to be the companion of his life for the betterment of human society – the only way to transform the abode of man into the cradle of justice, peace and security for all and malice to none.

D. Elaboration of the Four Points Parameter of Islam:

* Out of His infinite Mercy, God created man with three natural urges and a strong will, as stated earlier, and then created this universe for man and harnessed it for his use to satisfy his natural needs and urges as proclaimed by God in **Verse #20 of Surah Luqma'n and elsewhere in the Qur'an in Al-Baqarah – 2: 29 and Al- Jathia – 45: 13 as quoted earlier.**

* God created this universe and all the bounties that it contains are for man. Man is not their master but only the custodian [Trustee] of all what he possesses in his person or are scattered around him. All and everything are Amanah [Trust] in his hands. Hence, he is Accountable to the Lord of this universe the way he uses them. **This is a constant check on man to keep him ever-conscious of his accountability when he/she meets his/her Lord after death.** It must oblige man to show a responsible behavior on earth and make the earth and his fellow citizens at peace and harmony with him till each departs from this world.

* **The Concept of Accountability, in fact, stems out of the concept of Amanah [Trust].** Man is to live a life of ever consciousness that he/she is accountable to his Lord for the manner he lives, acts and behaves on earth. This ever prevalent consciousness of accountability will make him a responsible, well behaved and dutiful citizen, an ever-vigilant soldier, an honest legislature, a just executive authority, an extremely responsible judge,

an affectionate father, a loveable husband, a benevolent neighbor, an honest businessman, a selfless philanthropist, a trustworthy ruler, a devoted volunteer for the cause of the poor, the needy, the oppressed and the have-nots. A Muslim who is obedient to his Lord lives on earth under the shadow of His constant Mercy as he is fulfilling the will of God always and sharing his fellow citizens with what he possesses with love, care, tender feelings with no sense of vanity, he becomes a boon for the humanity at large.

*** Unfortunately, this concept of Amanah [Trust] is mostly missing from the life of modern man, practically in every field of life. He carries very little or no sense of Accountability in the life Hereafter. As such, he or she becomes reckless in behavior, greedy and capricious in nature, lusty in fulfilling urges and desires and self-centered in performance of his/her lifelong pursuits. In consequence, human society is facing economic disasters one after the other and stands today at the verge of its collapse. Man's lust for greed has overpowered him and he treats the bounties of his abode in abortive manners and creates problems after problems for the human society like: *Ecological disasters, *Economic upheavals, *Corporate exploitation, *Monopolies and Cartels *socio-economic-political corruptions, *Sexual anarchy, *Moral bankruptcy, *National rivalries, *preemptive attacks on nations on false and crooked grounds *Wars and Subjugations and what not?**

The Model to Follow till Eternity:

Man was to live, act and behave on earth with his needs and urges and a strong will while using the bounties of God on earth and be at peace with self and the society at large - how? The Creator and the Sustainer was well aware of these inherent human needs and weaknesses. He, in His infinite Mercy, therefore, managed to send a well balanced System of life through His appointed Messengers in a chain from Adam to Muhammad [Peace be upon all of them] to deliver to man to follow it in each and every sector of human life on earth and he [the Messenger] be its model. The sole objective of the mission of all the Messengers of God was to establish the authority of the Creator and sustainer on earth - on self, family, the human affairs and the society at large so that the human abode is filled with "Justice, peace and security" all around and sets his own life as MODEL for his followers to follow till eternity.

Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) was the last Messenger of the series and no Prophet was and is to come after him (S). As such, he (S) is the final and the most perfect Model for mankind as how to live, act and behave on this earth till the dooms day.

The Qur'an explicitly confirms this entire concept in **Verse # 25 of Surah Al-Hadeed**:

لَقَدْ أَرْسَلْنَا رُسُلَنَا بِالْبَيِّنَاتِ وَأَنْزَلْنَا مَعَهُمُ الْكِتَابَ وَالْمِيزَانَ لِيُقُومَ النَّاسُ بِالْقِسْطِ
وَأَنْزَلْنَا الْحَدِيدَ فِيهِ بَأْسٌ شَدِيدٌ وَمَنَافِعُ لِلنَّاسِ وَلِيَعْلَمَ اللَّهُ مَنْ يَنْصُرُهُ وَرُسُلَهُ بِالْغَيْبِ
إِنَّ اللَّهَ قَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ -

“We verily have sent our Messengers with clear proofs and revealed with them the Scripture and the Balance, that mankind may observe right measures [Justice - Al-Quist]; and He revealed iron, wherein is mighty power and many uses for mankind, and that God may know him who helps Him and the Messengers, though unseen. Lo! God is Strong and All- Mighty.”

[Surah Al-Hadeed – 57: 25]

This directive from God established once and for all as how man was and is to live on earth. Since Prophet Muhammad (S) was the last Messenger of God on earth and no Messenger was to come after him (S), it is, therefore, incumbent upon his followers, the Muslims, to uphold his (S) mission, be its model, introduce and spread Allah's Deen in the four corners of the world and establish a model society accordingly as political entity on this earth. It is their prime most job to take away the humanity from the clutches of the slavery of man to the obedience of the Creator and the Sustainer – the only process through which Justice can be delivered to human abode.

الر كِتَابٌ أَنْزَلْنَاهُ إِلَيْكَ لِتُخْرِجَ النَّاسَ مِنَ الظُّلُمَاتِ إِلَى النُّورِ بِإِذْنِ رَبِّهِمْ -

“ This is a Scripture [the Qur'an] which We have revealed unto thee [Muhammad] that thereby thou may bring forth mankind form darkness [of Kufr and Shirk] unto light [of Islam] by the permission of their Lord, ...]

[Surah Abraham 14: 01]

هُوَ الَّذِي يُنَزِّلُ عَلَى عَبْدِهِ آيَاتٍ بَيِّنَاتٍ لِيُخْرِجَكُمْ مِنَ الظُّلُمَاتِ إِلَى النُّورِ وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ بِكُمْ لَرَءُوفٌ رَحِيمٌ -

“He it is Who sends down clear revelations unto His slaves that he may bring you forth from darkness into light; and Lo! For you God is full of Kindness and Merciful”

[Surah Al-Hadeed – 57: 09]

In this context I would like to quote from the speech of a prominent companion of Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) Mughirah bin Shaba (RA) in the court of Rostum, the C-in-C of Persian Empire when he asked the Muslim delegation as why they are ravaging this land? Mughirah (RA) said, **“To take out the humanity from the slavery of man to the slavery [obedience] of God”**. The prevailing condition in today’s world is rather worst: **Man is still obedient to the political will of his fellow citizens in greater magnitude in the beautifully coined words of “People Sovereignty” in different forms and shapes. It is an open challenge to human conscience and negates the concept of Tawheed - obedience to God, the Sustainer alone. It would be possible only when the “Kingdom of God” is established on earth by the followers of Abrahamic faith and all become equals in the sight of God with no distinction except that of “excellence in Taqwah [God-consciousness] which is always open and attainable by all.**

These Verses from the Qur’an are mandatory on Muslims to fulfill the mission of Rasulullah (S) and undertake it as the most efficient Da’ees in the context of the modern world in order to deliver justice to mankind as no peace will ever come or be possible without justice in every phase of life and in every corner of the world.

Summary:

The Message as what to present to the people of the land can be summarized in brief as follows:

1. MONOTHEISM: Obedience to the Creator and Sustainer – “Calling Humanity” to its Creator and Sustainer;

2. The Concept of Amanah: Man is not the master of what he holds and possesses in person and surveys around him through out this cosmos. That is all a trust in his hands. And he is to use it the way God has commanded him to do and not the way he likes or dislikes

3. The Concept of Accountability after death – Man is subject to Accountability for his life as how he uses the Amanah [Trust] of God on earth. He will be rewarded for its proper use and punished for their misuse. That makes him **a responsible human being** and in turn he/she makes the earth as the abode of Justice and peace. **This paramount sense of accountability is mostly missing from the life of modern man and hence humanity is lost in Doldrums of corruption, exploitation and discrimination in every walk of life.**

4. The Model – The life of Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) is the only Model now left for mankind to follow as how to act and behave on this earth in a perfect order and in harmony and how to live in peace with others - the rest of humanity.

Thus, the man is to live on earth within the parameters of these four-points, the prime most agenda of his life. Whenever and whatever he/she resolves to do something in his or her life, he/she is to be extremely watchful that he/she is not violating any of the four points of the parameter that our benevolent God has fixed for every individual the moment he/she enters in His fold and realizes this paramount truth as a Muslim. This is the axis of his/her life and he/she cannot go beyond the limits prescribed by his or her God.

III. Should Da'ee Expect Anything in Return?

No, nothing at all – “Calling Humanity” to the fold of its Creator and Sustainer is the most selfless job of a Muslim on this earth. A Da'ee presents his message in extraordinary soft spoken words with honor and dignity, love, care and concern for the betterment of his addressee's in his personal and collective life of this world and for the life Hereafter.

When God assigned this job to Prophet Moses [pbuh] to go to Pharaoh and deliver the message, His directives were as follows:

فَقُولَا لَهُ قَوْلًا لَّيِّنًا لِّعَلَّهُ يَنذَكُرُ أَوْ يَخْشَى -

“And speak unto him [the Pharaoh] in gentle words that peradventure he may heed or fear”

[The Qur'an: Surah Taha – 20: 44]

The Message of all the Messengers of God was one and only one all through:

فَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ وَأَطِيعُوا - وَمَا أَسْأَلُكُمْ عَلَيْهِ مِنْ أَجْرٍ إِنْ أَجْرِيَ إِلَّا عَلَى رَبِّ
الْعَالَمِينَ -

“So keep your duty to God, and obey me.

And I ask you no wages [Reward] therefore; my wage [reward] is the concern only of the Lord of this cosmos.”

[The Qur'an, Al-Shura' -26: 108 -109]

In Chapter 26 - Al-Shooarah, Allah (SWT) has narrated the accounts of His seven Messengers in a chain wherein all proclaimed to their addressees the same warning as quoted above that they don't ask any reward from their addressees. Their respective reward [AJR] lies with Allah, the Sustainer of this universe alone.

If a Messenger expects any reward from his addressees in any shape his mission becomes selfish and he will lose confidence of his people. In contrast, not expecting any reward from his people”, his mission becomes solely for the betterment of his people. The integrity of his character is trusted by his people. That becomes a great contributory factor to the success of his mission. It becomes crystal clear that the Messenger has no personal interest of his own at all and whatever he is presenting is all for the benefit of his addressees. So, they should not run away from him. If they respond to the message attentively and follow him, they will benefit from it not the Messenger. In fact, it will be the best bargain of their life. They will get the blessings of their Lord and Barakah in their RIZQ [provision], children and peace in their life and enjoy the pleasure of their Lord after death in the form of endless blessings that man cannot even imagine in this worldly life.

IV. The Methodology of Dawah Ilallah:

A. The Methodology:

There is no fixed methodology in Islam. It differs from person to person, situation to situation and place to place. Rasulullah (S) has used all the methods available to him and what his (S) and his beloved companion's ingenuity could foresee and muster depending on the situation, the people and his addressees. It is, therefore, to be developed through Dawah process

and Dawah contact programs with different ethnic, religious and cultural backgrounds. I have discussed this important aspect of Dawah Ilallah in detail in my book, "**Methodology of Dawah Ilallah in American Perspective**"; published - 1989 by The Forum for Islamic Work, NY; [Ref: Pages from 116 to 161] Under the following sub-headings:

1. What to present?

2. Whom to Present?

3. When to Present?

4. How to Present?

These four fundamental questions cover the entire spectrum of Methodology of Dawah Ilallah. It is not advisable to produce it here as it would be a very cumbersome and extremely lengthy quote. Interested brothers and sisters can refer the book under reference. It is available on my Website:

WWW.dawahinamericas.com

[Alhamdulillah, this book is prescribed in Al-Azhar University, Cairo for teaching "Methodology of Dawah" to the students. The Author can provide its hard copy to the Dawah oriented brothers/sisters when requested.]

B. Who Will do this *Job in American Context?

It will be initiated and carried out by the Immigrant Muslims in conjunction with the indigenous Muslim Brothers and sisters

*Why the **immigrant Muslims** should take initiative? They should do it because of the facts:

i. The Immigrant Muslims have a great responsibility in this respect - especially the Dawah-oriented brothers and sisters of Jamaat-e-Islami, Muslim Brotherhood, Hizbut Tahreer, & Tanzeem Islami. Mere their condemnation of the non-Muslims as "Kuffar" and doing practically nothing to deliver the message of Islam in an organized way and making no serious effort to change the society will not help them in any way.

ii. It is the planning of Allah that they all are here - none could come on his own accord. They are now the ambassadors of Islam and the messengers of the Messenger of Allah in America. They have no choice but to do the job of Dawah Ilallah to justify their stay in this land of opportunity, failing which their accountability in Akhirah will be enormous and troublesome.

iii. Comparatively, they are better equipped with Islamic knowledge, wisdom of the Deen and have practical experience in the field of Dawah Ilallah from back home countries.

iv. They are to work here for the success of their back home Islamic Movements. It is a game of rebound - to be played in America and reap the harvest in the Muslim world [Reference - "**The Revival**" – Shamim Siddiq; **Chapter 4, Pages 59 -63, reproduced in APPENDIX –C** at the end of this book

It must be clear to all of us that the USA is strongly opposing the emergence of Islam anywhere in this world as a political entity. The history of her interference in Muslim lands for the last 60 - 70 years presents a gloomy picture of American torpedoing reactions against the successful emergence of Islamic Movements in different parts of the Muslim world. It provides ample prove to the aforesaid tragic conclusion. So the hands that are stopping the emergence of Islam as a political entity anywhere in the Muslim lands must be checked with care and concern at the place where it originates. Only then the Movements in the Muslim world will get upper hand to succeed in their efforts. That is called **the Game of Rebound** and Muslims have to play it with the wisdom of a Mumin and love for the people of the land and its future as they have no choice to protect it otherwise. If they do not do this job "hurriedly", they have no future worth its name. However, if the will of Allah works otherwise that is not known to us.

v. It is their obligation as citizen of this country to save the fast "sinking" ship of America for the sake of themselves, their progenies, the beautiful people of the land and the humanity at large.

***How this job will be done and through what process?**

i. Searching for the good practicing Muslims from C-AM, AF-AM, LATINO-AM, NATIVE-AM and from the Immigrants Muslims ["**Saeed Ruhoon ki Tallash**"], wherever they are through Dawah process. This will be possible only when contacting every individual during "house-to-house" Dawah Contacts Programs [DCP] and ascertaining his concept of Islam,

depth of attachment to his ideological frontiers, the quantum of his sacrifices and the amount of struggle he is doing or is prepared to sustain for its sake.

However, it is a long drawn out process. Such people can be found in any community living in this country. Any person who accepts Islam as the creed of his or her life can be groomed to that extent. In a pluralistic society such noble souls can be traced out any where as Islam is for everyone for his or her salvation. Muslims have no monopoly right over Islam and the Qur'an.

ii. Inculcating in each of them the concept of Islam as Al-Deen and as the Movement in its totality and the process to be involved in building the indigenous team of Da'ees:

It is one of the most important aspect of Dawah Ilallah to comprehend that Islam is not a "religion" as Judaism and Christianity have become but it is a "Deen" – a system of life. As such, it covers the entire spectrum of human life from birth to death and from cradle to grave both at individual and collective levels. Equally, Islam is a Movement, starts from an individual and terminates when it surmounts and engulfs the entire human society at large.

iii. Helping each of them in building the requisite character of Da'ee Ilallah with proper **Tarbiyah** and **Tazkiyah** [Training and Purification]. That course is given in **Appendix – D: Da'ees Training Program [DTP]**

iv. Formulating and consolidating them into the requisite TEAM of Da'ees on the pattern Rasulullah (S) did;

v. This process must continue for years till a Team of a few thousand Da'ees, bearing a trustworthy character, is available to the IMOAA on the pattern Rasulullah (S) built his (S) team;

vi. Till that time, the movement will remain as an organization whose Membership will be restricted to those who meet the criterion of **"Eba'd-As-Saleheen"** [The Pious Muslims or the men of character]

vii. This will provide the requisite indigenous Team of the cross section of people. It will be a prelude to constituting the formal Islamic Movement of America [IMOAA]. This team will provide the indigenous Islamic leadership in American perspective within a few years time, provided the priorities are fixed

forthwith and the strategies are followed strictly as being discussed in this Chapter without any further lapse of time. This team will constitute **the “Core Group”** of the Movement, keep it on right track and grow both in number and quality with the passage of time.

viii. The Islamic Movement will then organize itself formally as a registered body for the Muslim Ummah of this country.

Important Clarification:

When the organization becomes Registered, it will be open for all the individuals who subscribe to the Goal of Iqamatuddeen [Establishing God’s Kingdom on earth] and its process, meet the Expectations as prescribed for the Members of the Movement, have the paramount urge to call the humanity to the fold of the Creator and Sustainer, follow the Constitution and discipline of the party – all such brothers and sisters will be eligible to be the Member of the Islamic Movement of America. The IMO will transform itself into a broad-based indigenous Movement of the land at the grass root level of this country. The Movement will have only one tier of Membership and will be open to all the citizens of this Country, irrespective of color, race, religion or ethnicity.

V. What the Team will do Before and After Transforming into a Formal IMO?

A. The Functions – Before the Formation OR Becoming an Organized Movement:

i. Calling the people of the land, the Judeo-Christian-Muslim community of America, to the fold of their Creator and Sustainer: through active involvement in Dawah activities both at individual and collective levels as the addressees of Dawah Ilallah are fixed eternally. It is the entire humanity as proclaimed by the Sustainer through **Verse # 21 of Al-Baqarah**.

يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ اعْبُدُوا رَبَّكُمُ الَّذِي خَلَقَكُمْ وَالَّذِينَ مِنْ قَبْلِكُمْ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَتَّقُونَ -

“O Mankind! Worship your Sustainer, who has created you and those who lived before you, so that you remain conscious of Him.”

[NOTE: It should be noted carefully that the Islamic Movement will address the entire human race, including the Judeo-Christian Community and the pagan world and not the Muslims alone]

ii. Soliciting like-minded “Muslim” brothers and sisters to be the active part of the Movement;

iii. Producing Dawah Literature/material both for the intelligentsia and the masses in the spoken languages of the country at mass scale in print, video and audio and using all means of communication to deliver it to every house, at every door step through Internet, mass mailing and intensive personal contact programs on priority basis;

iv. Publishing a Journal of highly academic standard for ventilating the views, comments and concern over the developments of world and national events, advocating for Islam as the only way of life against the secular and liberal concepts and presenting Islamic solution of the issues and problems being confronted with by the American people, the Muslim world and the humanity at large;

v. Rendering humanitarian services by every worker on personal/individual level [and collectively where possible], creating an "oasis" of peace and good will and transforming himself/herself as the hope of mankind for delivering justice and peace to the suffering humanity and the have-nots;

vi. Developing a Model Community – only by the committed workers of the Movement [not the “traditional” ones] to serve as model for non-Muslims to visit and stay in it as guests for a couple of days in order to have a clear vision as what the Islamic society and its Barakah [blessings] would be and the life pattern of its inmates as how benevolent they are and how the values of an ideal Islamic society are preserved, maintained and promoted therein. It is essential in the context of the modern world when there is no Islamic society worth its name on the surface of the earth. It will facilitate the Dawah work in non-Islamic environment immensely.

vii. Developing the strategy for a global Islamic Movement to meet the challenges of time and maintaining cordial relations with different sister Islamic/Muslim Organizations of America and abroad, a prelude to develop **the World Islamic Order [WIO]** in due course.

B. The Functions – After the Formation of the IMOA:

i. Doing extensive Dawah activities, using all the available means of communication, making Islam to be the talk of the day at the grass root level;

ii. Establishing the Ma'roof (the permissible) and eradicating the Munkar (not permissible) with the active cooperation of the people of the land, especially the Judeo-Christian community. This process will eradicate the evils from the society and establish the rightful things in its place. It will purify the national environment and provide a healthy atmosphere for a balanced growth of our youth individually and collectively at the grass root and national levels.

iii. Doing Intensive Dawah work in designated areas, Regions or States as explained earlier.

iv. Establishing few communities in the country to serve as models of the Islamic way of life for the people of the land to visit and have a vision of the "**would-be Islamic society**" as elaborated earlier.

v. Working for a greater consolidated Islamic Movement in America to give impetus to the cause of Iqamatuddeen, involving every Muslim and every Islamic institution.

vi. Developing a global strategy for introducing Islam as the only way of life for the humanity at large in order to deliver justice, peace and security to the entire human race, irrespective of cast, color, race, ethnicity and geographical bounds.

VI. With What "Weapons", Da'ee Should Go to His Addressees?

This is the most delicate part of the process of "Calling Humanity" to the fold of its Creator and Sustainer. It is the beauty of Da'ee's character, his peaceful temperament, his soft spoken words, his well polished manners/behavior, showing no sign of offense or arrogance on his countenance and his careful sympathetic approach - all represent the benevolent character of a Da'ee Ilallah. These are the real and truthful weapons of a Da'ee in the field of Dawah Ilallah. All these characteristics of a Da'ee are of extraordinary importance, especially when he or she goes to invite his fellow citizens to make a round about turn of 180 degrees and embrace the natural faith by his

or her free choice other than what the contactee has been following since his birth.

A person will never give up his ancestral line of thinking, especially practicing faith unless he is convinced at heart that the man who is approaching him, giving him the message of his Creator and Sustainer, and inviting him to another system of life, is extremely truthful, honest, sincere in his concern for me and my family and bears a trustworthy character. He is all in all for glorifying my personal, my children and my family's life with success in both the worlds. He is all for good [Khair] and inviting me to some truthful realities of life and fundamental truths of this cosmos that, perhaps, I have been ignoring and denying for the whole of my life. He realizes that he is knowledgeable and speaking with conviction and complete confidence. All these manifestations of a trustworthy character will inclined the heart and mind of the contactee to think about the message that a Da'ee is communicating to him/her quite earnestly: Let me think over it.

Moments of Self-Realization: These are the “weapons” of deliberate self-conviction with total belief in God, in the accountability after death and the certainty to meet the Lord of this universe whose favors and bounties “I” [the contactee] is enjoying day and night. How can I be ungrateful to the Lord who is sustaining me, my family and the human species with magnanimity and “only” one demand that I surrender to Him in all humbleness and in sequence, His Rahmah [Mercy] will envelop me all around. I only gain in this bargain with no loss. Let me accept His well-balanced system of life and be subservient to the Lord of this cosmos. This self-realization fills his (or her) heart with extraordinary satisfaction and a joy that is beyond measurement on any worldly scale. He gets the contentment of soul, a heavenly gift that a materialistic man cannot think even to have a glimpse of that ethereal elevation even with Zillion of dollars in hand. He will never feel alone but will always be accompanied by his Lord wherever he goes and whatever he does and He will be my best companion and Protector as He is always with me wherever I go. He listens and responds to my call when I call Him in distress and when no one is around me and I am feeling lonely and deserted, He is definitely with me. “Wa Huwa Ma’kum Ainuma Kuntum” – Where ever you are, I am with you [Ref: Chapter. Al-Hadeed Verse # 4]

Besides these beauties of his personal character, a Da'ee is specially commanded by his Lord not to show any temper at all any time any

where under any provocative situation to his addressee. He will always remain a symbol of cool and calm composer, expressing pleasant manners and a well controlled behavior as if nothing has happened. A Da'ee has to go one step further as ordained by his Lord that he will immediately "pardon" his contactee under adverse circumstance, if any, and will always remain calm with friendly gestures. These golden "weapons" have been entrusted to a Da'ee through Verses # 134 – 136 of Chapter - 3 of Al-Imran as an integral part of his character and he always lives by that, irrespective of the fact where he is and what he is doing. It is produced here for the convenience of the reader:

الَّذِينَ يُنْفِقُونَ فِي السَّرَّاءِ وَالضَّرَّاءِ وَالْكَاطِمِينَ الْغَيْظَ وَالْعَافِينَ عَنِ النَّاسِ وَاللَّهُ يُحِبُّ الْمُحْسِنِينَ - وَالَّذِينَ إِذَا فَعَلُوا فَاحِشَةً أَوْ ظَلَمُوا أَنْفُسَهُمْ ذَكَرُوا اللَّهَ فَاسْتَغْفَرُوا لِذُنُوبِهِمْ وَمَنْ يَغْفِرُ اللَّهُ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَلَمْ يُصِرُّوا عَلَى مَا فَعَلُوا وَهُمْ يَعْلَمُونَ - أُولَئِكَ جَزَاؤُهُمْ مَغْفِرَةٌ مِنْ رَبِّهِمْ وَجَنَّاتٌ تَجْرِي مِنْ تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا وَنِعْمَ أَجْرُ الْعَامِلِينَ -

“Those who spend (freely), whether in prosperity, or in adversity; who restrain anger, and pardon (all) men; - for Allah loves those who do good.

And those who, having done something to be ashamed of, or wronged their own souls, earnestly bring Allah to mind, and ask for forgiveness for their sins, - and who can forgive sins except Allah? – And are never obstinate in persisting knowingly in (the wrong) they have done.

For such the reward is forgiveness from their Lord, and Gardens with rivers flowing underneath, - an eternal dwelling: How excellent a recompense for those who work (and strive).”

[Verses # 134–136 of Surah Al-Imran]

Above all these beauties of a Da'ees Character, he is the man of trust, fulfilling his commitment, promises, appointments and pledges even at the cost of his (or her) life. A Muslim, a Da'ee is the man of his words. A Da'ee carries these directives of His Lord always fresh in his mind: “And they [Muminun] take care of [protect] their pledges and trust” – [Verse #8 of Chapter -23 Al-Muminun]

وَالَّذِينَ هُمْ لِأَمَانَاتِهِمْ وَعَهْدِهِمْ رَاعُونَ -

“Those who faithfully observe their trusts and their covenants”

[Surah Al-Muminun – Verse # 8]

As such, a Da'ee Ilallah is the most trusted person on this earth. By dint of his character, he becomes a 'loveable and huggable' personality on this earth, enjoying always a blind faith of his contactee, a prominent factor that plays very important role in spreading the Deen of Allah anywhere in the human society. He is recognized as the jewel amongst the people of the land where he lives.

A Da'ee, in fact, is the salt of the sea and the lamp of the mountain. Just imagine if thousands and thousands of such trustworthy characters are roaming on the streets and villages of this country as the ambassadors of justice, peace, love and sympathy with the human beings, will the people not love them from the very core of their hearts and welcome them everywhere as the embodiments of love and peace? Will they ever be hated by the people of the land, ridiculed or cause fear of any kind in their hearts and minds? Definitely not, the atmosphere would become quite different than what we see today in the post 9/11 era.

I wish all the Islamic Movements around the world would have given greatest emphasis on producing and building the team of trustworthy Da'ees in different speaking languages and send them to different parts of the world as missionaries of peace towards introducing and spreading the message of Islam, the condition of world peace and security would have been quite different than what we see today. **There would have been no 9/11 at all.** Islam and Muslims would have been welcomed with open arms. The door is still wide open. If they resolve to take determined efforts in this direction, things will start changing in favor of Islam and Muslims sooner than our expectation.

May Allah give us Tawfeeq to do it forthwith as it is now the only way left for Muslims to resurrect the fate of Ummah and guide the destiny of mankind to safe harbor!

The Future of the Islamic Movement in America:

* Working along these two primary stages meticulously [First before and then after the Formation of the IMOA], the Movement will get momentum, Insha Allah, within a decade or so. It will then be recognized functioning as the full fledged National Islamic Movement of America for the people of the land. It will then be **destined** to play its role subsequently by giving honest leadership to human society at large. It will correct and re-fashion its socio-economic-political affairs in the light of the Guidance that came from the Lord of this cosmos to manage the affairs of human society based on the concept of Accountability here and Hereafter. In consequence, it will fill the earth with Justice and equity in every walk of human life, transforming the world into the peaceful abode of man both for the affluent and the have-nots.

* The leadership of the Movement will then decide its future course and programs keeping in mind the position of America in the growing world perspective, global upheavals and the needs and urgencies of the Muslim Ummah. To me, it augurs well. If the Movement progresses well through the aforesaid program and **Dawah strategies** as spelled out above, Islam, Insha Allah, will emerge as an alternate way of life within the next two to three decades in the West or latest by 2050 AC, Insha Allah.

***It is a human expectation depending on the development of world events conspiring to conclude as the possible hope of mankind. Communism and its allied systems have failed; Capitalism and her allied systems are failing fast. The human problems, meanwhile, are becoming more manifold, acute and tense whereas human being is constantly in search of the Panacea for her accumulated evils all around. In such a desperate situation, the only CURE available to mankind will be only and only Islam and nothing else. If the world is to survive any more, it appears to be the will of the Creator and Sustainer too. The fate of humanity hinges upon the possible resurrection of the fate of Muslim Ummah. The future augurs well - "Wal Ilmu Indallah" – [And only Allah knows better].**

***The history of America will then change with an unbiased benevolent foreign policy. It will look quite different than what it sounds today. Then the community of nations will love America and its people more than they are hated today. It will be the red letter day for the USA and its people to cherish - the inherent blessings of Islam that God will shower over this land of opportunities, giving a new lease of prestigious life to Uncle Sam every where on the surface of the earth. Will the American people not sustain HOPE for this glorious change of world friendly**

attitude towards America and its people? It seems to be its destiny. It is the game of all gains and success and no failure or loss. Let all of us make every effort to get this game of glorious fortune accomplished for its people and by its people.

Conclusion:

A determined and an organized Team of Da'ees with a clear vision, a comprehensive Dawah program, having fixed priorities as discussed and **the well defined strategies of Dawah Ilallah** as elaborated above are the ultimate universal need of our time. All the Dawah-oriented brothers and sisters should work together hand in hand to build such a trustworthy Team of Da'ees in American perspective. Time is fast running out. Before the world settles down on some false notions, in the **post cold war era** and the **on-going current global economic upheavals** with its boom and bursts in the so-called developed economies of Europe, America and Asia, **Muslims must take a stride and work hard for the emergence of Islam as an eloquent benevolent force and an effective cure of our malaise somewhere on the surface of the earth, lest it becomes too late for the human species.**

The Muslims of America have great potentials and bear a tremendous responsibility in this respect. If they cannot rise to the demand of time, they will miss the bus again as the Muslims did at the time when Communism collapsed early in 1991 in Russia, Eastern Europe and Central Asia. **Muslims had no "model" of a modern Islamic state to offer to the nations who gave up Communism and were in search of some alternate system of life to fall back.** If we Muslims do not accept this challenge, the world will then settle down on **some false man-made ideology** again and the Muslims will continue to suffer humiliations after humiliations and only Allah knows how long?

The existing Islamic Movement, if there is any, must assess its present position, makes positive changes in its program, re-arranges or re-sets its priorities, and develops a clear-cut Dawah strategy on the lines just discussed in this Chapter. If it fails in getting it re-oriented, the so-called Islamic Movement will pay a huge price for its indolence and keeping itself involved in "unproductive" projects and petty issues at the community level.

Before conclusion, I would like to add that in a country there can be more than one Islamic Movement at a time to call the people of the land towards the fold of their God. However, if the goal and objective is the same, they will join hands at a common platform sometime in the broader interest of the

Movement and that will be the logical conclusion of different efforts. There is no **"Al-Jamaah"** today in the present context of the world. Some brothers and sisters may be desirous to set out afresh for their struggle for Iqamatuddeen in America. However, it must be clearly understood by them that they cannot deviate from the Goal, the Process, the Priorities and the Strategies of Dawah Ilallah which are well defined in the Qur'an and magnificently demonstrated by Rasulullah (S) through his (S) life long struggle for **"Izhare Deen"** [dominance of Allah's Deen]. The same has been meticulously elaborated in this Chapter. Thus, the fundamental milestones of Dawah Ilallah as discussed in these pages cannot be changed or given up for the sake of any expediency or to cater the "immediate needs of some reactionary situation". If they resort to some other format on the pattern of Corporate America or ignore the entire process of Dawah Ilallah, or they prefer to **"shop on the process"**, it will be a disaster of Himalayan magnitude. God forbid it may end in a fiasco. It is only in the domain of "means and the methodology", where they have the choice but that too must be permissible within the code of Islamic ethics.

May Allah give us Tawfeeq to rise to the demand of time, accept the challenges before us and muster the requisite amount of courage to change the course of history both at home and abroad! Ameen!

CHAPTER - 3

OUR POSITION - AND WHAT IT DEMANDS?

Introduction:

It is really the misfortune of human society that the Ummah that could guide the destiny of mankind to its zenith is passing through the leanest period of its history. It is in a mess. It has no position in the community of nations and has no say in managing its affairs at any stage. Barring the few Islamic Movements of Asia and Africa which are practically bogged down in the community affairs of their respective countries, others are busy in Band-aid treatments of their ailments. To encounter this situation, different emphasis is given on different programs by different groups of Ummah but these treatments are concocted and partial. None of these programs presents Islam as a Deen in its perfect form, covering the entire spectrum of human life from cradle to grave and from birth to death. Almost all the programs deal with Islam partially as a “**religion**” and hence they are ineffective in reviving the fate of the Ummah. **In consequence, the fate of Ummah remains unchanged and dilapidated as it is for centuries.**

All these brief and truncated programs may be good in nature, I don't deny it, but they do not cover and communicate the total concept of Islam as a Deen as the whole and, therefore, could not fulfill its prime need **as how its fate could be revived and resurrected**. It is, therefore, essential that the objectivity of this **need and urgency** must be ventilated in full in order to **inspire the Muslim leadership and our promising youth** to understand Islam as a Deen and as a Movement at the same time and resolve to work hard for reviving its fate as the prime obligation of our Iman in the context of the modern world.

To understand our situation in correct perspective, we have to elaborate the position of Muslim Ummah **prima facie** in the sight of Allah: **where it stands; what responsibilities it shoulders** and **what it has to undertake forthwith as its priority** as the only remedy of all of its ailments. Let us examine first:

What position the Ummah holds on this earth?

I. The Position of Muslim Ummah – Where it Stands?

Some basic Postulates to understand the position:

* As discussed earlier, Allah (SWT) created man by His own hands [and endowed him with three strong physical urges and one dominant free will] -

Ref: Verse # 75 of Surah Saa'd as quoted earlier

*Allah created this cosmos and what it contains for man and then harnessed it for him as ordained in **Verse # 20 of Surah Luqman; Verse # 24 of Al-Baqarah & Verse # 13 of Al-Ja'thia as quoted earlier;**

* Sometime in the infinity of time, Allah (SWT) assembled together the spirits [Arwah] of all the progenies of Adam and Eve and put the question before them: **“A'lastu Berabbekum” – Am I not Your Lord?** They all confessed and said, **“Bala” – Definitely, [You are] – “Lest you say on the Day of Judgment: Lo! Of this we were unaware.”**

[Ref: Al-Airaf 7: 172]

* In sequence, Allah declared and spoke to His angels that He wants to appoint a **Khalifah [Vicegerent]** on earth: **“Lo! I am about to place a vicegerent on earth” (“Inni Ja'lun fi--al-Ardey Khalifah”)** [Ref Verses # 30 to 36 of Al-Baqarah and Verse # 11 to 24 of Al-Airaf & Verses # 116 to 126 of Surah Taha that covers this entire episode as narrated in the Qur'an]

It would be interesting to go through this entire set of Qur'anic Verses, covering the episode that took place in Jannah in order to understand the philosophy behind the placement or descending of Adam and Eve to earth, the denial of Iblis [Shaitan] to bow down before Adam and **Allah's commitment to go on sending the Guidance to humans as and when needed through His appointed Messengers in a continuous chain to show as how to act, live and behave on earth with the undertaking that whosoever follows it, he/she will be rewarded with eternal bliss of Paradise and whosoever denies the Guidance will face the eternal torment of Hell.**

-The Qur'anic Verses from 30 to 39 of Al-Baqarah, 11 to 24 of Surah Al-Airaf and 116 to 126 of Surah Taha when are studied in a sequence, present a panoramic view of what I have presented above in a nutshell with enormous disastrous consequences both on this earth and in the life Hereafter. In this world, the humans, if deny the Divine Guidance, will face "Maeshat-e Zanka" - depressed economy and tight living conditions on earth as we see around us and will rise totally "Blind" on the Day of Judgment. When the man will ask: O my God, "Why you raised me blind when I had eye-sight on earth" The response from our Lord will be very sharp: "You remained blind on earth and did not follow My Guidance, so you now remain blind here too."

قَالَ رَبِّ لِمَ حَشَرْتَنِي أَعْمَى وَقَدْ كُنْتُ بَصِيرًا - قَالَ كَذَلِكَ أَتَتْكَ آيَاتُنَا فَنَسِيَتْهَا
وَكَذَلِكَ الْيَوْمَ تُنْسَى -

"He will say: "O my Lord! Why hast Thou raised me up blind, while I had sight (before)? (Allah) will say: "Thus didst Thou, when Our Signs came unto thee, disregard them: so wilt thou, this day, be disregarded."

[Ref: Surah Taha. Verses # 125 and 126]

* Allah kept Adam and Eve in Paradise for some time unknown to us till the character of both Adam and that of Shaitan [devil] was tested and the earth became habitable for humans to live, Allah sent Adam and Eve to earth as their **temporary abode** with His clear **"Commitment"** as stated above.

* So, every individual human being is Allah's Vicegerent on earth, irrespective of the fact whether he/she accepts it or not but Muslims are the recognized "Khalifatullah" [Khalifah of Allah] on earth by virtue of their entering into the fold of Allah and **making a deal** with Him by accepting and reciting Kalama Shahadah – **"La Ilaha Ilallah Muhammadan Rasulullah"** [Ref: Verse # 111 & 112 of Surah Al-Tawbah] that God has purchased their life and their wealth in lieu of Jannah [Paradise].

The Muslims have to fulfill the conditions of this position – live like a Mumin [obedient to Allah alone] and spend their time, talents, energies and resources in His way for the Iqama [establishing] of His Deen on earth for the whole of his/her life. This is the eternal mission of a Muslim and he/she has to carry it out both individually and collectively till the

Deen of Allah either is established or he/she gives up his/her life for its sake.

*This fixes our position as Muslims and Muslimah on this earth for good. Any deviation from it will be a great crime in the sight of Allah (SWT), inviting constantly His wrath. Brothers and sisters, does it not shiver us by realizing where we stand today and what this position demands from us?

II. What Islam Is?

It is a very potential and pertinent question that I have raised before you. Islam perhaps is the most misunderstood “**Deen**” [the way of life] even amongst the Muslims what to say of others. It stands divided in so many sects, groups, dogmas, rituals, traditions, and different Sufi Tareeqa’ (Methods) that it is very difficult to recognize its original shape. Through centuries old decadence, Islam has been rendered into a “**religion**” as Judaism and Christianity are. **The tragedy is this that each “group” or “faction” is satisfied with what it is holding and never bothers to know what Islam is in its totality and what it demands from us as Muslim and Muslimah and how to act, live and behave on this earth as living embodiments of Islam?**

* **Whereas**, Islam is Al-Deen as proclaimed by Allah (SWT) in **Verse # 19 of Al-Imran: “Inna-Al-Deena Indallahe Al-Islam”**. Islam, in fact, is a complete code of life that covers the entire spectrum of human life. Allah has accepted Islam as the Deen – the System of our life and whosoever adheres to any system other than Islam, Allah will throw it back on his or her face. Qur’an is explicitly clear in this respect.

وَمَنْ يَبْتَغِ غَيْرَ الْإِسْلَامِ دِينًا فَلَنْ يُقْبَلَ مِنْهُ وَهُوَ فِي الْآخِرَةِ مِنَ الْخَاسِرِينَ -

“And one who seeks Deen other than Islam, it will not be accepted from him and he will be a loser in Akhirah”

[Verse. 3: 85, Al-Imran]

أَفَغَيْرَ دِينِ اللَّهِ يَبْتَغُونَ وَلَهُ أَسْلَمَ مَنْ فِي السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ طَوْعًا وَكَرْهًا وَإِلَيْهِ يُرْجَعُونَ -

“They seek other than the Deen of Allah when unto Him submits whatever is in heaven and earth willingly and unwillingly and unto Him all will return”

[Verse # 83 of Al-Imran]

***Al-Yawmah Akmaltu Lakum Deenakum wa Atmamtu Alaikum Naimati wa Razeetu Lakum-Al Islama Deenun” - “This day I have perfected your Deen for you and completed My favors unto you, and have chosen for you Islam as Deen”**

[Ref: Verse # 3 of Al-Ma’edah]

*These quotes from the Qur’an elaborate what Allah likes and what He does not like at all in respect of Deen, the system of life. Allah only accepts Islam as the system of our life and nothing else.

As defined earlier, Al-Deen Al-Islam is a system of life that governs and controls the entire spectrum of human life, elaborating clearly how to act, live and behave on earth as commanded by Allah (SWT) and demonstrated by Rasulullah (S) in his (S) life-pattern and as practiced in the life of Khulafae-Rashedeen and his(S) beloved companions [May Allah bless all of them].

The Question arises: Do we get any trace of Deen in our socio-economic-political system anywhere in this world except in some forms of Ebadah, practicing some rituals, observing some family laws, and enforcing some criminal laws somewhere? If not, then think where the Muslim Ummah stands?

It is thus incumbent upon each Muslim and Muslimah *to take Islam as a whole, *study it as a complete system of life, *present it to the world in its most perfect form and *do not shop on it. Islam will give its Barakah [blessings] only if we practice it in its totality as the most perfect socio-economic-political entity in each and every walk of life.

From Dawah point of view it is essential that *we Muslim study Islam as a Deen, [not as a religion] *develop ourselves as its models, *present it to the people of the land as their prime need and solutions to their various centuries-old problems of life and *build a model Muslim

community and an Islamic society where possible, somewhere on that pattern.

What constitutes Islam as Al- Deen – the way of life, and what a Muslim must always practice as the obligation of his/her Iman with a conscious feeling of accountability before our Supreme Lord after the inevitable death, must be understood in depth in order to call the humanity to the fold of the Creator and Sustainer in a befitting manner. **In its broader spectrum, the inherent qualities that a Muslim, a Da'ee, must understand, possess and practice are listed as follows:**

The Clear Understanding of:

i. The Fundamentals of Iman: *Aqeedah & Its Cohesiveness - *Iman Billah; *Iman in Prophets; *Iman in Angels as the agents of Allah; ***Conviction in the concept of Amanah [Trust] from where the concept of *Accountability stems out;** *Iman in the Resurrection after death: and *Iman in Destiny – all in a perfect cohesive form as they all are totally inter-linked;

ii. The Fundamentals of Islam: *Kalma-e-Shahadah – “La Ilaha Ilallah Muhammadan Rasulullah”; *Salah - five times a day; * Sawm [fasting] in the month of Ramadan; * Zakah once in a year on the accumulated savings/wealth; *Hajj - Pilgrimage to Makkah once in life time depending on the affordability of means and good health at individual level;

iii. Infaq-fi-Sabeel-al-Allah – Spending in the way of Allah for His pleasure in every walk of life, day and night openly and secretly as commanded by Allah:

الَّذِينَ يُنْفِقُونَ أَمْوَالَهُمْ بِاللَّيْلِ وَالنَّهَارِ سِرًّا وَعَلَانِيَةً فَلَهُمْ أَجْرُهُمْ عِنْدَ رَبِّهِمْ وَلَا خَوْفٌ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا هُمْ يَحْزَنُونَ -

“Those who spend their wealth by night and day, by stealth and openly, verily their reward is with their Lord, and there shall no fear come upon them neither shall they grieve.”

[Verse # 274 of Surah Al-Baqarah]

***A Muslim has to establish and maintain an equation** - equilibrium in this respect as prescribed by Allah:

The life of a Muslim is like a triangle which has three cones. At one cone he stands. On the other cone his Allah is there and on the third the entire humanity locates. At one hand, a Muslim/Muslimah has to cement his/her relations with Allah (SWT) through his/her Ebadah as listed above and on the other hand, he/she has to cement his/her relations with the humanity by expending his/her wealth in His way for the welfare of the society as a whole. This is the total substance of Islam. This is the barometer to judge the quality of one's Iman and Islam.

iv. Always to remain mindful of the rights and the welfare of the neighbors, the relatives, the minorities, the fellow citizens, the “protectorates”, the oppressed, the have-nots, the animals and the fellow travelers for his/her entire life;

v. Struggling for the whole life for the Iqama (Establishment) of Allah's Deen in the body politic of the country by sacrificing his/her time, talents, energies, resources and wealth for its sake as commanded by Allah in Verse # 77 and 78 of Surah # 22, Al-Hajj.

vi. Reciting and understanding the Qur'an in depth positively on regular basis, and trying always utmost to inculcate and manifest its teachings effectively in the individual moral character and leading the life pattern of Rasulullah (S) and studying along with it his (Seerah (S) minutely and that of his (S) beloved companions life in detail as how they struggled and sacrificed for the Deen of Allah and how can we do it today. [Selected Course for Qur'anic Study Ref: Appendix-B of the book: “The Dawah Program” – By Shamim Siddiqi - Available on the Website: www.dawahinamericas.com]

[It is recommended that the entire Qur'an must be recited/studied completely at least once in a month in order to inculcate the clear vision of what Islam demands]

vii. Studying the Social, Economic and Political System of Islam in comparison to modern Isms and the history of Europe since Renaissance along with it to understand the currents and the cross-currents of modern age till 21st century;

viii. Studying the History of Islam/Muslims through Crises as its special feature;

ix. **Studying Arabic language** to understand the Islam directly from its original sources – the Qur'an, the Ahadith and Seerah of Rasulullah (S);

x. **Studying Usulul Fiqh and day to day Fiqh problems** of Ebadah, Cleanliness and the Etiquettes of life in depth and make their respective families as its model;

xi. **Forbearing the trial and tribulations in this process with Sabr & Shukr, Tawakkal Al Allah** and carrying out the mission of life to its logical conclusion with consistency and Hikmah, howsoever, the opposition is stiff and the circumstances seems to be insurmountable, believing always on the Nusrah (help) of Allah for the ultimate success that comes only from Him;

xii. **Resorting only to honest means of living** - Trying always to live with Rizq-e-Halal [honest means of living] but feeling contented with Rizq-e-Qafaf [Contented with what Allah provides]. It will ultimately become the real source of pleasure of life – the pleasure of self-contentment that man cannot earn in any other way on this earth.

xiii. **Fighting always for removing/eradicating the Munkar [the prohibited things] from the society at each and every level and establishing the Ma'roof [the permissible] in its place.** It is the integral part of Iman to keep the society always clean and purified - the paramount obligation of Muslim Ummah as declared by Allah in Verses # 104 and 110 of Surah Al-Imran].

xiv. **Remembrance of Allah as the routine of life with every breath:** It is the essence of Islam under each and every circumstance. It will make and keep a Muslim and a Muslimah an ever- conscious responsible human being, feeling always accountable to Him by living and dying on earth only for His pleasure – a model loved by our Lord as presented in **Verse # 162 of Al-Ana'm:**

قُلْ إِنَّ صَلَاتِي وَنُسُكِي وَمَحْيَايَ وَمَمَاتِي لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ -

“Say, “Lo! My worship and my sacrifice and my living and my dying (all) are for Allah, the Lord and the Sustainer of this cosmos”.

xv. **Presenting a constant scenario of “Learning, Practicing and Preaching” [all will go together]** through active involvement in “**Calling Humanity**” to the fold of the Creator and Sustainer – understanding well its

scope, needs, technique, its limitations, its do's and don'ts, its priorities and strategies, knowing the contactee well and the Methodology of Dawah Ilallah in the context of the modern world. It is a field program and needs **Dawah Workshops and practical Dawah contact programs** at residential and public places to be arranged systematically by the Islamic Movement and the Muslim communities on regular basis.

*** As such, a Muslim lives constantly under the state of “Sabr and Shukr”, “fear and hope”, “Azimah (determination) and Tawakkal Al-Allah” – facing always the “inevitability of trials and tribulations and fostering the dominant spirit of sacrifice of time, talents, energies, and resources in the way of Allah for establishing His authority and His Deen on earth for the attainment of His pleasure and delivering justice to mankind.**

***This is the life pattern of a Muslim and the truthful emblem of Islam as Al-Deen, the way of life and who follows and practices it as it is, will be the most desirable and trustworthy individual on earth to call the humanity to the fold of its Creator and Sustainer with love, care and concern. In response, the people with all certainties will respond to his call and his benevolent behavior in affirmative, Insha Allah [God willing]. The Islamic Movement will have to build and develop that character in its workers to be the effective Da'ees in American perspective. It is long overdue on the part of the Muslim leadership to behave like that. Any further delay will be disastrous both for the Muslims and the humanity at large.**

Alhamdulillah, to this effect, we have developed a complete course and comprehensive programs to build the requisite team of Da'ees in American perspective and go on increasing the strength of the Movement both numerically and qualitatively in due course. Its details can be seen in **Appendix –D: Da'ees Training Program –DTP**. In conjunction to DTP an **additional Comprehensive Program: Dawah Around Masjid** has been produced in **Appendix – E** at the end of this book. Both these Dawah Programs will have to work together in the field to get the desired results.

Warning: If we do not introduce Islam to the people of the land as Al-Deen on the lines elaborated above, desired results will never be attained, even if we live like a traditional Muslim and Muslimah for a thousand years more. It is envisaged on the pattern our beloved Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) built his (S) Team and the Islamic leadership developed the Islamic Movement and

established the authority of Allah in Arabian Peninsula in his (S) life time. We too can get astounding results by following his (S) life pattern meticulously, Insha Allah.

ISLAM IS, THUS, A DEEN - THE MOST ACCOMPLISHED SYSTEM OF LIFE; WE SHOULD TAKE IT AS A DEEN AND PRESENT IT TO THE WORLD AS A DEEN AND BE ITS MODELS FOR OTHERS. THAT IS WHAT WE ARE TO LEARN THROUGH THIS PRESENTATION, INSHA ALLAH.

III. What for Islam Came to This World?

As discussed in the **“Introduction”** of this book that at the end of sixth Century AC and before the advent of Islam, Justice was not visible anywhere in the world. Human rights were enjoyed everywhere only by the ruling class. The rest were treated as serfdom. There was no court of appeal. The mighty was dominating over the weak and helpless. Zulm [oppression] was prevailing everywhere. The People were worshipping their kings, feudal lords and the privileged class. The humans were ruling over their own species and treating them like animals and beasts of burden. This condition was unbearable for the human society and the humanity at large was crying under duress.

In order to end the oppressive system of the age the Creator and the Sustainer of this universe, as per His established tradition and firm commitment as referred earlier, appointed His last Messenger to the human society with Divine Guidance to keep the destiny of man set at right, eradicate the domination of the privileged few over the human species and deliver justice in its place for the suffering humanity. This very purpose of appointing His Messengers on earth was the dominant feature for all ages. The Qur'an in very unequivocal words confirms it in **Verse # 25 of Chapter Al-Hadeed** and elsewhere in Surah Ibrahim in different words.

“We sent aforetime our messengers with Clear Signs and sent down with them the Book and the Balance (of Right and Wrong), that men may stand forth in justice; and We sent down Iron, in which is (material for) mighty war, as well as many benefits for mankind, that Allah may test who it is that will help, Unseen, Him and His messengers: For Allah is Full of Strength, Exalted in Might (and able to enforce His Will).”

[Verse # 25 of Surah # 57 - Al-Hadeed]

“He is the One Who sends to His Servant Manifest Signs, that He may lead you from the depths of Darkness into the Light and verily Allah is to you most kind and Merciful.”

[Verse # 1 and 5 of Surah Ibrahim]

The same objective of the mission of Rasulullah (S) was echoed by a companion of Prophet (S), Mughirah bin Sheba (RA) in the court of Rostum, the Commander in Chief of Iran before the commencement of the battle of Qadisiyah during the time of Caliph Omar (RA). When Rostum asked him, “Why you people have attacked Iran?” Mughirah (RA) replied:

***To deliver Al-Quist [Justice] to suffering humanity and * to take out humans from the slavery of man to the servitude of Allah, the Sustainer of this universe”**

[Seerah Ibne Hisham]

[These Verses from the Qur'an have already been quoted earlier in this book in the relevant historical perspective in Chapter - II. Hence their Arabic text is not produced here.]

This was the paramount obligation of Muslim Ummah to uplift the fate of human society and bring all men and women at par for enjoying equal status. Islam was fulfilling this obligation wherever it went and acquired dominant position. Equality was and is the essence of Islamic system of life. As a result, it was welcomed by all wherever it went and equality before law was its living model where it established its authority. The affluent and the have-nots all lived and enjoyed life with freedom and justice at every step of their life. It filled the Islamic state with Barakah [blessings] and non-Muslims equally cherished it. **The Jews were the greatest benefactor of its blessings. Mahatma Gandhi once wished for such justice to be augmented somewhere on this earth as a boon for humanity. The world is in waiting for this kind of Justice for long. Only Muslim could deliver it.**

The Question arises: Who is doing this job? Are we doing it individually or the Muslim Ummah as a whole or none? How will we face our Lord on the Day of Judgment with what answer? Please share with us, if anyone from our readers has any answer. If not, this obligation is long overdue on Muslim Ummah as the job is assigned only to Muslims to do by our Creator and Sustainer. It will remain on our shoulders till

Qayamah – the dooms day. It can be delivered only when Allah's Deen is established as a political entity somewhere in the body politic of Muslim lands. Let Muslims make very serious efforts in that direction and prove worthy of this onerous position bestowed upon them. Till then Muslims will have to share some responsibilities of all injustices that are being committed and perpetuated against humanity. It is in waiting – how long? Only Allah knows.

IV. What for the Muslim Ummah Was Raised?

It was *to call the people to the fold of Allah; * eradicate the Munkar [What is prohibited] and; * establish the Ma'roof [the permissible] in its place as narrated in the Qur'an at many places:

كُنْتُمْ خَيْرَ أُمَّةٍ أُخْرِجَتْ لِلنَّاسِ تَأْمُرُونَ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ وَتَنْهَوْنَ عَنِ الْمُنْكَرِ وَتُؤْمِنُونَ
بِاللَّهِ -

“You are the best of nation that has been raised up for mankind. Ye enjoin right conduct and forbid indecency; and ye believe in Allah”

[Verse # 110 of Surah Al-Imran]

وَلَتَكُنْ مِنْكُمْ أُمَّةٌ يَدْعُونَ إِلَى الْخَيْرِ وَيَأْمُرُونَ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ وَيَنْهَوْنَ عَنِ الْمُنْكَرِ
وَأُولَئِكَ هُمُ الْمُفْلِحُونَ -

“Let there arise out of you a band of people inviting to all that is good, enjoining what is right, and forbidding what is wrong: They are the ones to be successful.”

[Verse # 104 of Surah al-Imran]

وَكَذَلِكَ جَعَلْنَاكُمْ أُمَّةً وَسَطًا لِتَكُونُوا شُهَدَاءَ عَلَى النَّاسِ وَيَكُونَ الرَّسُولُ عَلَيْكُمْ
شَهِيدًا -

“Thus, have We made of you an Ummah justly balanced, that ye might be witnesses over the nations and the Messenger a witness over yourselves”

[Verse # 143 of Al-Baqarah]

When the Qiblah was changed from Baitul Muqaddas to Makkah, it was the declaration from Allah that, thenceforth, Jews are dethroned from the position of world leadership and the Muslims are appointed as leaders of mankind in their place. The aforesaid Verse symbolizes that change of leadership.

Have we ever thought what responsibilities this position entails on our shoulders? It can be understood from an historical event that happened in Madinah when Rasulullah (S) one day asked Abdullah bin Maswood (RA) to recite the Qur'an for him(S). He started to recite from Surah Al-Nisa. When Ibne Maswood (RA) reached to **Verse # 41 of Surah Al-Nisa:**

فَكَيْفَ إِذَا جِئْنَا مِنْ كُلِّ أُمَّةٍ بِشَهِيدٍ وَجِئْنَا بِكَ عَلَى هَؤُلَاءِ شَهِيدًا -

“How then if We brought from each people a witness, and We brought thee as a witness against these people!”

Rasulullah (S) on the Day of Judgment will be asked to be the “witness to mankind”. Feeling the depth of his (S) responsibility on that Day, he (S) started crying profusely and tears were rolling on his blessed beard. Seeing this condition of Rasulullah (S) Ibne Maswood (RA) stopped recitation. This is an eye opening event for all the Muslims and Muslimah to feel the burden of **“Shahadah Al-Alannas”** [witness to mankind] and become restless to fulfill the responsibility of **“calling humanity”** to the fold of Allah (SWT) and should start a relentless campaign till it engulfs the entire human society.

In Verse # 78 of Surah Al-Hajj, this responsibility has been ventilated in an imperative mood in greater connotation:

وَجَاهِدُوا فِي اللَّهِ حَقَّ جِهَادِهِ هُوَ اجْتَبَاكُمْ وَمَا جَعَلَ عَلَيْكُمْ فِي الدِّينِ مِنْ حَرَجٍ مِثْلَ أَبِيكُمْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ هُوَ سَمَّاكُمُ الْمُسْلِمِينَ مِنْ قَبْلُ وَفِي هَذَا لِيَكُونَ الرَّسُولُ شَهِيدًا عَلَيْكُمْ وَتَكُونُوا شُهَدَاءَ عَلَى النَّاسِ -

“And strive in His cause as ye ought to strive, (with sincerity and under discipline). He has chosen you, and has imposed no difficulties on you in Al-Deen (The System of life); it is the cult of your father Abraham. It is He Who has named you Muslims, both before and in this (Revelation); that the Messenger may be a witness for you, and ye be the witnesses for mankind....”

The responsibility of the Muslim Ummah in this respect is enormous. We have to feel today as how we all will face the mighty Court of Allah on the Day of Judgment when He will ask us that when you were enjoying My bounties in the USA in its free environment what you did to call the humanity to My obedience, we all will cut a very sorry figure and that will not save us from humiliation and His wrath. What a miserable plight we will be facing if we do not do this assignment from God while on earth and are wasting our time, talents and energies both in lame duck excuses while serving the Batil system of the age. May Allah save our skin from His wrath and give us Tawfeeq to fulfill our onerous task to be the truthful **“Witness to mankind”**!

The importance of **“calling humanity”** to the fold of Allah can be better understood from the exhortation when Rasulullah (S) asked the people present on the occasion of his (S) first and last Hajj: **“Have I delivered the message? Three times he (S) asked”** In response, all that were present there replied in affirmative. **Upon this confirmation, the Messenger (S) made Allah as its witness and asked the Ummah present to communicate the message to those who were absent there. Now it is incumbent upon the entire Ummah till the Doomsday to go on communicating the message of Islam to entire humanity incessantly till the Dooms day.**

V. The Obligation of Iqamatuddeen:

The aforesaid responsibilities or the Agenda of Muslim Ummah cannot be fulfilled without struggling for the Iqama of Allah's Deen the way Rasulullah (S) did and Allah's Deen is established in the four corners of a society and around the world. Both the obligations are interdependent and go together hand in hand. Let us see how much emphasis is given in the Qur'an on the obligation of Iqamatuddeen on Muslims as an Ummah. **Dawah Ilallah is only a prelude to fulfill this obligation.** The Qur'an reminds us to meet the obligation of this mission time and again – [Ref: Surah Al-Saf - 61: 9; Surah Al-Tawbah - 9: 33 & Surah Al-Fathey- 48: 28]

هُوَ الَّذِي أَرْسَلَ رَسُولَهُ بِالْهُدَىٰ وَدِينِ الْحَقِّ لِيُظْهِرَهُ عَلَى الدِّينِ كُلِّهِ وَلَوْ كَرِهَ الْمُشْرِكُونَ -

“He it is Who had sent His Messenger with Guidance and the Deen of truth, that He may make it conqueror of all religions, however, much idolaters may be averse (to it).”

[Surah Al-Saf - 61: 9 & Surah Al-Tawbah - 9: 33]

هُوَ الَّذِي أَرْسَلَ رَسُولَهُ بِالْهُدَىٰ وَدِينِ الْحَقِّ لِيُظْهِرَهُ عَلَى الدِّينِ كُلِّهِ وَكَفَىٰ بِاللَّهِ شَهِيدًا -

“He it is Who had sent His Messenger with the Guidance and the Deen of Truth, that He may cause it to prevail over all religions. And Allah suffices as a witness”

[Surah Al-Fathey- 48: 28]

The above quotes from the Qur'an put before us that Allah (SWT) had sent to us the Guidance and the Truthful Deen [System of life] to make it dominant over all the prevailing systems, howsoever, the idolaters may be averse to it. As stated earlier, each and every Muslim and Muslimah is obliged to struggle for the establishment of Allah's Deen with all the human and material resources at his or her disposal. When the Deen of Allah is established in the body politic of a society, only then through the combined efforts of all the branches of the Islamic State, Justice [Al-Quist] will be rendered to every citizen of the state at all of its level. Everyone will then be at par before the law and all will have the equal opportunity to struggle for his living and contribute honestly to the welfare of the State to the extent possible on his or her part and where the income of the citizens is below at a constantly regulated poverty level, the gap will be abridged through its own Self-sustained Welfare System.

That is why it is essential that every Muslim and Muslimah must struggle hard to the brim of his or her capacity for the Iqamah of Allah's Deen towards the attainment of success in both the worlds. Every Muslim will stand in the witness box in Akhirah to show what he/she actually did in this respect on the pattern Rasulullah (S) demonstrated towards establishing the Islamic State in Arabian Peninsula which served as a prelude to share the Barakah [blessings] of the Islamic System of life with the humanity at large within the next 80 years of his (S) departure from this world. Likewise, we are to be the witness for our time and we will be held accountable to Allah if we fail to demonstrate this feat of performance. **If the human society fails to get justice and equity delivered in every walk of human life, only Muslims will be held accountable for this neglect as they are the only people on earth who are destined and commissioned to fulfill this obligation in the community of nations.**

The Tragedy: However, the misunderstanding amongst some Muslim scholars about the terminology “**Izhar-e-Deen**” has created some confusion

about the objective. These scholars unfortunately take it as just “demonstration or manifestation” of Deen to others whereas the Arabic Lexicon explains it otherwise:

“Zahara”: he overcame; conquered, overpowered or mastered; gained the mastery or victory or prevailed over him – [Ref: Arabic English Lexicon - Edward William Lane Page 1926 Vol. # V]

Both the Qur'an and the Lexicon confirm that Allah's Deen was sent through His appointed Messengers to make it dominant over all the other “Adya'n” - Systems of life on earth but a few *scholars of our time like Iman Hamza Yusuf of Zaytuna Institute of CA, Dr Mukhtar Margavi of Albany, NY and persons like Maulana Wahiduddin Khan of Delhi, Editor, Al- Risala differ with this Qur'anic concept and restrict the word “Izhar-e-Deen” only to the manifestation of Deen. As such, the efforts of some Muslim leadership are half hearted towards fulfillment of this mission. No genuine effort is being made anywhere in the West seriously and there is no Movement working on this line anywhere in the Northern Hemisphere. Whereas the Islamic Movements of Asia and Africa are “withering” away with the passage of time as they are bogged down with innumerable national problems of the country of their origin and are facing a lot of hardship, trials and tribulations under the secular governments of their respective countries.

[* I have expressed this conclusion after having long discussion with these brothers at different times. If they change their statement, the happiest person will be the author of this book.]

As such, the Islamic Movements of Muslim countries are losing ground to secular forces of their respective lands gradually where the national leadership and the opportunist leaders in power are harping on the tunes of Western hegemonies and fast heading towards secular dictatorship and Islam is attached to these countries just for name sake only. Their condition in the post 9/11 Era has deteriorated further to a very precarious level. Practically all the Muslim countries are scared of state “terrorism” of the developed countries, the G-8, the preemptive attacks of the Mega-Superpower, and are fearful to be blamed for supporting radical Islam. The struggle for Iqamatuddeen everywhere has suffered a setback and is lying dormant or has been overshadowed by the onward march of secular, opportunist and pro-western lobbies and forces. However, the Islamic Movements are alive to the situation and struggling hard to survive themselves in the midst of stiff allegation of “Talibanization” or “conservative-ism” with their comprehensive

program to change the leadership and the System of the land where and when possible. They all are in waiting.

However, the on-gong pro-democratic mass movements in Arab countries provide some hope of revival but, equally, the West is very much allergic to these signs as usual. The game of “wait and see” is rampant in every political corner of the globe. Meanwhile, the Arab Spring is holding some positive signs of the revival of Islam in near future and its energetic echoes are visible in Tunisia, Egypt, Morocco and elsewhere in the ME and North Africa.

Let us examine, meanwhile, how Rasulullah (S) accomplished his (S) mission, through what stages he (S) passed, how he (S) built his Team of Da’ees and trustworthy leadership and how he (S) resolved the accumulated human problems of his (S) time.

VI. How Rasulullah (S) Accomplished his Mission?

***Assignment of Rasulullah (s):** Through the very second Wahi that came to Rasulullah (S), He (S) was directed: “**O thou enveloped in thy cloak: “Qum WA Anzir wa Rabbaka Fakabbir”** [Arise and warn and glorify thy Sustainer] - [Al-Muddathir: verses from # 1- 3]

***Simultaneously,** Rasulullah (S) was entrusted with the most **Revolutionary “Political Slogan”** towards inviting the people to the fold of Allah: “**La Ilaha Ilallah**”. **[There is no deity except Allah]**. By virtue of this assignment, His (S) mission was to establish the authority of Allah and His Deen on self, family and the human society (as elaborated earlier) in which he was living by calling the people to the fold of their Creator and Sustainer.

As discussed earlier the Needs of Rasulullah (S) to accomplish his mission were three:

***The Guidance –the Blue Print for humanity to follow meticulously as the code of conduct;**

***The Team of trusted workers to struggle hard to establish His Deen;**

***The Land where to establish Allah’s Deen;**

Now let us examine in brief as what Rasulullah (S) was contemplating before His command: “Arise and warn and glorify thy Lord” in the Cave of Hera?

His main concerns were: *There was no security in the society; *There was no peace anywhere in the country except in the Haram; *There was no human rights and *no court of justice to give redress to the oppressed; * It was a tribal society and there was no law enforcing authority; * Poverty was rampant and *there was blood shed, loot and arson all around. *He (S) was worried how to get justice, peace, security and human rights restored to the society. These were his prime concerns while contemplating in the Cave of Hera. **The question: Had he (S) taken up any of these paramount issues after his assignment as the Messenger of Allah? Not at all as we see.**

To accomplish His mission, Rasulullah (S) *rightly concentrated on humans –Why? If individuals are corrected and set at right, all will be OK as man is the epic center both of goodness and evils. If he is corrected and reformed, the society will be set at right automatically.*

*Now, **briefly**, let us see how Rasulullah (S) managed to fulfill the Needs of his (S) Movement towards establishing Allah’s Deen on this earth as it has already been elaborated in detail in the previous Chapter:

1. Guidance, the Blue Print came from Allah (SWT) in bits and pieces as and when needed and completed in 23 years;

2. Building the Team of Da’ees – The Trusted Team of workers to establish the Deen of Allah in the Arabian Peninsula. – Rasulullah (S) undertook that job to do by his (S) individual efforts through person-to-person contact and purifying the life of each who entered into the fold of Islam - How many workers he got? 124 from Makkah and through the magnificent Dawah efforts of Musaa’b Bin Umair he (RA) got 63 Islamic workers from the Tribe of Aus and 173 from Khazraj, the two tribes of Madinah as quoted/listed by Ibne Hisha’m in his Seerah (S).

3. Land: Search for land to build the Headquarters (HQ) of the Islamic Movement: Rasulullah (S) carried out this search continuously for 12 years while in Makkah. Ultimately, he (S) got it in Madinah after the Second Aqaba Pledge and with that Madinah became Da’rul Hijra and the HQ of the Islamic Movement started by Rasulullah (S).

***The Onward Progress:** Rasulullah (S) carried out his Dawah Ilallah for the first three years in Makkah secretly through person to person contact. Then from the fourth year the Movement advanced openly, struggling with the growing stiff opposition from the Quraish culminating into first Migration of 72 Muslims to Ethiopia in the fifth year and then total Social Boycott took place for the next three years. It completed ten years of Dawah in Makkah with no compromise with Batil and sustaining all kinds of atrocities that were let loose on each and every Muslim and Muslimah but to no armed resistance or retaliation. In the tenth year Abu Talib died and within next ten days Khadija (RA), the beloved wife of Rasulullah (S) also passed away and he (S) was left alone without any temporal protection. He (S) went to Taif in the company of Zaid bin Harisa (RA) but his mission could not succeed due to obstinacy and denial of the tribal Chiefs of Taif. He returned to Makkah under the protection of a Mushrik, Mutam Bin Adi. The next three years of his (S) life in Makkah were very harsh and difficult but Allah (SWT) paved the way to migrate to Madinah after the Second Aqaba Pledge.

Hijra to Madinah took place in the 13th year of Prophethood but the idolaters could not let Rasulullah (S) sit in peace in Madinah. They attacked Madinah in Second Year of Hijra. Battle of Badr took place, then in third year Battle of Uhud occurred and in the fifth year Battle of Trenches took place. All ended virtually in the defeat of Quraish. In the sixth year Rasulullah (S) went for Umra with 1400 devoted Muslims but Quraish became adamant and insisted that Muslims must go back this year and come next year for Umra and stay in Makkah for three days and Quraish will vacate the City for this duration. A treaty called, Treaty of Hudaibiyah was signed between Quraish and Rasulullah (S) for 10 years. However, Quraish could not fulfill the terms. In consequence, Rasulullah (S) attacked Makkah in 8th year of Hijra and conquered the city with no war and bloodshed. He (S) pardoned his (S) die-hard enemies in toto though he (S) was totally in power to take revenge of their atrocities committed against Muslims. By virtue of that magnanimity of Rasulullah (S), all entered into Islam by their free choice. They were about 2,000 in number. Taif was also conquered along with it the same year.

Within the next two years the entire Arabian Peninsula was under the banner of Islam and Rasulullah (S) was able to establish the Deen of Allah everywhere opening the gates for the conquest of Persian and Roman Empires subsequently for his (S) Caliphs to complete his (S) mission within the next 25 years, making Islam dominant in the vast tracts of Asia, Africa and some parts of Europe in the next eighty years. This conquest and the domination of Muslim culture and civilization continued, giving its blessings

and bounties to common man during Umayyads, Abbasids and Ottoman dynasties till the end of First World War of Europe in 1918.

Till then the Islamic Civilization was intact and prevailing throughout the Muslim world in spite of the fact, the Khilafah was dwindling and breathing its last. Ultimately, it was terminated by Mustafa Kamal Pasha of Turkey in March 1923 and brute secularism in the garb of nationalism crept in the body politic of the Muslim world at the behest of the colonial powers of Europe and America.

Now What We have and What We Lack?

Currently, we have:

***Allah's Deen and Guidance totally intact in the form of the Qur'an and the traditions of Rasulullah (S);**

***57 countries where Muslims are the ruling majority; but *not the trustworthy leadership and the team of committed workers that Rasulullah (S) himself built to establish, run and govern the affairs of the Muslim Ummah.**

Today Allah's Deen is nowhere in a dominant position as out of the **Three-dimensional** urgencies towards the establishment of Allah's Deen on His earth, the third dimension is almost missing from the body politic of Muslim Ummah - **the trustworthy leadership**. What we have in the name of "Muslim leadership" lacks vision, the character and the foresight of a Mumin. It is mostly found inactive, lethargic and not alive to the situation of time as **"what to do and how to do it"**. As such, Islam nowhere is found as a political entity in spite of the fact that there are 57 Muslim countries around the world and Allah's Guidance is in our hands intact in its original form and language.

What the Situation Demands?

This situation demands that through all possible means, Muslims must struggle hard to develop the requisite trustworthy leadership and the team of devoted and committed workers [the Da'ees] from amongst their midst who all in turn will struggle massively for the Iqama of Allah's Deen on this earth and present their life pattern as its models on the pattern Rasulullah (S) did in his life time. That model is missing or dwindling at an accelerated space in Ummah for the last so many centuries, rendering us just look like as

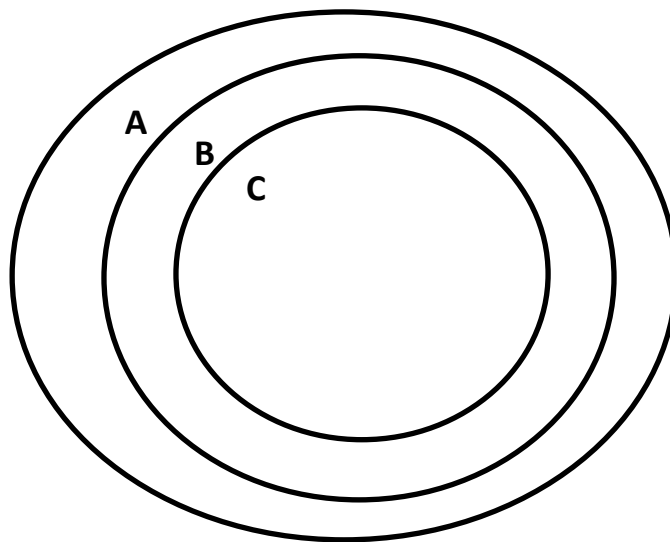
“Traditionalist Muslims” in the manner our Jews and Christians brothers have become.

Now in the context of the 21st Century, especially when the world, in spite of its denial, desperately needs the Divine Guidance to solve its growing and multiplying problems and all the man-made system and Isms have failed or are fast failing altogether to mitigate the human sufferings and deliver “Khair” (the good) – Justice to human society. The tragedy is this that the human obstinacy is denying even to acknowledge this precarious condition of human species and the failure of prevailing systems of life everywhere on the abode of man. This is the most urgent and the greatest need of man and only the Muslims could come to its rescue. Muslims hold the Divine Guidance and the life of the Guide intact and need only to produce its political entity in the body politic of their lands as its practical model to serve the urgent need of human society in order to deliver justice to the suffering communities and nations to enjoy the equilibrium between individuals and individuals, people and people.

Let us examine the other side of the picture and evaluate where humanity and its constituent secular societies stand today: What commitment they have undertaken and the quantum of responsibility that lies on their shoulders that are being neglected carelessly just out of ignorance? It needs categorically analyzing what they are doing and how they are behaving with the Divine Guidance that had been coming to them incessantly from their Creator and Sustainer through His appointed Messengers in a chain; and how they are fulfilling their “Original Commitment” with their Lord to be obedient only to Him as quoted earlier from the Qur’an in terms of Verse #172 of Surah Al-Airaf; and how they all have conveniently forgotten it just out of ignorance and leading a perverted life full of greed, lust, whims, desires, caprices and fraudulent practices? Mistakenly, how they are taking the bounties and favors of their Lord which He created, provided, and harnessed for their individual and collective use and benefits as their own, personal properties and not just as “trust” from the Master of this cosmos and not as its custodian or trustees in accordance to their unique position on earth as His “vicegerent”?

Human society, thus, needs a constant “Reminder” that:

1. The Original Commitment that the humans made with their Creator and Sustainer must be maintained and observed at individual and collective levels by every human being on this earth;
2. The Covenants that it made with the respective Messenger from God at different times of history, especially the Bani Israel who were the leaders of mankind for over 2,000 years prior to Muslim Ummah but failed in discharging their responsibilities and inherent obligations befittingly;
3. The ultimate responsibility of **reminding humanity** by the Muslim Ummah of the last Messenger of Allah, Mohammad Ibne Abdullah of Makkah [pbuh] which unfortunately, is lying neglected for centuries together. **This historical position of individual human being** can be depicted in retrospective in three Circles A, B & C for better understanding its importance. If we continue to ignore these hard facts of our existence on earth, Muslim Ummah will never be able to restore its position of respectability in the community of nations as it is the last to stand in the “witness box of mankind” and our success in Akhirah totally depends on how we are fulfilling this covenant position. In consequence, the humanity at large will never get the truthful solution of their ever-increasing problems if they continue to forget the covenant they made to God only when their spirits were born. It is the only way to enable the Muslims to face their Lord with flying colors in Akhirah – on the Day of Judgment, that we ultimately did the job entrusted to us as **“Ummatun Wasatan”** and the “Best of Nations” as commanded by Allah in Verses # 104 and 110 of Surah Al-Imran quoted earlier under Item # IV of this Chapter.



What these Circles represent is explained below:

***Circle “A”** –Represents the entire humanity whose unborn spirits [Arwah], in the infinite of time, were assembled together by God somewhere in Paradise and He put the question before all of them: **“Am I not your Lord?”** So that you do not say on the Day of Judgment that Lo! We were unaware of this fact.

They all responded in affirmative and said, **“Bala”** – Definitely,” **You are.”**

Thus, the entire humanity stands committed to this pledge as stated in the Qur’an in **Verse # 172 of Surah Al-Airaf** and quoted earlier.

By virtue of this commitment, every human being, irrespective of the fact what faith he/she holds, he/she is obedient to his/her Lord. Now **he/she needs to be reminded constantly which is engraved in his/her Gene and he/she must prove worthy of that while living as human being on this earth. Who will do this job? It is elaborated through Circle “B”.**

*** Circle “B”** – Represents the innumerable Messengers of God and His Prophets who were appointed by Him to this world as per His commitment to Adam/Eve to go on sending His Guidance to mankind as how to live, act and behave on earth. Their job was to call the humanity to come to the fold of their Creator and Sustainer consciously as they all stand committed originally to be obedient to the Lord of this cosmos alone and **remind** the followers of the previous Prophets of God to follow Him. More than 124,000 Prophets came or were appointed to this world at different times and at different places throughout human history. This is the continuous process of reminding the people that it is the integral part of human legacy to continue reminding the humanity till the Doomsday. Every Messenger/Prophet undertook the job where it was left by the previous Messenger and **in absence of the Messenger it was always the responsibility of the followers of the previous Messenger to carry out the job of reminding the humanity at large with equal zeal.**

All the Messengers/Prophets of God and their subsequent followers did it accordingly. They all will be the witness to mankind on the Day of Judgment that they fulfilled the job assigned to them. **The Qur’an presents the details of this would-be dialogue on the Day of Judgment between the Lord of this cosmos and Prophet Jesus [pbuh].** It is worth quoting here for

realizing by all of us the gravity of the situation of Accountability on the Day of Judgment – how menacingly grave it would be!

وَإِذْ قَالَ اللَّهُ يَا عِيسَى ابْنَ مَرْيَمَ أَأَنْتَ قُلْتَ لِلنَّاسِ اتَّخِذُونِي وَأُمِّي إِلَهَيْنِ مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ قَالَ سُبْحَانَكَ مَا يَكُونُ لِي أَنْ أَقُولَ مَا لَيْسَ لِي بِحَقٍّ إِنْ كُنْتُ قُلْتُهُ فَقَدْ عَلِمْتَهُ تَعْلَمُ مَا فِي نَفْسِي وَلَا أَعْلَمُ مَا فِي نَفْسِكَ إِنَّكَ أَنْتَ عَلَّامُ الْغُيُوبِ -

“And when Allah says: O Jesus, son of Mary! Didst thou say unto mankind: take me and my mother for two gods beside Allah? He [Jesus] saith: Be glorified! It was not mine to utter that to which I had no right. If I used to say it, then Thou know it. Thou knowest what is in my mind, and I know not what is in Thy mind. Lo! Thou, only Thou art the Knower of Things Hidden.

مَا قُلْتُ لَهُمْ إِلَّا مَا أَمَرْتَنِي بِهِ أَنْ اعْبُدُوا اللَّهَ رَبِّي وَرَبَّكُمْ وَكُنْتُ عَلَيْهِمْ شَهِيدًا مَا دُمْتُ فِيهِمْ فَلَمَّا تَوَفَّيْتَنِي كُنْتُ أَنْتَ الرَّقِيبَ عَلَيْهِمْ وَأَنْتَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ شَهِيدٌ -

“I spoke unto them only that Thou commandedst me [saying]: Worship Allah, my Lord and your Lord. I was a witness of them while I dwelt among them and when Thou tookest me Thou was the watcher over them. Thou are witness over all things.”

إِنْ تُعَذِّبْهُمْ فَإِنَّهُمْ عِبَادُكَ وَإِنْ تَغْفِرْ لَهُمْ فَإِنَّكَ أَنْتَ الْعَزِيزُ الْحَكِيمُ -

[Jesus continues to say] If Thou punish them, lo! They are Thy slaves, and if Thou forgive them (lo! they are Thy slaves). Lo! Thou, only Thou art the Mighty, the Wise.”

[Ref: Verses # 116 to 118 of Surah Al-Maeda]

God presented this scenario of His prominent Messenger Jesus (pbuh)'s to mankind so that his followers prepare themselves for this accountability in Akhirah. There will be no exemption from this rule.

* **Circle “C”** – Human history thus marched ahead accordingly till it reaches the era of Muhammad Ibne Abdullah (pbuh). He (S) was born in Makkah in 570 AD and was appointed as the Messenger of Allah in 610 AD not only to the Arabian Peninsula but for the entire mankind. His (S) was the Global Prophethood for the entire human race and **he (S) delivered the Message of the Qur’an, the most updated and the most perfect edition of The Divine Guidance for man to follow, live, act and behave accordingly in order to establish Allah’s authority on self, family and the human society in order to enjoy Justice, peace and security for all and at every level. Rasulullah (S) called the entire humanity both of Circle - A and B to the fold of its Creator and Sustainer as commanded by Allah in Verse # 21 of Surah Al-Baqarah:**

يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ اعْبُدُوا رَبَّكُمُ الَّذِي خَلَقَكُمْ وَالَّذِينَ مِنْ قَبْلِكُمْ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَتَّقُونَ -

“O Mankind! Worship your Lord, Who has created you and those before you, so that ye may ward off (evil)”.

* God raised the Muslim Ummah for mankind as the Best of Nations to call the humanity to the obedience of its Creator and Sustainer, establish the Ma’roof [the permissible] and shun away the Munkar [that is prohibited] so that justice prevails in human abode.

* Giving due emphasis on this mission, God commands that there must be a group of people amongst you who will constantly be involved in “Calling Humanity” to the fold of Allah, urging them to do Ma’roof and constantly remain busy in removing the Munkar from the human abode as commanded in Verse # 104 and 110 of Al-Imran.

These aforesaid three Circles A, B & C show that the entire job of **calling humanity** to the fold of Allah is laying on the shoulders of Muslim Ummah **as none is commissioned to do this Job now except the Muslims** as stated above. Unfortunately, they are under deep slumber and are very much unmindful of their responsibilities on earth. The Movement of Sayed Ahmad Shaheed (RA) and Shah Ismail Shaheed (RA) early in nineteenth century in the Frontier Region of India was the collective realization of the same responsibility that lies on our shoulders which, however, collapsed before the rising powers of Sikhs in Punjab and British in the subcontinent of India, especially after the Mutiny of 1857.

However, after the collapse of the Ottoman Empire/Caliphate in March 1923, in the wake of the Movement to revive the Caliphate, Muslims of the Subcontinent of India realized to struggle for the revival of Islam, thereby creating subsequently movement oriented individuals like Tutu Mian in Bengal, Shah Waliullah in Delhi, and Maulana Jamal Uddin in Afghanistan. Later on, Allama Iqbal in India, Hassan Al-Buna Shaheed in Egypt and Maulana Sayed Abul Ala Maudoodi in India [May Allah bless each of them immensely] appeared on the horizon in twenties and thirties of the last century and gave a clarion call to revive the faith of Ummah through the process of Dawah Ilallah, reminding both Muslims and the non-Muslims to be obedient to the Lord of this cosmos. Muslim Brotherhood of Arab World and Jamaat-e-Islami in the subcontinent of India carried out this mission enthusiastically to new horizons. In spite of the fact that their agenda was and is crystal clear to establish the Deen of Allah in the body politic of their respective countries but even after struggling hard for eighty to eighty five years their goal of Iqamatuddeen still appears to be a distant dream with little or no hope in the near future. “Wal Ilmu Indallah.” – Only Allah knows the best.

The reasons of their apparent “failure”, on collective level and not on personal level at all, are many and I don’t want to discuss them here as they are beyond the theme of this book however, I would like to add the three most prominent reasons that have retarded or are restricting their progress at home are as under:

1. Being bogged down with the innumerable social, cultural, educational, economic and political problems of Muslims that have been and are being constantly created for the Ummah by their colonial powers before and after the independence. As such, these Islamic Movements are deeply involved in dealing with the community problems everywhere up to their neck.

2. The continuous interference of the Western powers in the internal affairs of the Muslim world. If it is not stopped, nowhere in the Muslim world, Islam can emerge as a political entity: It needs removal of hate and false misconceptions against Islam and Muslims from people’s mind through a well organized Dawah Program in the West, especially in the USA. It needs a Trustworthy Team of Da’ees in American perspective as Muslim World could not and cannot do anything in this respect NOW. The secular countries of Europe and America are formulating the stumbling blocks in their way through their stiff opposition to emergence of Islam anywhere as a political entity in the body politic of the Muslim Lands. This is the greatest nuisance of

modern world. Muslims have to fight it out through the peaceful means of “Calling Humanity” to the fold of their Creator and Sustainer.

3. Failure on the part of the Islamic Movements of the Muslim world to produce the requisite trustworthy leadership and the team of trusted and committed workers/Da’ees in proportion to their respective population [say at least 2 to 3 %] to undertake the nation building job on ideological lines and forebear the responsibilities of Dawah Ilallah effectively - the attainment of the Third Point of the Tri-dimensional needs of the Ummah is extremely important in the context of modern world.

Besides the two leading Islamic Movements - Jamaat Islami and Muslim Brotherhood, there are other Movements from Indonesia to Morocco but, unfortunately, they all are standing at the same place, facing the same setbacks and situation at home and encountering the same bleak future.

The Backlash:

For the reasons stated above, there are 57 Muslim countries in the Continents of Asia, Africa and Europe but, unfortunately, Islam nowhere is in dominant position as a political entity. The Muslims are not doing the job assigned to them by Allah in Verse # 41 of Al-Hajj:

الَّذِينَ إِنْ مَكَّنَّاهُمْ فِي الْأَرْضِ أَقَامُوا الصَّلَاةَ وَآتَوُا الزَّكَاةَ وَأَمَرُوا بِالْمَعْرُوفِ
وَنَهَوْا عَنِ الْمُنْكَرِ وَلِلَّهِ عَاقِبَةُ الْأُمُورِ -

“[Allazina in Makkannahum fil-Ardey Aqamussalatah’ wa A’tuzzakatah, wa Amaru bil-Ma’roofey wa Nahu Anil Munkar; wa Lillahey A’qebatul Umoor”] – “Those who, if We give them power in the land, establish Salah, and pay the Zakah and enjoin Ma’roof and forbid evil-doings. The ultimate authority in all matters rests with Allah”]

Under the situation prevailing throughout the Muslim world, Ummah has no other choice but to struggle hard towards building the requisite trustworthy leadership and the team of dedicated Da’ees [Islamic workers] on the pattern Rasulullah (S) built the team of his (S) time in a specific proportion – to their respective population, **to control, run and govern the affairs of any country in the world on Islamic lines.** The game is wide open for the Islam loving and the Movement oriented Muslims around the world. The responsibility to call the humanity to the fold of its Creator and Sustainer and establish the authority of the Lord of this cosmos depends on their shoulders.

So far the affairs of this world are outside their control they are doubly accountable to Allah: for the negligence of the job assigned to them and for the sufferings of the humanity at large as they are not able to mitigate their sufferings to the extent it is humanly possible. Muslims have no excuse but to work hard for the attainment of this coveted position come what may.

VII. How to Build the Requisite Trusted Leadership and the Team of Islamic Workers/Da'ees:

This work is to be undertaken at two levels:

A. Contacting the existing Islamic Movements:

* **Where the Islamic Movement exists** in any shape and strength in the Muslim world we have to urge each of them to work vigorously in order to build such team as an integral part of their own existing agenda and devote their maximum time, energy and talents in building that team both at leadership and workers levels. It will give new impetus to their goal and vision and bring them closer to the attainment of their objective of Iqamatuddeen in the near future.

* These Movements already have a running agenda to the same effect. They are simply to take it out of their "**cold storage**", give it a new and extraordinary emphasis over its compliance through their respective Dawah and Tarbiyah programs and field works to the extent that their total workers strength reaches to the level at least equal to 2 to 3 percent of the national population within the stipulated period of 12 to 15 years. With the help of the growing number of trustworthy leadership and Islamic workers of reliance, these Movements will be very much closer to their goal and ideology - fighting at one hand the interference of foreign secular influence in the internal affairs of the country, and **preparing the Muslim masses to welcome the Islamic society, thereby creating in them a great urge for the acceptance and emergence of the Islamic system of life.** On the other hand, it will go on molding the character of their people both at the individual and collective levels as how to act, live and behave as the citizens of an organized Islamic society and state in the context of the modern world.

* Simultaneously, these well established Islamic Movements will build the teams of Da'ees in important languages - English, Arabic, Spanish, Chinese,

French, Urdu and African languages with specific Dawah literature in each with separate budget **for global contribution**, thereby attracting Muslim talents from different Muslim lands for building a Universal Team of Da'ees in respective languages.

* At the same time, it would be desirable on the part of these Movements to develop **Global Dawah Strategies** towards **"calling humanity"** at large to enter into the fold of the Creator and Sustainer by exercising its own **free will** and **change the rusting/decaying secular systems with that of Islam – the only way** now left for mankind. Only then the human society can **attain justice, peace and security** in the **era of fast collapsing materialistic systems of life** - where **Communism** and its off shoots have already breathed their last before the end of the last century and **Capitalism** and its off shoots are fast dwindling and are at the verge of collapse within a few decades, **likely by the middle of the current century in all probability**. It is simply because **all the secular ISMS, both rightists and leftists together, could deliver nothing to mankind except frustration, chaos, imbalances, nudity, war, bloodshed, destruction and injustices throughout the last many centuries since Renaissance and augur no hope for the future at all.**

This obligation is overdue upon the Muslim Ummah to accomplish as it is the last hope of mankind. **It is their special assignment from the Lord of this cosmos** as substantiated from the Qur'an and the life pattern of Rasulullah (S) and none of the so-called mega powers of the day has any idea as how to do it. It is the natural call of the "coveted" position of the Muslim Ummah that it holds. It must rise to the occasion, set their own individual and collective life in order as its model and invite the humanity with love, care, affection and a sense of extreme concern for its welfare both in this life and in the life hereafter. Justice demands it to save humanity from its total ruination and the Muslims have to come to its rescue.

B. Establishing the "CORE GROUP" [CG]:

Where the Islamic Movements do not exist: We have to do it through personal and Internet contacts. We have to locate or find out the likeminded brothers and sisters in each country and urge them to establish the **"CORE GROUP"** by completing the requisite Perforated Format at the end of this book to begin with the job in their respective country of origin or of residence.

With the formation of the “Core Group” at places where three or more than three members of the CG are available, the process of building the Movement will start immediately after that on the lines stated below:

That Team has to inculcate/develop at individual and collective levels in each of its member the following requisites and add new values/dimensions to it if the members do already possess them to any extent.

i. The Clarity of the vision and love for the mission as Rasulullah (S) has professed - The following incidents confirm it very eloquently:

*** Keys to the Kaabah:**

This historical event, I have already elaborated earlier and can be referred thereto. This shows the clarity of the vision of Rasulullah (S) and the quantum of confidence he (S) had towards the success of the mission. Every Muslim must display the same vision and develop love for the mission.

*** Khabbab Bin Arat’s ® Approach to the Prophet (S):**

When the intensity of opposition and persecution of Muslims reached its climax in Makkah, Khabbab Bin Arat (RA) complained to Rasulullah (S). He himself has narrated this story which is quoted in Bukhari, Abu Dawud, Nessai and Masnad of Imam Ahmad Bin Hambal [May Allah bless each of them]. Khabbab ® one day said to Rasulullah (S), who was resting under the shadow of the wall of Haram, that the oppression of Mushrekeen (idolaters) on Muslims had crossed all limits and that he (S) should pray to Allah for His help. Hearing this, his (S) countenance became red. Rasulullah (S) got up and said that the people of faith who passed before were treated more brutally. Some of them were cut into halves by a saw. Sometimes their flesh was removed from their bones by iron combs but they did not give up their faith. He (S) then categorically said that his (S) mission would succeed and the time would come when an old lady would be able to travel from Sana’ to Hadharmawt [a distance of about 1,000 miles] with gold in her hands and she would have no fear except that of Allah (SWT). This shows how clear the vision of Prophet Muhammad (S) was and how sure he (S) was of its success. It would have been possible only when Allah’s Deen was established in its totality and by virtue of that there would be complete peace and order everywhere.

ii. **Acquiring working knowledge of Islam covering all the basics and fundamentals of Islam as listed earlier in this Chapter.**

iii. **Understanding well the country where they reside** - its people and their problems better than their Senators and the Congressmen and women and their Islamic solution in the context of the modern world.

iv. **Building in each worker/Da'ee a trustworthy character** through various self-development process/programs: presenting practice speeches, participating in discussion on given topics, involving in debates and dialogues, organizing public forums and mass contact programs and holding people contact programs on person to person basis on regular lines etc.

v. **Developing the habit of sacrificing time, talents, energies and resources** in the way of Allah at every front while struggling hard for the Iqamah of His Deen and its emergence as the political entity in the body politic of the land, inculcating in each the habit of Sabr and Shukr, Tawakkal Al - Allah and the spirit of Azimah [determination and will] to attain the pleasure of Allah and be His humble servant – the “ABD” [bondsman].

vi. **Performing each and every thing through collective efforts becoming the integral part of the Movement** – It would be a collective effort; its benedictions are great as Allah commands in Verse # 119 of Surah Al-Tawbah:

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا اتَّقُوا اللَّهَ وَكُونُوا مَعَ الصَّادِقِينَ -

“O ye who believe! Be careful of your duty to Allah, and be with the Truthful”

Through this process, the “**Core Group**” will be raised or built initially in each country. All or some of the members of the CG may already have the ingredients of these requisites to begin with. However, the group will examine within itself as to what degree they all possess these qualifications and if they come across any shortcoming in any form or angle they all will try to improve their respective position in all respects through their mutual efforts within six to ten months time at the most. It will enable them to go forward for the next step onward for enlisting more members and equipping each new comer with these minimum basic qualifications of a Da'ee Ilallah. The number will go on increasing and multiplying their strength numerically and qualitatively till the movement touches the national geographical boundaries of the country and

the membership if the CG reaches in thousands and thousands at grass root level.

The “CG” team will then undertake the program that is enlisted in Chapter –II to accomplish at Global level:

CHAPTER – II: DAWAH STRATEGY - SECTION – V: WHAT THE TEAM WILL DO BEFORE & AFTER TRANSFORMING ITSELF INTO THE ISLAMIC MOVEMENT OF THE COUNTRY AS DETAILED UNDER SECTION A & B [From pages 118 to 120]

THE END RESULT – A GLOBAL ISLAMIC MOVEMENT:

With the simultaneous efforts both by the countries who are inheriting established Islamic Movements and the countries where the work will be initiated by the “Core Group”, the ground for the emergence of an Islamic society will be possible within a decade or so in the land or lands only where the intensive Dawah work has been accomplished deep in the masses and they are well prepared to welcome it with open arms.

To this effect, efforts will be augmented through additional Dawah activities both by the established Islamic Movements in the Muslim world and the multifarious Dawah activities of the “Core Groups” in other countries resulting in some phenomenon towards shaping some land fit for the emergence of an Islamic Order. These additional programs towards the change will be undertaken under the Da’ees Training Program [DTP] both in the Muslim and the non-Muslim countries with equal emphasis. Results will, however, depend on the quality of Muslim leadership and its dedication, devotion and the quantum of commitment towards the Iqamah of Allah’s Deen, the support of the masses of the respective countries and the extent to which the Movement will be able to reach at the grass root level of the country.

*However, the combined and the consolidated efforts both of the established Islamic Movements of the Muslim world and the Dawah efforts through the “Core Groups” at global level will culminate in generating and augmenting the most requisite Global Islamic Movement to promote the fundamental Islamic values of Abrahamic Faith – *the Monotheism, *the concept of Trust [Amanah] and its Accountability in Akhirah and *the Prophethood, in order to establish the Kingdom of*

God on earth, the only way to deliver “Justice & Equity” to human abode. The three Abrahamic faiths – the Jews, the Christians and the Muslims must work for it whole heartedly to face their Lord with flying colors when all will be questioned as what they did with the Divine Guidance that was delivered to them through Moses, Jesus and Mohammad [pbut] in the form of the Torah, the Injil and lastly the Qur’an? If they will be able to please their Creator and Sustainer saying: O Our Lord! we all tried our best to establish it on earth jointly and concertedly, they all will enjoy His pleasure in consequence. If not, they all will be doomed.

The ultimate success is, thus, related to these so many conditions/factors that depend on the quantum of labor and the amount of sacrifices that the Islamic leadership and the team of Islamic workers will be able to muster in their fight for the Islamic System of life in the midst of an uncertain world’s situation and the plight of the secular forces in their ongoing fight against the Islamic forces all around. The end-result is always in the hands of our Creator and the Sustainer Who knows the best and Who controls the destiny of mankind.

***Adage of Imam Ma’lik (RA):** “Lun Yuslehu akhiru hazehil-Ummah illa bema salaha behi awwaluha” [The end part of Ummah cannot be reformed unless we resort the same process through which it was build at the outset]

This adage of Imam Ma’lik (RA) confirms that in order to revive the fate of Muslim Ummah, we have to work afresh for its resurrection on the pattern Rasulullah (S) built this Ummah at the very outset. The process and the global efforts that I have elaborated above tantamount to attempt the same in right direction with an earnest zeal and sincere hope and prayers that Allah (SWT) will shower His boundless Mercy and Rahmah on our humble efforts incessantly. Ameen!

VIII. The Additional Agenda of the “Core Group” and that of the Team of Da’ees:

Working industriously and with concentration over all the measures that I have discussed under **Item # VII** above throughout the Muslim world or wherever it is possible as well feasible, the undernoted additional programs are essential for the uniform and balanced growth of human society around

the world for introducing and spreading Allah's Deen to the suffering humanity afresh in 21st century as the only system of life now left for mankind to try its luck for securing justice and equity in every walk of life and enjoying peace prevailing in man's abode at every level of human strata. These programs must revive the fate of Muslim Ummah as "Ummatan Wasatan" or the "Best of the Nations" and demonstrate to the world that Muslims have the character and the leadership to lead the destiny of mankind as its savior where all the made-made systems have already failed or are likely to fail within a couple of decades. **Islam is now the only hope of mankind and Muslims are to transform themselves as its living embodiments – the lamp of the mountain and the salt of the sea. Muslims have to prove their worth now.**

I have tried to put the entire scenario of Muslim Ummah with its past, present and the future projections. We have now to build the Ummah afresh on the lines Rasulullah (S) did from scratch through his (S) glorious efforts. His (S) perfect model is before us. **Let us follow it meticulously, plan it intelligently and build the effective Team of Da'ees efficiently in American perspective in hundreds and thousands with the following additional agenda to accomplish with our solemn pledge to work under peaceful and constitutional environment. The glimpses of our energetic efforts will soon be visible, Insha Allah.**

The Additional Agenda to Accomplish:

1. Search for righteous people

For building the Team through the process of calling people to the fold of their Creator and Sustainer will continue as planned earlier. It is not written on anyone's forehead that he or she is righteous and trustworthy. We have to go "**house to house**" and meet "**person to person**" and invite them in extremely soft spoken words to accept Islam, the Divine Guidance that came to them from their Lord through the last Prophet of Islam Mohammad Ibne Abdullah (pbuh) and **the Qur'an contains the same message in its most perfect form. It is very simple:** It urges you *to be obedient to the Lord of this cosmos in every aspect of human life, and follow the directives that our Lord has approved for humans as their code of conduct. He created this universe and what it contains for man, sent him to reside on this earth **temporarily** as His vicegerent. We are to use this world and everything that it contains as "**Amanah**" [Trust] and not as its owner or master. Thus, **we all will be accountable to Him in the manner we used His bounties on earth.** We will be **rewarded** with the eternal bliss of Jannah [Paradise] **if our deeds**

are good as per His command or be **punished** with eternal torment of Hellfire if we have lived as per our freewill committing bad deeds. **And this all will be decided on the last Day of Judgment. We are to get accordingly either the paramount right of “Citizenship of Jannah” or be doomed forever. The Choice is ours and ours only.**

If this nut shell of Islam appeals to a person, he/she accepts it as his or her way of life by his/her freewill, enters into the fold of Allah by reciting **Kalama Shahadah** - “**Ashhadu Unna La Ilaha Ilallah Wa Ashhadu Unna Muhammadan Abduhu wa Rasulullah**”, [I bear witness that *there is no deity except Allah and I bear witness that Muhammad is His Abd and Messenger*] he or she becomes Muslim or Muslimah. His/her entire past sins, if any, Allah pardons immediately and he/she becomes as pure and immaculate, free from all sins as if he/she is born today from the womb of his/her mother. **Islam is the only System of life that gives this General Amnesty immediately to all who enter in its fold, irrespective of the fact how big criminal he or she is or may be. Islam provides a perfectly clean scroll to him or her to fill it only with good deeds for the rest of his/her life as the surest way to get the Certificate to enter into Jannah (Paradise) after death.**

Through this continuous process of “**Calling Humanity**” to the fold of Allah, **the search for the right type of people continues endlessly** and the **Team of Da’ees will equally go on enlarging along with it gradually in thousands and thousands**, preparing the solid ground for the Iqamah of Allah’s Deen in the body politic of the country, paving the way towards the emergence of Islam as a political entity in due course, Insha Allah.

2 .Producing The Issue- oriented Dawah literature:

As pointed earlier Dawah oriented literature is the backbone of Dawah Ilallah as the Qur’an was the backbone of spreading the Deen of Allah at the time of Rasulullah (S) and for many centuries together in the Arab world but subsequently literature was prepared in other languages for the local needs and common understanding in spite of the fact the Arabic literature was the paramount need of Deen and was flourishing even in non-Arab world.

In today’s world whereas the need of Arabic literature is paramount to reach the original sources of Deen, it is equally extremely urgent to produce Islamic literature globally in the well spoken local or regional languages around the world that deal with the **issues** that people are facing in day to day life on account of either ***disobedience to their Creator and Sustainer** or ***having**

no concern to feel accountable for the horrible consequences of their greed, selfish and fraudulent practices and deeds on earth or *ill-effects of the misuse or the selfish use of trusts and the bounties of God in their hands or *neglecting the truthful Traditions of our beloved Prophet Muhammad (S) as the only Model to follow till eternity.

Hence the basic literature based on Tawheed [Monotheism], legitimate use of Allah's trusts and bounties [Amanah], the absence of the fear of accountability on the Day of Judgment from every field of human life **is the prime need of our Dawah efforts** at every place where the program of Dawah Ilallah is to be introduced to call the people to the fold of their Lord. Hence, the **Issue-oriented Dawah literature is a must** and that is needed too for large scale distribution on door to door Dawah contact programs and mass contact distribution at public places. Dawah Literature is indispensable to introduce and spread the Deen of Allah both through print and Internet on vast scale to educate the people and acquainting them with the blessings [Barakah] of Allah's Deen towards sustaining the hopes of suffering humanity to get justice, peace and security throughout the human abode and salvation - "Nirvana" [Nijat] in the life Hereafter.

However, it must be noted carefully that literature is the basic prime need of Dawah Ilallah but it is not to be distributed haphazardly and with no planning or with no intention to get the desired results as I have elaborated at the beginning of the Second Chapter of this book. [Its importance inclined me to repeat afresh].

Both the Personal Dawah Contact program in the field and Mass Distribution of Dawah literature will go together in a coordinated form. Dawah work through house to house or door to door contact will go in a pre-designated areas of say **one sq. mile at the initial stage around a Masjid** or Dawah centers which will go on expanding or multiplying in the same magnitude in gradual stages **till it covers the entire electoral constituency of that area** and the workers will be in a position to say exactly who are their supporters **[the green areas]**, who are their opponents **[the red areas]** and who are in **[the gray areas]** to be contacted subsequently for intensive Dawah work in the follow-up programs. Simultaneously, the literature will reach to each home in a systematic manner without any wastage. Thus, through the individual contacts and distributing Dawah literature in its wake will meet the desired effects of DI in making the people inclined to join the Movement by exercising their free will.

3. Removing Munkar from the society:

It is a mass contact program. Muslims cannot do it alone in pluralistic societies where Jews, Christians and many pagan groups live together. However, in the American context, the Judeo-Christian Community, constituting a brute majority of the population of this country has common values along with the Muslims to preserve, promote and practice the fundamentals of the Abrahamic faith. These moral values are the remnants of our common Monotheistic faith. The initiative will, however, have to be undertaken by the Muslims. What is bad, disliked by all, hated by the saner elements of the society and none likes to promote within his family or in his surroundings and are always despised by the ethical norms of elders **needs to be expunged from the society in order to make it pure for its healthy growth at all fronts.**

Muslim community and the stalwarts of DI will have to produce literature to this effect to educate the people, meet the leadership of Judeo-Christian community, religious leadership, political activists, Christian clerics and Rabbis and convince them to work together as a team to develop a united front against the prevailing evils in the society. When a tempo is build up by the joint front, the evil, the “Munkar” will have to vacate the place for the good, the “**Ma’roof**”, the permissible to take root in our homes and hearts and the society at large.

This joint struggle for a common cause towards the purification of our socio-economic-political life which is infested with “**Munkar**” [Evil] of all sorts will give ample opportunities to a Da’ee to share the message of peace, justice and tranquility of the Abrahamic faith with his fellow citizens and sharing together the values that are common amongst the followers of the three faiths, creating the environment towards peaceful coexistence with mutual trust in each other, respecting and promoting the moral values that are loved by all of us – the Muslims, the Christians and the Jews. It may herald a new era for the Abrahamic faiths to work together for the emergence of the Kingdom of God on this earth in due course. Will it not be a boon for human society to cherish? Let the Muslims of America try to accomplish that enviable role to play, expecting reward only from their Lord on the last Day of Judgment. **Will it not be the best means of DI and “Calling Humanity” to live act and behave with love and peace together?**

I am sure that if the program to fight against evil and placing the good in its place is undertaken by Muslims with all seriousness that it demands, there is no reason why our Judeo-Christian brothers and sisters who are equally good at heart and cherish to promote good behaviors in

their midst and all around will not come forward, cooperate with complete devotion and work together hand in hand with the Muslims. We have experienced their total cooperation when Muslims undertook to clear the area infested with bad elements around the Masjid Taqwah in Brooklyn, NY in mid eighties with man power, financial support and active involvement round the clock for about 40 days till the area was cleared altogether. It was a glaring glorious successful example of an organized mass movement against organized crimes on our streets. American people have the best civic sense to repeat this event when the program is undertaken, Insha Allah, by all of us on national scale.

One can well imagine the momentum of endless opportunities to develop friendly relations through these efforts to involve the Judeo-Christian community in a common cause. It will positively carry all these benevolent benefits in its womb. It is our Lord Who multiplies the benefits manifold when a Muslim struggles in His way for introducing and spreading His Deen [Ref: **Verse # 69 of Surah Al-An-Kabut**]. Only Allah knows how many of them will come nearer to His Deen through our benevolent attitude and brotherly treatment. These opportunities will be wide open at every step of our joint efforts, God willing.

4. Building Model Muslim Communities:

In the context of the modern world, Islam is nowhere found dominating the affairs of any Muslim land, in spite of the fact that there are 57 Muslim countries around the world. It may take decades for making it a reality anywhere while working intensively on the lines being developed in these pages. However, under the micro mechanism, Muslims can build a Model Muslim Community somewhere in America and elsewhere in Muslim countries to demonstrate to the world as how the Islamic society when established on earth would look like in a miniature with what blessings and boons it will offer to its followers and the humanity at large. The Muslims will be inviting there the non-Muslims to be their guests for a couple of days and experience their manners, behaviors, etiquettes, hospitality and honest dealings in their hotels, shops and markets/commercial places. These symbolic communities will become a source of attraction towards understanding Islam as the System of life. How beneficial for mankind the Islamic system would be when established on earth can be well imagined from these replicas. The suffering humanity would cherish it, plan and work for its emergence on earth for its own benefits.

This project, Insha Allah, will be one of the best means of DI to attract the attention, especially of those who are desirous to secure the fate of humanity

for good. This model community will be habited not by the so-called “traditional” Muslims **but by the team of Da’ees, dedicated and committed Muslims and Muslimah who would bear the trustworthy character of a Mumin and are movement oriented.** The community will be a self-sustained and self-managed economic unit with its own market, school, play grounds, healthy games and sports, mosques, hospital, gas/service stations, Bank/Post office, local courts, community hall both for men and women, public library, police station, stores, commercial enterprises and all allied necessities of the city life within its parameters. Only then it will give the idea of a town/city life at least. It will have its own local Shurah Council and a democratically elected Muslim leadership to run its affairs and be responsible for maintaining peace and order within its bounds.

It will give appropriate boost to Dawah activities throughout the land and attract hundreds and thousands of brothers and sisters around the country to visit the Community Center in order to have a live taste and glimpses of an ideal Islamic society in the context of modern world. **They will love its congenial environment and may develop an urge in their heart to see the same environment developing and prevailing throughout the country. It will, Insha Allah, make the Islamic Renaissance easy and feasible.**

5. Service to humanity both at individual and collective Levels;

Islam exhorts its followers to be humble and always be ready to serve the humanity with whatever means it is possible. In other words “**service to humanity**” is the lifelong motto of every Muslim and Muslimah as exhorted by Allah in **Verse # 77 of Surah Al-Hajj:**

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا ارْكَعُوا وَاسْجُدُوا وَاعْبُدُوا رَبَّكُمْ وَافْعَلُوا الْخَيْرَ لَعَلَّكُمْ تُفْلِحُونَ -

“O, you who believe! Bow down and prostrate yourselves, and worship your Lord, and do good, that haply you may get success [Falah].”

A Muslim is a twenty four hours servant of Allah and the humanity at large. Allah loves those who love human beings, take care of their needs and urgencies and spend their wealth for their welfare day in and day out, openly and secretly as recommended in **Verse # 274 of Surah Al-Baqarah:**

الَّذِينَ يُنْفِقُونَ أَمْوَالَهُمْ بِاللَّيْلِ وَالنَّهَارِ سِرًّا وَعَلَانِيَةً فَلَهُمْ أَجْرُهُمْ عِنْدَ رَبِّهِمْ وَلَا خَوْفٌ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا هُمْ يَحْزَنُونَ -

“Those who spend their wealth by night and day, by stealth and openly, verily their reward is with their Lord, and there shall no fear come upon them neither shall they grieve.”

A Muslim is a true servant of Allah: at one hand he cements his relation with Allah through Ebadah, [worship] being obedient to Him in every walk of life, and on the other, he cements his relation with humanity by spending his wealth day and night, openly and secretly. Only through this process he creates equilibrium in his life - **keeping his Lord always pleased through his total submission to Him and fulfilling the needs of human beings in a ceaseless effort so that if he is happy let the rest of his fellow human beings be happy and contented.** If his belly is full, let others too must feel contented and satisfied. This is the ideal that Islam promotes and this is the goal which every Muslim tries and must try always to attain for the whole of his or her life. **Can any human society be more fortunate than the self-sustained Islamic society?**

***At Individual level:** This is the welfare program of Islam at Individual Level where the criterion is that of “Al-Afwah” – spending all in the way of Allah what is left after meeting the legitimate personal expenses and that of his family.

وَيَسْأَلُونَكَ مَاذَا يُنفِقُونَ قُلِ الْعَفْوَ -

"They ask thee how much they are to spend; Say: "What is beyond your needs."

[Ref: Verse # 219 of Surah Al-Baqarah].

***At Collective or Community level:** Islam introduces its Self-sustained Welfare System of **Zakah** and **USHR** [5% of the yield from the irrigated land and 10% of the yield from the non-irrigated land] for the poor, the needy, the incapacitated and the have-nots, creating the eventual hope to get what Islam guarantees for the oppressed humanity to fulfill the basic needs of life. Out of their accumulated wealth of the individual when it remains with him for one year unexpended and crosses the limits of fixed Nisab [the minimum Standard] will contribute 2 1/2 % Zakah to the aforesaid Welfare Fund. From this fund the State or the Community will distribute to the poor and the needy in a planned and organized way so that at one hand their immediate needs are met and at the other their economy is rehabilitated on permanent basis. Only under such condition the poor will live with dignity and at par with the affluent with no inferiority complex. The blessings [Barakah] of this process to reach out to the oppressed and the deprived people are limitless.

I have discussed the benefits and bounties of this System in detail in my paper: **“Zakah – A Guaranteed Solution for Have-nots”**. It is available at my Website: WWW.dawahinamericas.com as Item #14 under Section “A” – Islam the Only way of life. For the convenience of the readers, it is produced as **APPENDIX - F** at the end of this book.

Can a welfare state of modern world give any example of human satisfaction better than what Islam offers? Will it not be a boon for human society? Will the religious zealots of other faiths still try to find fault with Islam or study its system as their dire need? Human society, in fact, due to centuries old prejudices and out of ignorance has become blind to the inherent beauties of Islam. A Model Muslim community with its benevolent Self-sustained Welfare System both at Individual and Collective levels will go a long way in eradicating these prejudices and set the human mood to rush towards Islam as the last resort to mankind and as panacea to all its accumulated socio-cultural-economic-political evils.

6. Participation in the Election process of the country:

As discussed earlier in the previous Chapter, in the context of the modern world every individual electorate is “sovereign” and has a say in the affairs/functions of the state. With the growth of Dawah activities in different fields the people of the land in the USA and elsewhere in the world where the campaign for DI has been organized or is to be organized, people in greater and greater strength will be attracted to Islam and its inherent beauties that I have shared with the readers so far throughout this book. They will study it in detail, and would prefer to enter in its fold through their free will and free choice. People of other faiths will also be inspired by its blessings in various fields as elaborated in this book. **The cumulative effect of these Mass Contact Programs and Dawah efforts will gradually create a vote bank for Muslims in this country and elsewhere in the world. It will go on increasing with the passage of time. In the same proportion the Islamic Movement of America will participate in the Election process and try its best to support or elect only those candidates who are God-fearing or God-conscious people, who are honest, trustworthy and bear exemplary moral character for the Congress, the Senate, state Assemblies or the Governors of the states.**

The IMOA will, Insha Allah, gradually change the mood and tempo of elections to the emergence of candidates who are morally equipped, honest and are really motivated to do “service to mankind”. **Within a couple of decades the very objective of Elections of the country will change to “character cum service oriented” candidacy. Each political party will be**

forced to recast its manifesto and the standard of candidate to be – the Service to Humanity for the sake of the Creator and the Sustainer alone, irrespective of the fact whether it is the USA or any other country elsewhere in the world.

7. Revival of Muslim Ummah:

Through this process and working on this pattern simultaneously in the Muslim countries the fate of Muslim Ummah will be revived and help it in getting out of the existing mess. **Muslim Ummah both at individual and collective levels will stand in the “witness box” of history and provide the standard of “Al-Khair” [the Goodness] in every walk of life. In fact, its revival is conditioned with the Verse # 7 of Surah Muhammad: O ye who believe! If you help Allah’s cause, He will help you and will make your foothold firm”.**

The cause of Allah is to struggle for His pleasure in order to get His authority established on earth. The process will revive the fate of Muslim Ummah. Establishing Allah’s authority and His Deen just go together. The revival of the fate of Ummah will come in its wake. Both are interdependent and go side by side. The central and the focus point of the Ummah is to struggle hard to establish His authority on self, family and the society as its political agenda in order to deliver justice to mankind and solve all human problems in its wake.

Conclusion:

I pray to Allah (SWT) to help us with His Tawfeeq (favor), shower His Mercy upon all of us and pave the way to revive the fate of Muslim Ummah, introduce and spread the Deen of Allah to the vast humanity living both in the Western and Eastern hemispheres as goes His promise:

وَالَّذِينَ جَاهَدُوا فِينَا لَنَهْدِيَنَّهُمْ سُبُلَنَا وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ لَمَعَ الْمُحْسِنِينَ -

“Wallazina Jahadu Fina, lanahdeyannahum subulana, Innallaha lamaal Muhseneen”

[Al-Ankabut, 29:69];

“As for those who strive in Us, We surely guide them to Our path, and Lo! Allah is with the good (Al-Muhseneen). Amen!

CHAPTER – 4

THE LOVEABLE CHARACTER OF A DA'EE

The Human Character as We See:

For centuries together humanity is in search of peace and harmonious growth but it is nowhere visible. Man has become extremely self-centered and is busy day in and day out in multiplying his standard of living whether by hook or by crook. Nations are involved too in the same pursuit as a whole. In its wake, people want to master and control the limited material resources of this world for the limited fortunate few both of the developed and the developing societies. As a result, exploitation of the meager resources of the poor nations is going on unabated even in the so-called enlightened modern age. It is resulting only in chaos and uneasiness all around, culminating in regional wars and skirmishes, racial cleansing, economic slaveries, global hegemonies to control the meager resources of the world through trade pacts and commercial monopolies for the benefit of the “fortunate” few. The rest are crying and lamenting but there is none to come to their rescue except offering further loans to the underdeveloped countries by the G-8 or G-20 , World Financing bodies and Institutions, thereby increasing national debts and economic dependence of each developing country at an accelerated pace. The world is thus heading towards a catastrophic mess.

It is going on in an unending chain. It is so because man has become selfish, greedy and very much materialistic in approach. He values every thing in terms of monetary profits, personal and economic gains. This abnormal love for materialistic ends has caused the character of man to reach to its lowest ebb and the nations comprising such characters are augmenting the chain of socio-economic-political slavery and exploitations to other extreme. Man has simply become an economic beast. He measures everything in terms of material gains or losses. Moral values have become commercial values and human values have little or no place in the process of market economy except for their own people. **In consequence, the human character has lost its beauty, charm and the paramount sense of service to its species as a whole.** The Qur'an describes this state of man as: **“Then We reduced him to the lowest of the low”** [Ref: 95: 5]. **As such, no Khair [good] is left either in individuals or in the national character.**

This situation further aggravates when man thinks that he is the master of all that he surveys and possesses. This is the only life and there is no life after death. So he must maximize his personal pleasure and comfort even at the

cost of others. **He feels that he is responsible to none.** Man thinks that he has every right to go and lead a life of comfort as per his or her wishes, desire and caprices. None should interfere in his personal life. This secular and irresponsible reckless attitude of life only adds fuel to the fire. It promotes values that breed selfishness, greed, unrestricted personal freedom and maximization of personal profits, gains and pleasures. If the man-made systems are allowed to control the destiny of man **in this millennium any more**, humanity will soon meet a disastrous end. The entire edifice of human society is at stake.

The existing selfish, irresponsible and reckless behavior of men and women and the nations that they constitute as we see around us, must change and rebuild on some high, dependable and trustworthy moral grounds. **That is the greatest need of man of the twenty first century. How can we do it? This is a Zillion dollar question before us. It is a challenge and we have to attend it in the best interest of man and his abode. If the attitude of man is not changed from personal “greed and exploitation” to “service and help to humanity at large”, he is lost.** If man does not minimize his wants and learns fast to live within his limited means and resources around the world, the human abode is doomed. It is destined to explode sooner than our wildest imagination. How long the man will continue to refuse his incompetence that he cannot solve any of his problems unless he seeks guidance from the one who is his Creator and Sustainer and controls the resources of this world not for the few but for the entire human race on this earth. It will be possible only when man learns to live, act and behave as per His command and the System of life that He has recommended for humans to live on earth accordingly as His Vicegerent.

Re-Constructing the Human Character:

It is only Islam that provides the alternative. Man can behave with responsibility only when he is ever conscious of the fact that he is accountable to his Lord for all what he is doing on earth. He fears the Supreme authority of one who is his Creator and Sustainer. He feels that nothing belongs to him. Everything that he possesses is a trust in his hands and he is to use it the way his Supreme Lord commands. He nurtures the ever-consciousness that his Sustainer is watching him all the times, irrespective of the fact where he is, what he is doing and what lies in his heart, mind and feelings. He knows the past, the present and the future of all the men and women. It is He Who comes to man's help when he calls Him in distress, trouble and worries. He holds this firm belief and conviction that no one can deliver him any relief, do any good or cause any harm except his Almighty Lord of this cosmos. **Only living under an all time's ever-**

consciousness of accountability before such an omnipotent God, the Creator and the Sustainer of this universe, can help in reshaping his or her character that he may behave with responsibility and prove to be trustworthy and dependable under each and every situation that human society creates, offers or promotes.

These concepts of life are missing from the ranks and files of our secular, pagan and even so –called “religious” societies and hence what we see around us is selfishness, greed, caprices, exploitation, reckless behavior, discrimination and fraudulent practices in every walk of life. Contrary to the aforesaid plight of people’s conduct, Islam elevates the human character to the highest level of boon and benediction for self, family and society. Let us examine how Islam produces such responsible benevolent characters that love and care the human species as an assignment from their Lord, the Sustainer of this cosmos. One will find a Muslim who is also a Da’ee Ilallah always eager to serve the human needs and struggling to deliver justice and fair play under all and every circumstances to the suffering and deprived people around him/her. **Islam builds such character in each Muslim man and woman with equal emphasis.**

The Character that Islam Builds:

1. Allah commands each and every Muslim to enter into Islam in totality not even 99.9% recurring but complete 100 %. Allah does not accept partial obedience at all. He commands the Muslims through **Verse # 208 of Surah Al-Baqarah:**

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا ادْخُلُوا فِي السِّلْمِ كَافَّةً وَلَا تَتَّبِعُوا خُطُوَاتِ الشَّيْطَانِ إِنَّهُ لَكُمْ
عَدُوٌّ مُبِينٌ -

“O ye who believe! Come all of you, into submission (unto Him); and follow not the footsteps of the devil. Lo! He is an open enemy for you.”

When a believer follows and lives a life of total obedience to his or her Lord, he/she becomes all kind and merciful individual to others, **a boon for the human society to cherish.** Let us see how a Muslim acts, lives and behaves on earth under the Divine Guidance of his or her Lord.

2. At the very outset the believer makes no associate or partner with his Lord in any form, giving a death-knell to idolatry in all its forms and concepts that has degraded the human being to an unbelievable lowest of the low as I have depicted in Chapter -1 while discussing Hinduism. Allah abhors “Shirk” [making partners with God] in all its form and shape. “You worship none save Allah” [17: 23] “O my dear son: Ascribe no partners with Allah. Lo! To ascribe partners (unto Him) is a tremendous wrong”. Thus advised Luqman to his son:

وَإِذْ قَالَ لُقْمَانُ لِأَبْنِهِ وَهُوَ يَعِظُهُ يَا بُنَيَّ لَا تُشْرِكْ بِاللَّهِ إِنَّ الشِّرْكَ لَظُلْمٌ عَظِيمٌ -

[Ref: Chapter Luqman. 31-13]

Allah wants to elevate the position of man and makes him the most prestigious phenomenon of His creation to live as His Vicegerent on earth and run the affairs of his abode as per His Guidance that He has managed to sent to human species through His appointed Messengers in a chain in a continuous process and the Qur'an is the last, the final, the most perfect and the most updated version of His Guidance for mankind. He created all and everything for man to live on earth in a dignified manner only worshipping His Supreme authority. If human being surrenders to some other animate or inanimate object of His creation, man endangers his sublime position and throws himself in the ditch or the quagmire of disgrace, below the dignity of a human being.

Allah created the man by His own hands and then created the heaven and earth and all that it contains for man, harnessing all for the service of man. All are at his disposal. All are thus subservient to him. By virtue of that position, if he obeys to any other object of nature, he injures his position and the dignity of man.

I have discussed this point in detail earlier in Chapter -1 of this book. It can be referred at this stage.

3. Whatever man possesses is a trust [Amanah] in his hands from the Creator and Sustainer and he will be accountable to Him for the manner he uses them on this earth. **The concept of accountability, in fact, stems out of the concept of Amanah (Trust).** It is a very important living condition of man on earth. The Qur'an confirms it as under:

وَهُوَ الَّذِي جَعَلَكُمْ خَلَائِفَ الْأَرْضِ وَرَفَعَ بَعْضَكُمْ فَوْقَ بَعْضٍ دَرَجَاتٍ لِّيَبْلُوَكُمْ فِي مَا آتَاكُمْ إِنَّ رَبَّكَ سَرِيعُ الْعِقَابِ وَإِنَّهُ لَغَفُورٌ رَحِيمٌ -

“He it is who had placed you as viceroys of the earth and has exalted some of you in rank above others, that He may try you by (the test of) that which He had given you. Lo! Thy Lord is swift in prosecution, and lo! He is Forgiving, Merciful.

[The Qur'an, Al-Ana'm: 6: 165]

***The scenario of accountability in the life Hereafter:** “He may try you by [the test of] that which He has given you” [6: 165]. They are faithful to their trusts and to their pledges [23: 8] “On that day [of Judgment] you will most surely be called to account for what you did with the boons of life!” [102:8]

ثُمَّ لَنُسْأَلُنَّ يَوْمَئِذٍ عَنِ النَّعِيمِ -

The ever-consciousness of the concept of Amanah (Trust) renders a Muslim to behave like a responsible human being, feeling always accountable for all of his Amanah [Trust] to his Creator and Sustainer after death, rendering him a trustworthy citizen in every walk of life. **If something is entrusted to him, he will protect it even at the cost of his life and a society that is sustained by such Islamic characters becomes a boon for humanity to cherish. Wherever this character goes, whatever job or position is entrusted to him, he/she will deal with it very eloquently, honestly to the satisfaction of all and sundry. People will find him always not a saleable commodity on earth but the most precious object to preserve. People's trust in Institutions that such trustworthy characters command and control will immensely increase. It will increase the efficiency of the Government and make it a trustworthy source of eternal Khair (goodness). They will keep both the geographical and ideological borders of the country always safe and well protected from the onslaughts of enemies.**

The people at the helm of affairs, the people running the government, the legislature, the Judiciary and the executive all will be extremely honest in discharging their duties and responsibilities under

extraordinary benevolent condition. Only then the masses, the ordinary people will get justice everywhere, rendering the country into the cradle of peace and security for all.

4. The believers are certain of the life Hereafter [2: 5] and the paramount sense of accountability:

Life Hereafter is a comprehensive term and represents the sum total of the following believes that a Muslim carries with the concept of his Aqeedah about "Akhirah". It connotes:

- i. That man is not reckless and an irresponsible creature on earth but he is accountable for all his actions and deeds that he commits during his life span to his Creator and Sustainer;
- ii. That the physical system of this universe is not eternal but will come to an end at the appointed hours and that is known to Allah alone;
- iii. That after the culmination of the existing universe, Allah will create another universe with new heavens and earth, resurrect all the human beings from Adam to the last person who were born on earth, assemble them together, account for all of their actions and compensate each one with complete justice according to his deeds;
- iv. That in accordance to His justice those who will be found good will get into Jannah [Paradise] and those who will prove bad will be thrown into the Hellfire;
- v. **The criterion of success is not the success or failure of this world but the successful one will be the person who succeeds in the ultimate decision on the Day of Judgment in Akhirah (on account of his good deeds) and the unsuccessful will be the one who will meet failure on that Day (on account of his bad deeds).**

So, man must try always to earn success in the life Hereafter even at the cost of worldly life because that is eternal and everlasting.

[Ref: Tafhim Al -Qur'an, Al-Baqarah: Verse # 4 Note # 8]

The Muslim who lives a life of constant fear of Allah and feels always accountable to the Lord of this cosmos for all of his/her actions and deeds on earth, he/she becomes the most Allah-conscious person, will never do any wrong to anyone intentionally, meet all his human

responsibilities honestly and sincerely in every walk of life as a citizen, as a father, as a husband, as a neighbor, as a son, a brother, a daughter, a sister and a wife. He, forever, will be a boon and a blessing for the human society and all will love him wherever he/she goes. He/she will be the most trustworthy citizen of the state and whatever is entrusted to him or her, he/she will protect/preserve/maintain it even at the cost of his/her life. He/she will fulfill all his/her commitments and undertakings weather it is on individual or collective level. He/she will emerge as the model man or woman of his/her time. People will cherish to have such worthy characters in their midst for serving as models for their sons and daughters. A Muslim will be the most trustworthy citizen of the state and whenever he goes and whatever he undertakes, he will have the total confidence of his or her fellow citizens. People will shower their love and trust upon each of them immensely.

Can these characters ever be called “terrorist” as the West is alleging? Only a blind man can think and utter such useless and senseless allegations.

They humbly pray to their Lord: “We have heard, and we pay heed. Grant us Thy forgiveness, O our Sustainer, for with Thee [our] journey ends.” [2: 285].

In fact, these are the fundamental beliefs of all the three Abrahamic faiths, the Muslims, the Christians and the Jews. If all have been practicing as “Muslims”, the world would have been quite different than what it looks today. Unfortunately, both the Christians and the Jews have polluted these basic concepts of their “Deen - Al-Islam” so much so that they have lost their effectiveness altogether and look like simply lifeless dogmas. Jews have coined their own God: “O God of Israel” and Christians made Prophet Jesus [pbuh] as the “Son of God”. America declares: “In God we Trust” but the entire conduct of the USA only negates this caption. Thus, the Western societies that predominantly believe in Christianity or Judaism are leading a secular life with materialistic character, facing all the disastrous consequences that I have briefly discussed earlier. The pagan world of India and the Far East is no better than the Western societies and hence they are suffering too with the evil consequences of the same materialistic attitude of life as that of the liberal countries in the West. In the midst of this desperate situation, only Islam offers the ray of hope and the process to develop the character that is dependable, trustworthy and benevolent for mankind.

Islam provides and maintains the system that helps in nurturing such characters. It needs a bit of elaboration.

How Islam Develops the Model Human Character?

1. The Triangular life of a Mumin:

As discussed earlier, every Muslim life on earth can be compared with a triangle that has three cones. On one cone that individual Muslim is sitting. On the second cone is his or her Creator and Sustainer and the third cone is occupied by the rest of fellow citizens and the mankind. Now the individual Muslim sitting on the first cone, at one hand, has to cement his relations with his God through his Ebadah [obedience, worship, prayers] as Salah, Sawm, Hajj, Infaq [both obligatory and non-obligatory] and the Remembrance of Allah always, irrespective of the fact where he is and what he is doing. On the other hand, he has to cement his relations with humans around him by taking care of them and making Infaq [spending in the way of Allah] and paying Zakah/USHR- spending his wealth for the poor, the needy and the incapacitated day in and day out and, thus, meeting his obligations to the society at large – all just to please his Lord.

A society where every individual human being is fulfilling these obligations to God and the human society on constant basis, one cannot imagine how fortunate and benevolent it would be. It is bound to emerge as the most God-fearing - Allah conscious and service oriented community. It would become really a truthful welfare society and a boon for its people. Will it not be the most ideal society to be loved by all and sundry?

It may be noted carefully that besides the aforesaid Triangular concept of life and the Self-sustained Institution of Zakah/Ushr, Islam recommends and approves the life pattern that constantly reminds its each an every follower to live by the Abrahamic believes with the

concepts of ***Monotheism, *Accountability in Akhirah, *Amanah (Trust) and *Prophethood as an integral part of their life pattern in day to day life. Thus, Islam polishes the human species further to new heights of excellence. He/she becomes a truthful God-conscious person on earth and lives only to earn His pleasure round the clock. It works out as under:**

1. A Muslim whatever he does, he starts it with the name of Allah Who is the Compassionate and the Merciful: **“Bismillah hir Rahman Al-Rahim”**. He makes his Lord as companion in his work or undertakings and, thus, he becomes sure of His blessings for his or her success.

2. Whenever a Muslim gets anything, he thanks Allah by saying **“Alhamdulillah”** [all praise is for Allah] and whenever he loses anything or some one dies or some calamity falls upon him, he recites: **“Inna Lillahey wa Inna Ilahey Rajewoon”** [Verily, unto God do we belong and, verily, unto Him we shall return]. He bears the loss with SABR [patience]. And when he receives some good tidings, he expresses his gratitude to Allah by saying **“Alhamdulillah”** or **“Shukrullah”** [All thanks are for Allah] Thus, his life becomes a symbol of **“Sabr and Shukr”** [Patience and gratefulness] - whether it is a tragedy or the moments of happiness, he remains totally calm and cemented with his Creator and Sustainer under all circumstances whether good or bad.

3. The dependence [**Tawakkal**] of a Mumin is always only upon Allah. A Muslim knows very well that all the troubles and sorrows and all the happiness and pleasure come from God alone. He, thus, gets an all-comprehensive contentment in life [irrespective of the fact howsoever poor he is and howsoever evil and odd circumstances are surrounding him or her], otherwise, he or she cannot sustained the struggle for his/her materialistic ends [irrespective of the fact howsoever one is rich or poor]. Under all circumstances, a Muslim recites: **“Hasbunallah wa Naimal Wakeel”**; **“Naimal Mawla wa Naimal Naseer”** - [Allah is sufficient for us! Most Excellent is He in Whom we trust! (3: 173) - **“A blessed Patron and a blessed Helper (He is)!”** (22: 78). The mightiest power cannot move a Muslim to side with the evil and billions of dollars cannot purchase his conscience. **His total dependence on Allah makes his/her soul indomitable, unbendable and an unsalable character. A Muslim, thus, becomes the most dependable and a trustworthy character of the human society.**

4. Whenever a Muslim eats or drinks he begins with the name of Allah and at the end he makes this prayer: **“Alhamdulillah Al-lazy Ut-Umna, wa Saqana wa Ja’alna Min-Al-Muslimeen”** – All the praise are for Allah Who arranges food and drinks for me and (out of his infinite mercy), He gave me Tawfeeq (favor) to be the Muslim [obedient to Him].

A Muslim believes that the provision [Rizq] only comes from Allah. What He has destined for him no one can take it back and what He has not allotted to him, he will not get it, even the entire world endeavors for the either end. This makes a Muslim care free and trustworthy character under all circumstances. He struggles only for **honest means of living and whatever he earns, he is contented with it** – he got what was allotted to him, nothing more and nothing less. **It ends the very instinct of greed to have more and more through wrongful and corrupt means and puts an automatic check not to cheat and loot others through fraudulent practices, a character that is hard to trace out in the materialistic cum capitalistic societies of today.**

***A capitalistic society where an individual is free to earn the way he/she likes can run honestly and efficiently only with the help of such exemplary characters that Islam produces, proving beyond any shadow of doubt that the free market economy can run successfully only when the society produces such trustworthy characters and that will be possible only when Islam dominates the people’s will and makes them all Allah-conscious and God-fearing. This is the miracle of Islam. World has to come to this conclusion one day, Insha Allah, when Muslims themselves present its model while living in the midst of the capitalistic societies.**

5. In fact, such model characters were built by Prophet Muhammad (S) through the moral teachings and exhortations to his (S) beloved companions. Rasulullah (S) was very vigilant and constantly watchful in building and developing a trustworthy character in each of his (S) followers by presenting his (S) own life pattern that was embedded with high ideals of life, inspiring each of them to lead the life of austerity, free of any lust and greed with no show off and false pride and a life free from all kinds of extravaganza. He (S) presented before his (S) followers the truthful model of Allah-conscious [God-fearing] and service oriented

character for generating only love, care and concern for all and hate for none. It is desirable to quote some of his (S) inspiring Ahadith [Sayings - Traditions] in this respect.

*It is narrated by Abu Hurairah (RA) that Rasulullah (S) said, “**The [life of this] world is the place of captivity [Jail] for Mumin and [a place of] Jannah [Paradise] for a disbeliever (Kafir)” [Narrated by Muslim].** It means it is quite easy to enter into Hellfire through your own misdeeds than enter into Jannah through doing good deeds on your own accord.

* In another Hadith narrated by Abdullah Ibne Omar (RA) that Rasulullah (S) said, “**He is successful who is Muslim and is contented with whatever provision (Rizq) he gets** and Allah makes him satisfied with what He arranges for him or he lives by that satisfactorily” **[Quoted by Muslim]**. This is a great virtue. After entering into the fold of Allah, becoming Muslim, he entirely depends on Rizq [Provision – means of living] that Allah provides him, irrespective of the fact how small it may be. He remains satisfied with it. **This Prophetic education kills the very instinct of greed, lust and caprices that are the dominant ills/ruinous factors of the capitalistic economy and it has crippled its very edifice and filled the human abode with all kinds of injustices and exploitations.**

* In another Hadith, narrated by Abu Hurairah (RA), Rasulullah (S) said, “**Richness is not through wealth but its is with the heart [that is contented and has no greed in it]**”

* Abu Hurairah (RA) narrated that Rasulullah (S) said, “**O the son of Adam! Spare yourself for My worship [obedience in every walk of life], I will fill your heart with contentment and remove your poverty. Otherwise, I will keep your hands busy/engaged (for all times) and will not remove your poverty” [Quoted by Ibne Maja & Ahmad]**. It shows a Muslims is always found eager and ever ready for the obedience to his God and God in return takes care of him or her but if he neglects Him, he too is neglected by Him. In consequence his life remains filled with hardship. A Muslim, in fact, is 24 hours servant of his Creator and Sustainer.

* Abu Musa Ashari (RA) narrates that Rasulullah (S) said, **“One who loves this world destroys his Akhirah [next world] and the one who loves Akhirah [the world hereafter], he spoils this world. So you love [take care] of what is going to remain [Akhirah] over what is going to end (the life of this world) - Quoted by Ahmad & Baihaqi Fi al- Babul Iman. It needs a little elaboration.**

A man who loves this world, it will keep him entangled to get its maximum till he breaths his lost and he will get little time to prepare himself for the eventualities of life Hereafter. But the person who is always mindful of Akhirah, he will never be lost in the worldly gains. He will earn this world with the sole intention as how he will see its consequences in Akhirah. It will make him extremely cautious and he will take from this world only what is bare minimum for his survival. This concept can be eloquently understood from Surah # 103 Al-Taka'thur:

“You are obsessed by greed for more and more until you go down to your graves. Nay in time you will come to understand! And once again: Nay, in time you will come to understand! Nay, if you could but understand with an understanding [born] of certainty you would indeed, most surely, behold the blazing fire [of hell]! In the end you will indeed, most surely, behold it with the eye of certainty:

And on that Day you will most surely be called to account for [what you did with] the boon of life!”

This Surah of the Qur'an constantly reminds a Muslim and a Muslimah how to live, act and behave on this earth. It sets the tone of his or her life.

* Kaab bin Ma'lik (RA) narrates from his father **what Rasulullah (S) said, “Two starving wolfs cannot cause so much damage to the flock of sheep as the greed of man over the wealth and fame spoils his Deen as Quoted by Tirmidhi & Daremi.** It shows how devastating the greed for wealth and fame are and we see how the entire human societies are running after these objects till the time they proceed to grave. **The devastation and failure of our economic system can be attributed only to our ever-**

present greed for wealth and acquiring fame at any cost. Will the human society not be a boon which is habited by such Muslims who have little or no greed for acquiring wealth through illicit means and get fame or position through applying wrongful means and doing fraudulent exercises?

I have quoted these few Ahadith of our beloved Prophet Mohammad (S) from a consolidate book of Hadith: **Mishkat Sharif**, Vol. 2 (Urdu Edition). From **“Kitab Al-Riqaq”** to substantiate the point that Islam creates a model character in Muslims who love Rasulullah (S), the Messenger of Allah more than anything in this world including their parents and themselves, always cherish to follow his (S) life-pattern and his (S) traditions/sayings/directives in every walk of life and constantly try to live, act and behave like him (S) as Allah commands in the Qur’an:

قُلْ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ تُحِبُّونَ اللَّهَ فَاتَّبِعُونِي يُحْبِبْكُمُ اللَّهُ وَيَغْفِرْ لَكُمْ ذُنُوبَكُمْ وَاللَّهُ غَفُورٌ رَحِيمٌ

“Say, O Muhammad, to mankind): If you love Allah, follow me, Allah will love you and forgive your sins. Allah is Forgiving, Merciful.”

[Ref: Verse # 31 of Surah Al- Imran]

*** Elsewhere Allah further commands:**

مَنْ يُطِيعِ الرَّسُولَ فَقَدْ أَطَاعَ اللَّهَ وَمَنْ تَوَلَّى فَمَا أَرْسَلْنَاكَ عَلَيْهِمْ حَفِيظًا -

“Whoso obeys the Messenger, obeys Allah, and whoso turns away: We have not sent thee as a warder over them.”

[Verse # 80 of Surah Al-Nisa]

Let’s see what pattern of life Rasulullah recommends for his (S) followers:

***It is narrated by Othman (RA) that Rasulullah (S) recommended for Muslims, “Ibne Adam has (legitimate) right only to have a house to live in (for shelter), cloth (dress) to cover his body (his private parts), dry bread and water [for sustenance of his life)” [Quoted by Tirmidhi]**

What an ideal life of austerity it demands, totally devoid of luxury, lust, greed and leading to abstinence with little or no taste towards the prevailing and predominant evils of the age. Such people who can minimize their demands to bare minimum and are always eager to work for the benefit and betterment of human society with no self interest will be all Khair (the good) for humanity at large - at home and abroad both in their personal and collective life.

* This most modest ideal concept of life is further augmented by the following Nasihah (advice) of Rasulullah (S). It is narrated by Sahal bin Saad (RA) that a person came to Rasulullah (S) and asked him (S), **“O the Messenger of Allah! Tell me a deed that when I perform, Allah loves me and the people love me too.”** Rasulullah (S) advised him, **“Lead a life of abstinence in this world, Allah will love you and have no taste for what people possess, they will love you.”**

THE WISDOM OF THE LIFE OF ABSTINENCE:

In the context of modern world this life pattern has a great significance. Abstinence, in fact, leads to low cost of living which means low cost of production. China and India are producing goods and services that are comparatively low in cost due to low wages or the low cost of living and therefore are competitive in the market. They are dumping the US and European markets with their products at a very low cost and earning huge foreign exchange and fast developing their economies. Muslim countries if adopt their life pattern and live according to this honest recommendation of Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) will become attractive to foreign capital investment. Soon economically they will become sound and turn into progressive developing countries of the world. It is the lesson to be learned by countries whose cost of living is high and hence have become less competitive to their higher cost of wages. The USA is its glaring example. It cannot compete the countries with low cost of production. Islam offers the exact solution of her failing economy. Will our leadership listen to this benevolent advice of our beloved Messenger for the benefit of the entire human race?

There are a lot of traditions of Rasulullah (S) in this Chapter worth quoting but I am restricting my temptation as not to burden the book. I have given the reference above and the interested readers can refer them for their onward study, absorb them in their life and be the models for the human society to cherish.

6. Daily at least seventeen times a day, a Muslim in his obligatory Salah [prayers] declares his commitment to his Lord that **“(he) worships only Thee and seeks help only from Thee”** [**“Iyyaka Nabudu wa Iyyaka Nastaeen” – Surah Al-Fateha Verse # 5**] - a concept of total surrender in all respects. It relieves him altogether from dependence over all kinds of materialistic sources and stretching hands before the mortal man like him. **A Muslim constantly begs his Lord to keep him on the path of righteousness, a path of Allah - conscious people to whom Thou rewarded and not the path that was trodden by those who went “astray” or were “condemned and transgressed”** [Ref: Al-Fateha Verse # 6 & 7] . This constant prayer of Muslim’s heart keeps him away from involvement form all kinds of greed and exploitations and following a degraded or a debased life full of temptations. He is obedient only to his Lord and only looks to Him for all his needs and urges.

[The readers who want to learn more about “Al-Fateha”, they are requested to visit my Website: WWW.dawahinamericas.com and study my book: “Al-Fateha & Its Significance”. Insha Allah, they will be benefitted a lot:

***It will bring them closer to the Lord of this cosmos;**

***It will correct their respective Salah meaningful;**

***It will make them Allah-conscious people]**

7. **Observing continuous Fasting [Sawm] for one month**, a Muslim practices day in and day out **to bring his physical urges for food/water, rest and sex - the basic urges that lead the man to go to astray and commit sins and crimes against humanity as he is controlled, dictated and directed by his natural instincts - under his control**. A Muslim gradually becomes master of his urges through Sawm [Fasting]. It helps him in developing a habit of “Allah-consciousness” [Taqwah – fear of God], keeping him/her under control in moderation and inclines him or her to do

good and serve the suffering humanity with that he possesses. This month long fasting during Ramadan creates an environment of piety, care and concern for others, especially for the poor, the needy and the destitute. What a marvelous character, the provision of Sawm [Fasting] inculcates in a Muslim and how mindful and alive he/she is about the social needs and problems of the society around him or her.

8. Muslims **“spend on others out of what We provide for them as sustenance” [Al-Baqarah: 3].** They spend “their possessions [for the sake of Allah] **by night and by day, secretly and openly,** shall have their reward with their Sustainer.” [Al-Baqarah: 274] and give “their wealth for the love of Allah, to kinsfolk and to orphans and the needy and the wayfarer and those who ask, and to set slaves free” [Al-Baqarah: 177]. And in their wealth: **“There is a right acknowledged for the beggars and the destitute”.** [70: 24-25]. Thus, every Muslim who is a man of means and has the resources, is not a miser, does not hold and multiplies his wealth on interest bearing transactions but spends it on the poor and the needy day in and day out [openly and secretly], and pays Zakah [dues for the poor and the needy, the unemployed and the under-employed] on the accumulated wealth, if any left at the end of the year, thereby maintaining a constant flow of wealth from the haves to the have-nots. **Is it not the most ideal welfare system that Islam introduces on voluntary basis and prepares the character that automatically takes care of his brothers and sisters who are deprived and are in distress as an obligation from Allah? Such benevolent characters that Islam produces are the hopes of mankind.**

9. THE ONLY MODEL CHARACTER:

The life pattern of Prophet Muhammad (S) is the most gracious and magnificent model and the most perfect exemplary character for every Muslim man and woman to follow in its minutest detail in every walk of life. Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) was the greatest and the most exemplary champion of human rights, family values, taking care of the needy, the poor, the orphans, the widows and the wayfarers and standing always only for justice and fair play to others. Rasulullah (S) was the most kind and merciful to womenfolk, children, the working class, the oppressed and the down trodden even to the animals. He (S) always stood for the rights of the minorities and fulfilled commitments that he (S) ever made in his(S) lifetime. Every Muslim and Muslimah follows Rasulullah (S) as the paramount part of his or her life and tries his or her best to follow and imitate him (S) meticulously and produce

that character in its most perfect form. This elevates the character of Muslims to such heights that the materialistic life pattern or the pagan world cannot even think to attain or go near by it. To follow his (S) life pattern is an integral part of Muslim faith (Iman) and every Muslim and Muslimah loves Prophet Muhammad (S) and his (S) character and aspires to resemble like that in their day to day life over everything of this world, including himself/herself and his or her parents.

Unfortunately, other Divine religions have lost the details of their respective Messengers. So they have no choice but to follow the life pattern of Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) to attain perfection in life and be the models for the humanity at large. Allah has preserved and protected his (S) life pattern from human mutilation and obscurity as he (S) was the Messenger for the entire mankind and it has to follow him (S) till eternity. It is just Allah's blessing for the humans to be grateful to Him.

10. It is this character that wins over the hearts:

A Muslim does not keep the benefits of this benevolent character by himself but struggles hard to build his family on the same lines and goes out to invite other humans – his neighbors, his friends and his countrymen and women to the fold of their Creator and Sustainer with love, care and concern for the human sufferings. Those humans who respond to his call become his brothers in faith. In this process, if he encounters some opposition or meets a provocative situation, the Muslim counters it with patience, cool and calm composure and sweet words and gets it resolved with wisdom. Through his approach, Dawah efforts and loveable behavior, his addressees become his “bosom friends” in due course of time. The Qur'an advocates this process categorically in these words:

وَلَا تَسْتَوِي الْحَسَنَةُ وَلَا السَّيِّئَةُ ادْفَعْ بِالَّتِي هِيَ أَحْسَنُ فَإِذَا الَّذِي بَيْنَكَ وَبَيْنَهُ عَدَاوَةٌ كَأَنَّهُ وَلِيٌّ حَمِيمٌ -

“The good deeds and the evil deeds are not alike. Repel the evil deed with one, which is better, then lo! He, between whom and thee there was enmity, [will become] as though he was a bosom friend.”

[Surah Al-Fussalat - 41: 34]

This is the ultimate result or the culminating point of Dawah Ilallah. In the present context of the world its importance has enhanced many a times. This aspect I have developed in a paper” “KA’ANNAHU WALIYUN HAMIM – as if he is your bosom friend”. For the benefit of readers, it is produced in “APPENDIX – G”.

Calling humanity to the fold of our Creator and Sustainer is the paramount assignment of a Muslim and Muslimah and he/she is to carry it out till he/she breaths his or her last. This is his/her lifelong pursuit from his Lord and for that he/she is to act, live and behave as the most “loveable and huggable” person on earth for all whom he meets or with whom he comes in contact. This obligation of an individual Muslim and Muslimah I have discussed at great length and elaborated all its beauties and delicacies in detail under Chapter – 2 of this book. The reader is requested to keep them always in his or her sight while engaged in the field of Dawah Ilallah. Allah will reward him/her immensely both in this world and in the life Hereafter.

This is the prime most need of the human society, including that of the American and a Muslim must have the urge to fulfill it as the top most priority of his life. Just think of the peaceful environment where the American Muslim will have only the Khair [goodness] at his heart to deliver to the society and invite the rest of the humanity to Khair only. Such characters will spread only good in the society, live and die for it. They will help together in raising the moral and ethical standards of the American society that are very akin to Abrahamic faith. Equally, it will attract the sight of its adversaries that are scattered in every nook and corner of the world. Only then, Uncle Sam will be loved everywhere by human beings and welcomed as trustworthy allies. **The USA will be honored everywhere as the most trusted friends that we lack today. That would be the prime of American prestige from Ural/Everest to Ras Kumari/Cape of Good Hope, and from Casablanca to Jakarta – a dream that only an American Muslim Da’ee can fulfill in the context of modern world. Will every American not wish to be like that?**

If the human character could reach to the zenith of such selflessness, the human society would have become all blessings, both for the haves and the have-nots. It is only Islam and the Muslims that can manage and foster it. Will the American society not play a host to Islam and Muslims of today to transform her fortune to be the most blessed society on earth within a couple of decades?

CONCLUSION – The only Hope for mankind:

The human society, if it is really interested to transform this abode of man into a cradle of peace, free of exploitations of all kinds and live without any discrimination on account of wealth, position, color, cast, creed, race, language and geographical bounds, it is left with only one choice to turn its face towards Islam and its basic source, the Qur'an and the life pattern of Prophet Muhammad (pbuh). The greatest need of human society is the inspiring character that can only be produced by Islam and the Muslims as depicted above in brief. Islam elevates the human character to the highest zenith of man. The materialistic societies of the West and the pagan world of India and the Far East cannot even think to reach that point by denying the very *concept of God [Monotheism in its purest form], *accountability in the life Hereafter, *the concept of Trust [Amanah] and *the model life pattern of Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) that helps enormously in creating the requisite exemplary character, a solace for the suffering humanity and the only guarantee to deliver justice, peace and security to mankind.

The human character in the so-called developed societies, unfortunately, stands at its lowest ebb but even in the Muslim societies too it is rarely visible. It is time that the countries following the Abrahamic faiths and the countries that still practice idolatry come together to a conscious awakening that the good of mankind lies only in reverting back to their Creator and Sustainer and adopting the code of conduct and the system of life that Islam provides and promotes. I have tried to depict its glimpses above just to give an idea that what an Islamic character is and how can it help in transforming the human society into an abode of justice, peace and security for which Islam stands.

Will the human society take seriously the opportunity that Islam offers or obstinately prefers to march ahead to its doomsday which is quite visible at the horizon? Both the Christian and the Muslim world should resolve to produce the model character that Islam promotes and set a model society based on those characters somewhere in their midst. That is the least expected from the followers of Prophet Abraham, Moses, Jesus and Muhammad [peace be upon all of them] and I hope a genuine effort in that direction will prove worthy of these expectations. This is my humble submission to the suffering and suffocating human society with the Hope that the revival of the Muslims and the survival of human society at large depend on this axis.

May Allah bless all of us and bless our humble efforts in transforming the human species into blessed human beings for all and malice to none. Amin!

APPENDICES

Appendix A

Towards Fulfillment of the Commitment – The Process

From: “The Commitment” - CHAPTER - 4

[Ref: Chapter – 1: Page 38]

Meeting the obligation to be the witness to mankind (SHUHADA'A ALANNAS) and playing the role of the JUST NATION are the goals set by Allah (SWT) for a Mumin and a Muminah to achieve in this world. This is the ultimate climax to which a Muslim reaches when he/she follows the Guidance from the Creator and surrenders to His authority in totality. The process of achieving this objective is very simple and natural. The moment a person either enters into the fold of Allah with a conscious acceptance/expression of his/her will by reciting “Kalimah Shahadah: **“La Illa Ilallah Muhammadan Rasulullah”** or through realization of his/her position as Da’ee Ilallah in the midst of the traditional Muslim society, the movement towards the goal starts immediately.

I. THE FIRST MOVE: PURIFICATION AND RECONSTRUCTION

A Muslim, with the realization of his exact position, severs his allegiance and loyalty from the rest of the world and concentrates it to the Creator alone. He makes a survey of things around him. He evaluates his each and every relation in the human society; He discards all those connections which are impediments to his obedience to Allah or detrimental to his faith. Whatever lies in contradiction to the Qur’an and Sunnah, he/she eradicates it from his life. Whatever he finds un-Islamic at home, in his personal life, in his business, job, personal relations with his friends and relatives, he critically examines and reforms them as Allah ordains. Whatever shows the signs of obstinacy, he gives it up even at the cost of personal setbacks and financial losses. The areas of reform include his ideas, concepts, feelings, approaches, values, dress-code, life-style and attitude towards life as a whole. Through his or her better knowledge and understanding of Islam and its demands, he/she gradually emerges into the new personality of a Mumin or a Muminah. He is always willing to surrender to the will/dictates of his Creator and Sustainer,

following the life pattern of Prophet Mohammed (S). He transforms himself, his wife and children into a dynamic Islamic Unit answerable to Allah. He removes all inconsistencies from his personal life and the living conditions of his family. With the conscious feeling of accountability in Akhirah, he develops himself into a responsible man, an affectionate father, a loving husband, a benevolent neighbor who is always eager to do good to others just to seek the pleasure of Allah alone. The process continues until he and the inspiring Islamic environment of his family becomes an object to be reckoned with by his neighbors, friends and relatives as the model to follow.

This is the first stage of evolution which the conscious Muslim brings to himself and his family. This process of purification and reconstruction of self and family put him in direct clash with the environment in which he lives. The permissive society, the secular system, the materialistic approach of life, the free-for-all sexual behavior of boys and girls in schools, colleges and university campuses, the free flow of lewdness through TV and the flooded markets of pornographic literature all around present hurdles after hurdles for him and for his family to lead the life of a true Muslim. He encounters a big contradiction between what he believes and what he sees around him. He realizes that he has no control over this modern Jahiliyah (ignorance). He finds that he cannot practice what Allah demands from him. This brings him to the second move of his life, almost simultaneously, if he is sincere to his commitment to Allah and is certain to meet Him in the Hereafter.

2. THE SECOND MOVE: REFORMATION OF THE SOCIETY

At this point of self-evaluation and self-realization, it dawns upon him that his living conditions are 180 degrees opposite to what his Iman demands. He feels that the values prevalent in the society are contrary to the values he is holding. The society is governed by laws other than those of Allah. He finds that the sovereignty which should belong to Allah belongs to the people. He discovers that the laws controlling his life, and rules governing his personal and public affairs do

not come from Allah but are man-made. The economic system in which he is living with his children and family is surcharged with abnormal lust for sex, greed, luxuries and permissiveness. He sees exploitations all around. The

object of the life of his countrymen around him is to generate more and more dollars, increase the standard of living and maximize their personal comforts and individual pleasures. The basic unit of human society - the family - is cracking and

falling apart. He soon realizes that the people, the environment, the socio-economic- political system around him are totally different from what Allah demands from him. There is a complete contrast in what he believes and what he is surrounded with.

This brings him to another realization that he is deeply buried in the society and has become a tool of this godless set up. He is helping to run it smoothly and to keep it in an upright position. He is an integral part of the process that sustains the modern ignorance. His talents, his energies, his capacities and his resources that Allah has given him for the establishment of His authority on earth, removing oppression, tyranny and injustices from human society, in order to deliver justice to individuals as well as the nations of the world are being abused in promoting injustices, helping oppression, creating a wider and wider, gap between "haves" and "have-nots" and advocating the cause of 'Batil' (wrong doings) and its stalwarts. **Satan and his well wishers are happy to see the Muslims serving under their domination.**

This realization becomes very alarming for a Muslim. He realizes that he cannot keep himself on the path of righteousness without changing the society and the environment around him; He has been trying to keep his home free from filth and dirt but he could not escape from it. He is meeting set-backs after setbacks because of the fact that the entire atmosphere around his home is polluted, suffocating and full of devastating lust. He comes to the decision that he cannot save

himself and his family from the evil consequences of his surroundings until he makes a frontal attack on the society and its edifice which is producing and sustaining all this filth. If he and his family are to remain true Muslims, he must make frantic efforts to change the society, its people, and struggle to the last breath of his life, to eradicate the evil all around. How can he practice

Allah's laws and obey His authority until he makes extreme efforts to replace the man-made laws with Divine laws and reminds the people of the land that their "FALAH" (deliverance and redemption) lies only in accepting the authority of the Creator and establishing God's Kingdom on earth. This thinking process will lead him to the foremost question as how to do it. Where to begin?

3. THE THIRD MOVE: INDIVIDUAL CONTACTS

As a logical corollary of this process of thinking and the anxiety which is tarnishing his mind and feelings, he comes to the conclusion that he should desperately try to find like minded brothers and sisters. He must move in the society, meet the people, discuss the hard facts of his existence in the West, convince them to rise and meet the greatest challenge of their Iman in Allah. **He discusses with other brothers/sisters that they cannot save their children simply by attending "Sunday School."** He emphasizes to the companions of his faith that they cannot save their families from the filth of the society just by reciting the Qur'an, offering five times prayers as a routine, fasting one month in a year, doing some Zikr, carrying a beautiful rosary in their hands, often watching TV in leisure time and doing their best to serve and sustain the secular system of which they are an integral part. This is a very dangerous and anomalous situation, believing in something but striving for something else which is diametrically opposite; claiming loyalty to Allah (SWT) but totally agreeing to live and accommodate within a liberal democratic system. Muslims have adopted the same attitude about their Deen and faith in Allah what the Christians compromised centuries ago while fighting against the supremacy of the church. Christians turned their faith into a dogma leaving the world to secular forces. Muslims have deserted their Deen somewhere partially and somewhere totally. Thus, a right minded Muslim goes from one brother to another and shares his concern. He depicts the lamentable and the grave situation in which Muslims have landed themselves today and exhorts them to get out of this quagmire forthwith.

4. THE FOURTH MOVE: COLLECTIVE EFFORT

Through a meet-the-brothers campaign, he observes that there are many brothers and sisters in the society who are moaning and lamenting in the same way as he is. Through his dedicated, devoted and serious efforts and search for likeminded brothers/sisters, he creates close contacts with them,

brings them together, and organizes collective programs to increase their knowledge and understanding of Allah's Deen, develop dependable and a trustworthy character in each of us and making joint and concerted efforts to introduce Allah's Deen in the society. How will he initiate his efforts?

A. To begin with, he/she invites the people of the land to accept the authority of God in every walk of life, be obedient to their Creator, worship none **but one who** is Supreme, accept Him as Law Giver/Sustainer and ascribe no partner to Him, either in His person or in His attributes. God alone is the Sovereign, not the king, the parliament or the Congress or the Senate. Everyone is subservient to God. He advocates monotheism and discards polytheism in all its forms and shapes. He tries to convince his countrymen that they cannot resolve any of their problems until they accept the authority of their Lord God in its totality, accept the Divine Guidance from their Creator and Sustainer in every walk of life and lead a life accordingly in right earnest.

B. He advocates the concept of accountability in the life Hereafter to the people of the land and the changes that this belief brings in the life of an individual. Without this belief men and women will not feel and behave like responsible citizens. This concept alone can revolutionize their lives. They will seek the guidance from their Creator, and by following it, they will bring their lives in conformity with the commandments of god.

C. Through a collective and organized effort Muslims will try to educate the people against the prevailing evils in the society. Through wide publicity, convincing literature, catch words, effective slogans, rallies, symposiums, demonstrations, and meet-the-people campaigns, Muslims have to reach the grass-roots of this society. If the common folk comprehend the horrible consequences which the society is confronted with, they will realize that their future is doomed. **If they do not immediately stop drugs, alcohol, nudity, free sale of pornographic material and all kinds of display of lewdness on TV and commercial ads, they are heading toward their catastrophic end.** Natural laws of decay and destruction have become operative. There will be no escape from it, if the corrective measures are not taken forthwith. When they, the people of the land (non Muslims) will realize that a section of their own society (Muslims) is exerting their best to save them and this society from the devastating effects of their (people's) bad tastes and spooling habits they will certainly extend their cooperation in eradicating the evils from the society.

The average American men and women will feel obliged to the initiative taken by the Muslims. The right minded Christians and Jews will gradually come forward in multitudes to make their society cleansed and normalized. This joint effort will open opportunities for Muslims to come in contact with the people of the land. This active process of mass contact will augment the avenues to meet the people that otherwise could not be available to Muslims.

5. THE CULMINATING POINT: DAWAH ILALLAH

The process of picking up like minded brothers/sisters, making joint efforts in inviting the people of the land to the fold of the Creator, involvement of common folk in fighting the evils of the society are the integral part of Dawah Ilallah. It is incumbent upon every Muslim whether he is a new convert or comes from the traditional Muslim family. This is the call of his Iman, the commitment to Allah. The Iman of a Muslim is meaningless and good for nothing if he sits in his home as a silent spectator, while the evil forces are rampant in creating transgression on the earth. He is accountable to Allah for all that is going on around him. He cannot compromise with the Batil as a choice. He has no alternative but to grapple with the evil forces and fight them

out with wisdom and in an orderly fashion. The fight will gain momentum gradually. The more the people are convinced with the evil consequences of their free for-all-life here and in the Hereafter, the more they will respond to the call. The greater the response, the more acceleration to the pace of challenge against the evil forces. It will pave the path for removing the evils from the society. **The common-will will ultimately influence the law-making and the law-enforcing authorities to respond to the call in getting the evils (Munkar) eradicated from the society.**

Today what Muslims cannot do, will be possible tomorrow to attain with the active cooperation of the people of the land. By the grace of Allah, the new Muslims may turn out to be better than what we are today. Iman in Allah will turn into a latent force of character to rout out the evils from the society. This will generate opportunities for the people of the land to better understand Islam. It may help in mitigating the centuries old prejudices against Islam. It may also open a new era for the spread of the Deen of Allah... The process to establish the authority of Allah will begin in the wake of these responses from the people of the land. At present, the future is obscure. But, as Muslims we are to proceed in the right direction, come what may. If we make a true and

sincere effort to seek the pleasure of Allah, He may make our task easy. Only through this process, there is hope. Our children may secure a better environment to live like Muslims than what is around us today. If we do not move, we may lose ourselves, our children and our future. The consequences we will face in Akhirah cannot be better and are known to Allah alone. So there is yet time to act and act fast!

Dawah Ilallah – **calling humanity** to the Way of its Creator and Sustainer is the only way open to Muslims to come **out of** their deep slumber, shake off their sluggishness and **embark upon the path boldly for the success** in this world and the **world hereafter. We have only the Khair [goodness] of the people of the land at heart.** This is the only Way open to Muslims to add safety- plugs to the future of their children about whom they are extremely worried. DI is the only means to prepare the society to give ear to the call of Islam. DI is the genuine effort towards the development of the Islamic movement. It motivates a Muslim to move around in his vicinity (community and neighborhood) and undertake all that has been developed in these pages. It is a movement to mobilize the Muslims on one hand and on the other to convey the message of our Lord to the common folk of the country. It is the only way for the Muslims to regain their lost position and for the humanity to get justice and peace at last.

Dawah Ilallah is not an end in itself. It is the glorious means, recommended by Allah to Muslims to be actively involved in it and make every genuine effort towards the establishing His authority and His Deen in the society where they live.

"And who is better in speech than him who calls (others) unto his Lord and doth right and saith. Lo! I am of those who surrender unto Him."

[The Qur'an: 41: 33]

Dawah Ilallah is also the process to create unity among Muslims and be friendly to the rest of mankind. When all will struggle for one and only one common cause, seeking His pleasure only, the unity which we all desire will emerge out of this struggle. In fact, unity is not an end by itself. It is a genuine by-product of total efforts for the establishment of Allah's Deen. It happened so in the time of Prophet Mohammad (S). It cemented the hearts of the tribes of Aus and Khazraj when together they struggled for Allah's Deen. Through

the same process, we can achieve the desired result today, provided we all struggle for the same cause. It is, in fact, a very stupendous and demanding task. It needs untiring efforts and enthusiasm of great magnitude. Our youth can play a dominant role in this respect. We have to inspire them to make Allah's Deen introduced and spread on this earth as the sole objective of their lives. They have the potentials to meet the challenge. The obligation of DI will make them aggressive in their pursuit. Their objective in life at one hand will be to excel in knowledge of art and scientific education in order to equip themselves with technical know-how to challenge the adversaries of Islam. On the other, they will undertake to struggle hard in the way of Allah (SWT) for the establishment of His Deen. This will bring our youth to the forefront in building the tempo that shapes and changes the world history.

I would like to add here that the foregoing role of our youth may look very odd but, it is an integral part of Islamic history. The Prophet's (S) companions had no status in the eyes of the world during their long stay of 13 years in Makkah and a couple of years more in Madinah, but very soon, with the Treaty of Hudaibiyah and the conquest of Mecca, they could not be ignored. Their mission of life to make Allah's Deen dominant transformed them into a power to be reckoned with. They soon became saviors of mankind. This is the process to gain success in this world, and the same must now be undertaken by the Muslim youth. Through struggling in the way of Allah, if our dedicated youth even meet their death, they will be rewarded with glorious success, waiting for them in the life Hereafter. That is Allah's promise, and who can be more truthful to his commitment than Allah.

"And that is the supreme triumph"

[The Qur'an: 9: 111]

"If ye help Allah's cause, He will help you and make your foot hold firm."

[The Qur'an - 47: 7]

Appendix B

Fight Against Munkar

From: “The Dawah Program” - Fight Against Munkar: Pages 100 -103

[Ref: Chapter – 1: Page 47; Chapter 3: Page 135]

This is another Dawah program of mass contact at the grass roots level. Its salient features can be discussed here for our understanding regarding the benefits it carries in its wake and how it can be turned into a boon for Dawah work in this country on large scale. Its broader spectrum can be discussed as follows.

1. The Munkar [the prohibited] in the form of drug addiction, alcoholism, nudity, gay lifestyle, pornography etc., is rampant everywhere in the permissive society of America. Boys and girls, men and women, all are buried in its filth - tank up to their necks. The Munkar is well organized in this society and is pouring its filth into the privacy of our homes through programs depicting nudity and sex oriented features and materials. Outside, everywhere the environment is surcharged with sex exhibitions, lewdness and nudity. Streets are infested with drug and alcohol addicts. At every corner and market places there are liquor stores with ads 'Liquor for Sale'. People are found absorbed either in drinks or drugs or watching commercial games and x-rated movies. This has become the life-style of the general public. This is an easygoing life-lost quest of pleasure and personal comfort up to the brim. Wild disco-dance and music are adding only fuel to the highly combustible situation created by nudity, alcohol and sex oriented movies, magazines and Commercial ads.

2. This situation needs a change - a drastic change, if this nation wants to play its dominant role in the annals of history for sometime more to come. As Muslims, we are raised to fight against Munkar in whatever shape and form it appears. Muslims living in America must accept the challenge as an obligation from Allah. They will have to carry out a well thought-out program to get these Munkar eradicated as much as possible with the help of millions of people of the land who equally do not like the perpetuation of profane and filthy things in the society but have no courage to come forward and fight it

out. If Muslims take the initiative, meet the people with the program, publish educative material, involve the police and political forces against it and organize public opinion, the response even from the indifferent and lethargic sectors of the society will be very encouraging, positive and constructive.

3. Muslims will provide an exemplary role for the people of the land to follow and emulate. The education of the masses and organizing opinion against the agents of evil forces will be the first step in this direction. Educating and organizing people's opinion is very essential. It will prepare and incline the masses to come forward and fight against the Munkar in every nook and corner of the country in due course of time. Through this process Muslims will meet, talk, and discuss innumerable problems of the people as well as of the land. Muslims as ambassadors of Islam (peace) will be able to explain at each and every such occasion how Islam deals with the situation. In its wake they can meet thousands of people on a mass scale. This will provide a unique opportunity to Muslims to deliver the message of Islam to the people of the land and bring them nearer to their heart as friends and co-workers fighting for the same cause and then to the fold of Islam gradually by implementing the programs discussed earlier.

4. Muslim cannot ignore their responsibility to American people while living on American soil. If they neglect, both they and their progenies will have to reap the evil consequences of ignoring their duty, here and in the Hereafter. The Muslim community, Alhamdulillah, has already some experienced brothers in this field. Through their expertise, we can start it, as early as possible, along the lines suggested earlier in this book. Allah will pave the way for the rest. This will turn into an ideal Dawah project of mass contact. Muslims will thus prove to be the useful and benevolent community in America. It will help in removing gradually many prejudices and bad feelings of the people against Muslims and Islam. The Islamic Movement will have to initiate, sponsor, guide, coordinate and continue the fight against the Munkar until it is totally eradicated from the society as its paramount obligation from Allah (SWT).

5. This project will need a great deal of homework to make strategies, prepare educative materials, produce thought provoking posters, banners, slogans, catch-words suiting the occasion. The Movement in collaboration with respective communities will select the area or areas to begin with, train the

workers and volunteers for the initial work in the selected areas and plan the strategies as how to proceed. Every possible detail must be worked out before a program to fight against Munkar is put into operation. If the Muslims of America can handle this program efficiently with clarity of objective and determination to fight the evils out, it will open an ocean of opportunities to deliver the message of Islam both extensively and intensively to the masses at the grass roots level. These opportunities otherwise would not be available to us, even working for decades on the pattern the Dawah projects are conducted in some of our Muslim Communities and Islamic centers.

Appendix – C

A Game of Rebound

From: THE REVIVAL- Chapter – 4: A GAME OF REBOUND -Pages 59 -63

[Published in 1996]

[Ref: Chapter – 2: Page 116]

War strategies in the present context of the world have changed and been given new dimensions. It is now mostly fought on enemy land by propaganda campaign and attractive propaganda literature. Muslims have to take the issue of the restoration of Khilafah, or Iqamatuddeen, or establishing the Kingdom of God on the earth on the same pattern and counteract the forces of Batil with the wisdom of a Mumin. This is the Hikmah of the Deen and the Muslims have to resolve how to get the campaign expedited at all fronts. What the Muslim world should do in the lands of their adversaries to attain the aforesaid objective is a matter of strategy and the same has been elaborated under the captioned heading. **On one hand, Muslims have to organize and mobilize all resources of men and material that they can muster and produce in their respective countries to get the Deen of Allah established in this world. On the other hand, they will have to plan a global strategy as how to fight the conspiracies of the combined opposition of Kufr and Shirk around the world and their might. This is a big challenge. In today's world, an Islamic state cannot emerge anywhere without encountering this situation. The Muslim leadership of the world has to realize the gravity of the situation. They should not brood or indulge in wishful thinking, or be carried away by lofty slogans, or be lost in mere inspirations based on sentiments. The secular world is not going to give way to Islam in its onward march easily. Muslims have to fight for it on every front, for every inch and in every land in all the four corners of the world, including the lands of their adversaries, where they are now living and breathing.**

In this context, Allah appears to have His own planning. It is a long-drawn out process and quite meaningful. It is spread over a period of 50 to 60 years. During the World War II, millions of working hands were killed. As such,

Europe and America felt a shortage of labor. It was Allah's strategy. They had to open their countries to import labor, both skilled and unskilled, from the under-developed countries of Asia, Africa and Latin America. In its wake hundreds and thousands of Muslims along with other nationalities came to Europe and America. They settled down in these lands of opportunities. Later on their families and their near relatives joined them. Their numbers went on increasing at an accelerated pace. The majority of the Muslims who migrated to the West are living in America in a comparatively better environment as discussed above. Thus, the credit of the migration policy of the West goes to Allah.

It was the will of Allah (SWT) and He is the best of all planners - **"Wallahu Khairul Makerin."**

It appears that the Muslims of America will now have to play an epoch making role as destined by Allah... The Muslim world is surrounded by America and her close allied countries through intrigues and global conspiracies. **Now the Muslims of America have to plan, envision and work together for the deliverance of the Muslim world from the greedy clutches of the West. It is the obligation of their Deen and Iman in Allah. The Muslims have to struggle for their cause on the soil of Euro-American countries through an organized effort. This appears to be the will of Allah and that is why He arranged their migration in a long drawn out process. It is the Muslims of America and Europe who will have to counteract the conspiracies and interference of the West in the internal affairs of the Muslim world.**

The leadership of the Muslim world, especially those who are movement-oriented should take the lead and help the Dawah-oriented brothers and sisters of the land in building the Islamic movement of America for introducing Islam in the body politic of the country without any further delay. The Muslim leadership, especially of the Islamic movements of the world, has to concentrate more on the Muslims of America with global planning, better strategies and ideological support so that the IMOA can take its formation on solid grounds as soon as possible. The Islamic movements of the Muslim world should take it as their own game which they are to play on the foreign soil of America and

Europe. If the task of organizing the Muslim Ummah of America is well planned and well articulated, the result will soon be harvested in the Muslim world. The IMOA will become a deterring force within the country to check, retard and negate the process of interference of America in the affairs of the Muslim countries.

In fact, it is the strategy of rebound, playing the game in America/Europe and reaping the harvest in the Muslim world. The heinous games of the Western diplomacy and the conspiracies which are being hatched against the Muslim countries time and again must be checked in their own land by their own people. It will be possible only when a strong movement is build up in America and Europe. The Ummah as a whole has to play this game of rebound as the only way to check and eliminate the interference of the Anglo-American - French-Zionists hegemonies in the affairs of the Muslim world. Only then will they get a free hand to work for the Muslim world. Only then, will they get a free hand to work for the emergence of Islam as a force somewhere in the Muslim world early in the next century. The sooner the leadership of the Islamic movements of the Muslim world realizes this vital strategy of Dawah Ilallah, profess it as a component part of their planning and make serious efforts at both the fronts, home and abroad, for the establishment of Allah's Deen, the better it will be for the Ummah.

In other words, the struggle of the Islamic movements of the Muslim world to establish Allah's Deen in their respective countries is also to be fought in the lands of those who are bent upon opposing its emergence in the Muslim world. Their adversaries are allergic to the very idea of an Islamic state or the restoration of Khilafah. **But Allah (SWT), through His aforesaid strategy, wills to deliver the greatest surprise of human history by building the Islamic Movement in America, echoing the demand for an Islamic society and state, not only in the Muslim world but in their own countries by their own people and for their own salvation and benefits.**

It would be a turning point of human history. It is coming as a challenge to the Islamic leadership. They will have to rise to the occasion, grasp the opportunity which Allah (SWT) is offering to this Ummah. They should work together industriously in building the desired movement in America and elsewhere in Northern hemisphere, if they are really interested in seeing Islam playing its dominant role in the body-politic of the Muslim world. If they fail, posterity will never forgive them. By doing so, they will also miss the opportunity which is being offered by Allah (SWT) to fight against the forces of Batil. It is a god-gifted opportunity. Let the Muslim world, especially its ideologically-oriented leadership grasp it, lest the Ummah miss the bus again, as it missed at the fall of Communism in 1991 in the Communist Russia.

The Muslim Ummah failed to provide and present to Russian people Islam as an alternate way of life to communism and capitalism anywhere in the world to attract them and serve as model for humanity to follow. It would have prevented them to fall back again on capitalism and liberal democracy, if there was no other choice before them. In its wake, Muslims lost a great opportunity to guide the destiny of mankind. We have missed the bus. Let us not do it again.

The development of events at the global level suggests that this turmoil is likely to erupt again within the geo-political situation of Asia, Africa, Latin America or European Union within the next 20 to 25 years. It may be due to clash of civilizations or the collapse of decaying capitalist system or the burst-up of the socio-economic-political slavery being imposed by Euro-American axis/hegemonies or that of China, India or Japan over the Muslim block or the underdeveloped countries around the world or the cumulative effect of this fast growing phenomenon.

The duration and the time-gap between now and then is the opportune time for the Muslim Ummah to establish the Deen of Allah somewhere in its body-politic to provide a model for humanity to fall back and adopt Islam as a system of life when it comes across with the impending world

crisis. If we do not set out a global strategy to meet the challenges yet lying in the womb of the future, there is every possibility that we will miss the occasion again. The Islamic movement of America along with the Movements rampant in the Muslim world has a great role to play in this perspective.

The Arab Spring has already kindled the fire. Can Islam fill up the gap? Is the Muslim Ummah ready for the change or will wait for the greater turmoil of political awakening as envisaged above. It is a crucial question. Perhaps Ummah is yet not ready to bridge the civilization gap. “Wal Ilmu Indallah” [Only Allah knows better]

Appendix D
Da'ee's Training Program
[DTP] For Muslim Youth

[Ref: Chapter – 2: Page 117 & Chapter -3 : Page 137]

SUB: INVITATION TO MURABBIS, --- OBJECTIVE STATEMENT

First I would like to put before you some hard facts of our existence in America perspective:

1. Since the time of Rasulullah (S) world and its means have changed but not the Method and the process of DI towards “Introducing & spreading” His Deen to the people as the man is the same.
2. Currently, as a matter of fact, Islam is nowhere visible or found in a dominant position on earth as the Deen of Allah in the body politic of any Muslim land.
3. While efforts towards the Iqama of Allah's Deen are going on around the world, the USA had become the super mega-power and it is conscious of its dominant position, striving hard to control the world through the spread of its materialistic culture and secular values, and is determined to conspire and oppose even militarily the emergence of Islam anywhere on earth as a political entity.
4. This process must be stopped through Extensive and Intensive Dawah activities to enable Muslims to work towards the emergence of Islam as a political entity in the Muslim world.
5. This situation demands that genuine and sincere efforts must equally be made in this country towards Dawah Ilallah to its logical conclusion and that needs a team of trustworthy and effective Da'ee Ilallah in the context of the modern world on the pattern Rasulullah (S) built his (S) team at the very outset of his (S) mission. America is no exception to it.
6. Humbly I have been advocating and urging our American Muslim leadership for decades to work for on the same lines but, practically, it has turned a deaf ear to it.

7. In April 07, in a friendly discussion at the residence of Mohtram Wahid Bhai in Milwaukee, I emphasized the same point and we resolved to work in that direction but to no progress so far.

8. Finding no way out and feeling the urgency of the situation, we resolved, with the “Mashwarah” [consultation] of Forum’s brothers, to build the requisite Team of Da’ees, starting from NY early in 2008 and expanding all over the country later on gradually in sequence. It is still going on but in a scattered form to the extent the author could do alone, currently at individual basis.

9. In the appended Flyer, you will find the comprehensive Da’ees Training Program [DTP] towards building the effective Team of Da’ees. I urge your help, close cooperation and Du’a to get it implemented as envisaged therein.

10. The entire process of DTP has been divided into EIGHT HEADS and each head is further divided into sub-heads/sub-Topics. You are requested to earmark the subject or subjects that you would prefer most to undertake teaching to the students or the would-be the Da’ees Ilallah.

11. After selecting the subject/topics, you will suggest the reading material and fix the possible time when you will be able to teach the students at NY. We will set up your time schedule within the parameters of our on-going program at NY and shall give you ample time to visit us during a weekend, stating clearly: how many hours you will take to teach your undertaken subject with full justice. In our humble way we will try to meet your air passage and lodging etc. Insha Allah.

The Program is appended below:

In the Name of Allah, the Beneficent and Merciful

DA'EE'S TRAINING ROGRAM – [DTP] FOR MUSLIM YOUTH

TO BE CONDUCTED BY “COURE GROUPS” AROUND MASAJID/
DAWAH CENTERS

[THROUGH A COMPREHENSIVE LERNING PROCESS AS DETAILED
BELOW]

1. AQEEDAH & ITS COHESIVENESS – **A Motivating force to change, self, family, society and the world at large accordingly to deliver Justice and Peace to humanity;**
2. **CONCEPT OF DEEN** – Islam is AL-Deen [The System of life], a Movement and not religion as Judaism and Christianity are or have become;
3. IN-DEPTH STYDY OF – **The Qur'an; Seerah of Rasulullah (S) & History of Islam/Muslims of 150 years; Mission of Rasulullah (S) & How he (S) accomplished it? Islam through Crises; History of Prominent Prophets of Allah & his (S) beloved companions; Usulul Fiqh; Hadith;**
4. LEARNING - **Arabic Language; History of Europe since Renaissance;** Comparative study of Islam, Judaism, Christianity & different modern cults & Isms, Knowledge about American people, their problems and Islamic solution thereto;
5. UNDERSTANDING – **World events in Islamic perspective and analyzing** Geopolitical situation around the world with futuristic Islamic vision;
6. DEVELOPING – **The habit of sacrificing time, talents and resources under each** and every circumstance for Allah's Deen; Inculcating the characteristic of Sabr & Shukr, Taqwah & Tawakkal Alallah;
7. HELPING – **In building a trustworthy character through self-development, acquiring** art of public speaking, table talk, conducting Qur'anic sessions, & moderating intellectual gatherings, etc;

8. PREPARING – How to be an effective Da'ee in American perspective in calling the people of the land to the fold of Allah (SWT) on person-to-person contact basis both individually and collectively and in exhorting Muslims to become Conscious Muslims and Muslimah and be His “ABD” [Servant];

A UNIQUE OPPORTUNITY BEING OFFERED BY THE IMOA;

- * A TWO YEARS COURSE – 5 hours on every Saturday
- * For High School or college Graduates between the age of 20 to 28
- [Age limit and can be exonerated in special cases on merit only]
- * Registration: First come first basis.
- * CLASSES will start as soon as requisite Number of students are Registered
From 10:00 AM to 3:00 PM with half hour break for Zohr prayers & Tea
or as WOULD BE convenient to students
[Daily Four Periods of 60 minutes each with Q/A]

* Registration Form can be obtained from the undersigned or from the offices of the Core Groups Centers of the area:

Moderator:
Shamim Siddiqi,
Phone # 516-333-4222;
E-Mail: tsidd96472@aol.com;

**DA'EE'S TRAINING PROGRAM [DTP]
REGISTRATION FORM**

Date.....

1. Name

2. Address

3. Age.....

4. Phone

5. E-mail

6. Education.....

7. Extra Qualification.....

8. Details of Personal Studies.....

.....
.....

9. Can you read/recite the Qur'anic Text smoothly.....Yes/No

**10. What language you speak/understand Urdu/English/Arabic/other
.....**

**11. What additional hours can you give for extra studies, daily/weekly
.....**

**12. Do you commit yourself to attend classes regularly on time? Yes, I
commit.....**

13. Guardian/Parent's

Signature.....Date.....

14. COMMITMENT: I will, Insha Allah, attend the classes regularly on time, do the given home work and will never abstain from the classes except on genuine Shariah reason.

May Allah give me Tawfeeq to abide by my commitment and help me to be an effective Da'ee Ilallah in American perspective! Ameen!

Signature of Student

Date.....

[DTP # 3]

DEATILS OF DA'EE'S TRAINING PROGRAM –DTP

SUBJECTS TO BE THOUGHT

1. STUDY OF THE QUR'AN/ HADITH/ SEERAH OF REASULULLAH (S)

- * Covering & Establishing – Clarity of vision, Imaniyat, Ebadat, Ekhlaiyat & Building Trustworthy Character of a Da'ee Ilallah;
- * Elaborating - The Concept of Khilafah, Imamah [leadership of mankind] & Amanah;
- * Inculcating – The fear of Allah, Accountability in Akhirah, Sabr & Shukr, Hope & Fear, Tawakkal, Azimah, Infaq/sacrifice of time, talents and resources in the way of Allah & the Inevitability of trial and tribulation while struggling for the Deen of Allah;
- * Helping – In building trustworthy character, self-evaluation & self development:

Recommended Literature: The Commitment, Towards Understanding Islam, The Greatest Need of Man, Kitab Al - Tawheed, Taqwiyyat –ul-Iman, Islami Tahzeeb Uskey Usul WA Mubadi, Provision for Akhirah, The Dawah Program; Al-Fateha & Its Significance, Seerah Ibne Hisham; Serwarey Alam; Al-Raheequl Makhtoom; Khutbat-e-Bhawalpur

2. STUDY OF ISLAM AS AL-DEEN:

- * Its Social, Economic & Political structure, Concept of Justice and Peace; Human & minority rights;
- * Comparative study with socialism, capitalism. Fascism & other modern cults; etc

3. DAWAH LEADS – STUDY OF ISLAM AS A MOVEMENT:

- * The Mission of Rasulullah (S) and how he (S) accomplished it?
- * Characteristics of Da'ee Ilallah - What is Dawah Ilallah – Its concept, Definition, Needs, Priorities and Strategies; What is our Position & what it Demands?
- * Who are our addressees & How to address them? Dos & Don'ts of DI;
- * Dawah in the Field: Person to person contact – What to give, How to give and Where to give? Model Muslim character – How to build it? * Islami Movements around the world
 - Where they stand, what they lack and & how can they make it up?
- * Conducting Dawah Workshops; etc. etc.

4. WORLD EVENTS:

- * Europe – Its history from Renaissance, Growth of Capitalism, Imperialism & Europe's Colonialism;
- * The USA – Its location, natural history, War of Independence till to date; Its Constitution and Political system/history; its people, their likes and dislikes, mood and temperament, beauty of their character and shortcomings, Role of Judiciary, human rights preservations and human values;
- * Contemporary Muslim world - Where it stands;
- * Modern trends, movements with special reference to South America

5. Learning Arabic Language towards Understanding the Qur'an and gain access to the original sources of Islam.

IMPORTANT NOTES:

1. Entire Broad outlines of DTP course as enlisted in the Flyer has been divided or earmarked into Five Classes/periods to be conducted on Regular Basis for TWO years based on Saturdays or it is arranged otherwise subsequently by local units as per their convenience. Its completion depends on the active, cooperation and fulfillment of respective commitment of the participating students/Core Group members. However,
2. Minor adjustments may be possible in teaching subjects with the availability of Murabbies/moderators;
3. On this pattern DTP classes can be started or arranged at any place in America or elsewhere on global level. The moderating Core Group in a country will provide the synopsis of the courses that would be taught in NY and elsewhere, Insha Allah
4. An Academy to build effective Team of Da'ees can be developed in North/South America as the basic need of the IMOA as envisaged under the "Project I P I", at the Website: WWW.dawahinamericas.com at Item # 07 under Section "C" of the sight.

[DTP # 4]

Appendix E

Dawah Program around Masjid

[Ref: Chapter – 3: Page 137]

In the Name of Allah, the Beneficent and the Merciful

HARD FACTS: Vandalism is going on against Masajid throughout the United States and the non-Muslim neighbors of the area around the Masjid are somewhat found apprehensive to their presence in their midst whereas Muslims are irritating these neighbors constantly through their *careless behavior, * parking cars in front of their houses and Drive ways, * discourteous responses to their complaints and * expressing indifferent attitude to their discomfort. Thus, Muslims on their own accord are causing tension and unfriendly reactions around the Masajid and their vicinity and create “un-welcome” common scenes, especially on Fridays, resulting in vandalism of Masajid by the street urchins and disgruntled social and political activists.

THE CAUSES: Muslims hardly or rarely try to * interact with the local population around the Masjid, * mix with them as social partners of the community life, * ever try to introduce who we are, *what we are doing in Masajid premises, *how peaceful citizens we are, * what are our religious activities, * rarely invite them either to our homes or in the Masjid premise for social get-together, and Share with them the common values that the Abrahamic faith nurtures and promotes between us and them and * never try to seek their help and cooperation to eradicate the social evils that are rampant in the society and eating away our vitals, spoiling ours and their children’s future alike.

However, there are vast fields of cooperation which are waiting to be shared together, explored and worked for jointly and concertedly provided we meet them on regular basis and share with each other our common destinies to make the country worth living for all of us in a free, unprejudiced and “free-from-hate” environment.

THE ONLY CURE: The paramount remedy for all these persisting social evils is to launch upon a Dawah Campaign within one mile radius around the Masjid on regular basis to begin with. It would be arranged and organized for and behalf of the Masjid on the basis of “house to house” and “person to person” contact. It would be a Masjid sponsor program and Masjid NAZM [Organization] will facilitate its working. The fundamental needs of this “Dawah Around Masjid Program” are listed below. The Masjid will appoint a person to act as Organizer for the job, to organize the Program – arranging, moderating and going in the field with the workers and developing cordial relations with the people in the field.

This Dawah program in the field will create interaction with the Masjid and the people of Abrahamic faith living in its vicinity. That will bring them together and help to build the cooperation to eradicate the evils from the society and help each other at the time of distress and take care of the common sufferings.

REQUISITES OF DAWAH AROUND THE MASJID:

1. A Team of workers for Dawah in the field will be arranged by the Organizer with the help of the Masjid Organization. Six to eight young brother/sisters are required to begin with;

2. Literature towards:

*Introducing Masjid and its activities to be provided by the Masjid,

*Basics of Islam and what for it stands to be arranged by the Organizer,

*Invitation letter/flyer for attending Open Masjid Meeting to be pre arranged

QUATERLY by the MASJID with light refreshment,

*Training of field workers to be conducted by the Organizer as and when needed,

*Preparing the list of brothers and sisters of the area who are in favor, against or neutral on separate papers – green, red and brown road wise,

*Preparing the list of the affluent, the needy and the deprived who need help and support from the community,

*Providing the opportunity to have a complete survey of the population around the Masjid: who's who?

*Getting immense opportunities to come in contact with non-Muslim brothers and sisters who may be eloquently interested in Knowing and understanding Islam as a System of life,

3. *On voluntary basis Masjid can provide/arrange services like: Neighborhood Help, Neighborhood Watch, Food pantry supply, basic medical care facility, Remedial coaching for Math, science, SAT, ACT to general students of the community and, thus, rendering itself as the source of confidence and help.

IMPORTANT: The Masjid will go on increasing or multiplying the radius around it till it engulfs the entire Electoral Constituency around it and is able to send its own representative to Congress within the next 15 to 20 years for its protection and carry out its Islamic mission systematically and methodologically in the midst of hate campaign against Muslims. We must develop this insight through our multidimensional various activities around the Masjid for our own safety and providing brighter future to our sons and daughters.

Every Masjid and its Musalli [who offers Salah] in the USA must do this Dawah oriented Job in its vicinity on the lines suggested above to inculcate a bright future for Islam and Muslim Ummah in this country and do the necessary social work to bring others closer to Masjid with love and care for the Muslims, eliminating altogether the outrageous campaign of hate and disgust as going on against Muslims today. This is the most constructive, democratic and the constitutional program for Muslims to live gracefully in this country as law-abiding citizens with others with love, care and sympathy for each others for decades and centuries together, Insha Allah.

May Allah give Tawfeeq to all of us and to the office bearers of the Masjid committee to act accordingly with the spirit of dedication and service to the people of the land! Amen!

Appendix F

“Zakah – The Guaranteed Solution of the “Have-Nots”

[Ref: Chapter – 3: Page 169]

INTRODUCTION: Zakah is one of the fundamental Ebadah [worship] in Islam. Equally, it is one of the most important “peaceful” and systematic means of transferring of funds and resources from high ups to lower downs. It makes the flow of wealth from “haves” to “have-nots” so willingly and cooperatively that there is no wrinkle on the face of the person who pays rather, he expresses thanks to Allah (SWT) that enables him or her to fulfill his or her obligation towards the society, especially in meeting the basic and fundamental needs of those who are poor, needy, underemployed, unemployed or incapacitated. The person who, under the prescribed criteria [Nisab] of Zakah, after paying it feels contented that the receiver has relieved him or her from one of his/her greatest social responsibilities towards the community or the Ummah. On the other hand one who receives Zakah either through state or through individuals does not feel any obligation to person who fulfills it as his Ebadah [worship] and he receives it as his or her right that Allah places in the wealth of haves for the “have-nots.” It does not violate the feelings of self-respect of the receiver or creates any sense of arrogance or high headedness in one who pays it. Both sides are at par highly dignified and thankful to Allah alone.

It is, therefore, essential that I must first spell out the meanings of Zakah and then elaborate its concept, its philosophy, collection and its method, distribution and utilization and its economic effects both on individuals and society in the overall spectrum of Islam as the way of life. The topic is vast and I will, therefore, discuss the following aspects of Zakah in detail:

1. Meanings and concept;
2. Method of Collection and Distribution;
3. Its economic effects.

It will explain to the person who pays the Zakah as why he is paying and one who receives it must know as why he is receiving it without any obligation to anyone. It would equally explain the significance of Zakah in the present context of the world that how beautifully and effectively Islam establishes its own **welfare system** for its people without throwing any burden on the exchequer of the state in any way. In an orderly fashion, it removes the disbalances in the economic strata of the society with the willing cooperation of its own people.

MEANINGS OF ZAKAH: Literary meanings of Zakah are “increase” or “augmentation” or “growth”. It also means “purification” [Lexicon – E. W. Lane Part III page 1240] Zakah is not a tax on income at all but a levy on the savings. However, it must be noted that all the means of production and things that are in personal use, including house, is exempted from Zakah. In the Islamic Shariah [code of conduct], Zakah is a system or process through which a fixed amount of 2½ % is charged on the **total accumulated wealth** of an individual who possesses it if it equals to or exceeds 7½ tola [about 3½ ounces] of gold or 52 ½ tola of silver and that it remains with him or her for a period of a year. It is paid as an obligatory Ebadah. He/she thus purifies his or her mal [wealth] and Allah gives Barakah [blessing] in it. It flourishes his wealth and all become Khair [good] for the person and the community. This fixation of the criteria [Nisab] is a barometer that tells who is to pay Zakah and who will accept Zakah if his or her savings do not touch the level of the fixed Nisab.

The human life of a Muslim can be compared to a triangle with three cones. One cone represents the Creator and Sustainer and the other cone the people. Now the individual who is at the third cone has to cement his relations with Allah, the Creator and sustainer, by offering his Ebadah [prayers] and on the other he is to cement his or her relations with the people by willingly sharing his or her wealth regularly by imparting the fixed percentage point every year towards the welfare of his/her fellow citizens. It helps in maintaining equilibrium in his personal life and the society in which he lives. He/she keeps his Allah pleased constantly by praying at least five times in a day and keeps his community solvent by being mindful of the people’s needs

and urgencies. That is why in the Qur'an, Allah has given equal emphasis on both these formats of Ebadah: Salah and Zakah. Every where in the Qur'an, both go together: "establish prayers and pay Zakah". This is the least that is expected from a Muslim. That is the reason Allah (SWT) declares in the Qur'an about the idolaters: **"If they repent and establish Salah and pay the Zakah, then leave their way free. Lo! Allah is Forgiving, Merciful"**

[Al-Tawba. 9: 5]

THE CONCEPT OF ZAKAH: Allah (SWT) hasn't created everyone in this world at par with equal amount of talents, capacities and resources. Men or women earn their livings by exercising these God-gifted resources and talents. The more one is talented and have better physical and mental faculties, he is expected to make more in this world and one who is deprived of these means or suffers in any capacity naturally gets less from the bounties of nature scattered all around. Everyone thus gets as per his capacities. It is, therefore, natural that in the fitness of the matter that who gets more must share it with one who gets less or cannot make anything at all. The Qur'an confirms it:

"Is it they who apportion their Lord's mercy? We have apportioned among them their livelihood in the life of the world, and raise some of them above others in rank that some of them may take labor from others; and the mercy of Allah is better than (the wealth) that they amass."

[The Qur'an. 43: 32]

"He it is who has placed you as viceroys of the earth and has exalted some of you in rank above others, that He may try you by (the test of) that which He has given you."

[The Qur'an. 6: 165]

“And covet not the thing in which Allah has made some of you excel others. Unto men a fortune from that which they have earned, and unto women a fortune from that which they have earned. [Envy not one another] but ask Allah His bounty. Allah is ever Knower of all things.

[The Qur’an. 4: 32]

“Lo! Thy Lord enlarges the provision for whom He will, and straitens (for whom He will). Lo, He was ever Knower, Seer of His slaves.”

[The Qur’an. 17: 30]

In view of this scenario of differences in capacities and resources in different people, Allah (SWT) has categorically declared: **“And in their wealth the poor and the deprived has due share,” [The Qur’an. 51: 91]** and in **Surah Al-Ma’arij**, it says: **“And in whose wealth there is a right acknowledged for the beggar and the destitute.”**

[The Qur’an. 80: 24 -25]

The directives of Rasulullah (S) are distinctly clear when he (S) ordained: **“Take (Zakah or Sadaqah) from their wealthy and return it to their poor and destitute”** Thus the deprived people of the society have a right in the wealth of “haves” as ordained by Allah and His Prophet Muhammad (S) and it is the obligation of the Islamic society and state to collect it from the rich and transfer it systematically to the poor and needy, the “have-nots”. How? It needs an elaborate discussion as follows:

COLLECTION: Considering the nature of Zakah that it is collectable only from those Muslim brothers and sisters who have attained the minimum standard of Nisab and the sanctity of Ebadah that it signifies, it is essential that an autonomous body is created to manage both its collection and distribution in the manner it has been spelled out in Shariah. The Institution of Zakah must

be managed by highly trusted men of character and integrity so that it is collected through rightful process and distributed or expended in the manner it is ordained by Allah in **Verse 60 of Surah Al-Tawba** and as practiced by Rasulullah (S) in his lifetime.

To execute both the functions effectively, the country should be divided in different Zones, districts, towns, boroughs and villages from administrative point of view of Zakah and its implementation. It should be followed by **house to house and family to family survey for:** **1.** listing number of members of each family [adults and minors with their respective ages]; **2.** Address and identity, **3.** Monthly/yearly income and source of earnings; **4.** list of assets and liabilities – cash and bank balances, ornaments, shares, liquid and fixed assets and liabilities, stock in trade if he/she is a business man or woman; **5.** Health, condition of family members; **6.** Yearly/monthly needs and requirements of the family; **7.** Amount of deficit, if any; **8.** Total value of assets minus liabilities; **9.** Zakah due or entitlement to receive; **10.** Remarks of the surveyor/compiler/administrator.

The criterion of Zakah fixed by Shariah [Islamic code of conduct] connotes that each and every member of the society either will pay Zakah if he reaches or surpasses the limit or will receive if he or she is below that standard. In the time of Caliph Omar ® a register was maintained with all the necessary information for all the receivers at each place especially in the capital Madinah. In today's society, it would be much easier to maintain and keep this information updated through computer internet system. Survey will be carried out regularly at frequent intervals to meet the changing needs and urgencies of the situation in each and every individual case. Today a person or a family is receiving Zakah, tomorrow its condition improves and it will automatically start paying Zakah. Similarly, a person or a family that was paying Zakah may fall in trouble and becomes entitled to receive Zakah will automatically be helped out of this fund. This adjustment of individual status will, thus, be maintained in a continuous process in either of the two situation, doing justice to each and every case.

The system will fundamentally scatter the basic human needs - food, clothing, medical help, shelter, education and free justice to each and every deprived individual of the society through the paramount welfare system of Islam that does not allow any of its member to suffer for want of means but gets the equal opportunity to stand and struggle for the betterment of his and his family life and becomes a source of strength for the community in due course.

Unfortunately, there is no Islamic state at this critical juncture of human society. The adversaries of Islam are opposing its emergence anywhere in this world with tooth and nail simply out of ignorance and centuries-old animosity and prejudices. Thus, they are preventing implementation of the system of Zakah and showing to the world its economic blessings that what the “mightiest power” on earth could not maintain its much popularized welfare system and gradually making it wither away, the welfare system of Islam could do it in more accomplished manner and on a permanent basis. What a boon it would be for the human society. **Can the stalwarts of the liberal societies accept this challenge and let the Islamic system emerge somewhere on this earth to prove its worth? Unfortunately, currently, they all are behaving like “dogs in the manger.”**

In the absence of an Islamic state, the Muslim communities around the world should resort to introduce and implement the system of Zakah for its people on the pattern discussed above. The Muslim community living in America can do it in a much more polished manner as it has better sources of implementation and follow up that are available in this society. They are all crying for the paucity of funds for their different welfare works, programs and uplifting of the community whereas the remedy is in their hands but they don't look towards it as their adversaries do. It would hardly take more than six months to get this project implemented, if all the communities start the “data collecting process” all at a time. By next Ramadan they will, Insha Allah, be able to raise a lot of funds within the community “openly” as the blessing of Allah.

In American perspective or anywhere in the world it would be on voluntary basis. Only the Muslim leadership has to prove its worth and show the requisite amount of courage, integrity of character and trustworthiness to its members and convince them that they will use the Zakah funds only for the purpose they are assigned by Allah and in the manner it was disposed off by His Prophet (S). If they are able to build the confidence in their people, they can transform the Muslim society of America into a vibrant community to be reckoned with. In the absence of Islamic state, the Muslim communities everywhere in the world have to undertake this onerous task voluntarily and fulfill its great obligation of serving its deprived people from the sources that Allah has put within their own means so that they don't "beg" from outside. Its enormous blessings I will discuss, Insha Allah, later on.

A Format: To facilitate the computation of payable Zakah, I suggest the following format for individuals who want to work it out in the absence of any collective institution.

Computation of Zakah Return Format

Name.....

Address.....

Phone..... Area/Zone.....

Details of Cash and fixed assets: [Value in Dollars]

1. Cash in hand and bank as at
2. Shares at market value.....
3. Goods in stock & in trade, both raw & finished.....
4. In case of factory: Total value including goods in trade & Goodwill value LESS - Book value of land/building, machinery furniture, transport and office equipment.....
5. Market value of bonds and securities or any investment.....
6. Ornaments – gold, silver & bullion at market value.....
7. Any other asset –fixed or otherwise not mentioned above.....

Total Value of assets [cash & fixed].....

Less liabilities – loans payables.....

Net value of Assets for calculating Zakah.....

Zakah Payable @ 2 ½ %

Important Notes: Zakah is not payable:

1. On diamonds and precious stones
2. On gold less than 7 ½ tola and Silver less than 52 ½ tola
3. Living home, utensils and articles of personal use
4. Means of production and earnings

Signature.....

Date.....

This format is only for the assessment of Zakah at individual level. For manufacturing units, banks and financial institutions, mines and fisheries, hotels and hospitals, air and land transport businesses, food and agricultural industries, military contractors and house building industry, departmental stores, etc. that are the backbone of modern trade, industry and commerce and can yield hundreds of billions of Zakah every year need special survey/study. But the pattern of collection and distribution will be the same as discussed above. Muslim Ummah should take initiative in this respect and develop a mechanism to foretell the amount of Zakah that can be raised/collected at state level and show to the capital-hungry nations of the world the miracle what the Institution of Zakah/Ushr can display in getting the economy of the “have-nots” solved in less than a decade or so at ease and without any “oppression/exploitation” of capitalism or “nationalization” of socialistic system. I will discuss the miracles of Zakah and its enormous bounties that an Islamic society will taste when elaborating the economic effects of the system at some later stage.

DISTRIBUTION: Allah (SWT) has spelled out the heads under which Zakah is to be expended in **Verse 60 of Surah Al-Tawba:** “**The Sadaqah [Zakah] is for: 1. the Poor; 2. the needy; 3. and those who collect [or organize] the Zakah; 4. those whose hearts are to be reconciled; 5. freeing the captives; 6. and for the debtors; 7. and in the cause of Allah; 8. and the wayfarers – an obligation imposed by Allah. Allah is Knower, Wise.**”

The above quoted verse is very significant. It pin pointedly categorizes the dire needs of the society where these funds are to be expended. Zakah cannot be used on any head other than that Allah has fixed. Every head needs attention, especially “the cause of Allah” when the Deen of Allah nowhere dominates and struggle for its establishment is going on at different places in different names and nomenclature.

IMPLEMENTATION:

1. A minimum standard of living is to be worked out on the basis of prevailing market prices for an individual, a couple and a family of two, three and four children, subject to revision/adjustment on six monthly or yearly basis as the situation warrants.
2. With the help of the above standard, the amount of help from Zakah fund will be fixed for each family which may differ from family to family, depending on the basic needs and its available income, if any.
3. Through the help of the standard Zakah Return Format -ZTF, the giver of Zakah will file his or her own return with the autonomous Zakah Collection Body -ZCB [as discussed earlier] with the amount due from him/her, subject to verification subsequently by Zakah Inspectors to be appointed by the aforesaid authority. It would minimize the paper work at both the ends. But in the absence of any collection authority as the situation exists today throughout the Muslim world and in America, the payment of Zakah on the community level will be on voluntary basis, and its correctness will depend on the individual's Allah-consciousness and the strains that the community will take in educating its people in understanding the importance of Zakah in depth.
4. The aforesaid survey and the application of the minimum standard of living will tell the total amount of Zakah funds that will be available. Equally, it would establish the total number of families who fall under the category of "Zakah receivers" and the amount of Zakah funds that will be required by the community for payment in terms of cash for the immediate needs of these families. It will also tell that after meeting the immediate needs how much is left over for the permanent rehabilitation of the poor and needy at local, regional and national levels.

5. Zakah funds can be expended in three ways:

- i. to meet the immediate needs of the poor and needy in cash on the lines spelled out above;
- ii. to use it for permanent economic rehabilitation of this group both on individual and collective levels like providing accommodation to homeless people, kitchen-soup facilities, building cottage industries, arranging small shop or businesses for one or a group of persons with equal share; etc.
- iii. To undertake mass utility programs like: building low income-unit houses, hospitals, medical aids, halfway houses for inmates, medical pharmacies or aid clinics, educational institutions for imparting basic education, providing technical know-how and opening community centers etc..

6. Priority of expenditure is to be fixed on the basis of the above categories. Initially, most or the bulk of the Zakah funds may be required to meet the immediate needs of the poor and the needy. That may not leave much for item # ii and iii above. **Alternately**, the entire proceed of Zakah may be divided into two halves [and it would be more prudent to do that]: one half for the immediate needs of the have-nots and the other half to be earmarked to resolve their economy on permanent basis in order to make the country/society solvent as a whole. It would go a long way in removing the poverty and sense of deprivation from the poor and the needy altogether within a period of five to seven or maximum ten years at the most. With the emergence of that era, there may not be anyone left to “accept” the Zakah and most of the funds will be available only for one head, “the cause of Allah.”

7. Zakah funds will be expended as a rule at the place from where it is collected. Only surplus, if any, will be transferred to center or other places to meet the local shortage.

8. Under special circumstances, Zakah funds can be expended on only one head. Rasulullah (S) used to give a lot of Zakah funds for item # 7 "on those whose hearts are to be reconciled" or to poor and needy to make them solvent outright. It is on the discretion of the Head of the Islamic Sate or the Shurah to disburse the Zakah funds as the situations warrants but within the limits of Verse 60 of Al-Tawba.

It is now desirable to discuss the enormous economic effects of Zakah on the socio-economic-political structure of a society that adopts and implements this self-sustaining system as the integral part of Islam as a way of life.

OUR ECONOMIC MALAISE: In the consumer based economy, it is essential that there is a constant flow of cash to different sectors of the population in shape of wages, profit, tax cuts or aid programs. The more there is a higher velocity in money circulation, the greater will be the volume of economic activities. Reducing or cutting down the rate of interest is one of the effective means of pumping more money in the market for investment, enlarging economic activities, thereby producing more employment and yielding greater amount of wages. It automatically creates demand in the market for goods and services when the purchasing power of the common man increases. The supply side economist that is why recommend resorting to expending on development, social services and building infra-structure in peace time to boost employment and increase the number of wage earners and thereby taxes. These all are the artificial means to boost the economy, employment and wages, leading to prosperity of the people as a whole.

But, unfortunately, this process is not smooth. Its passage is bumping. It is frequently visited by inflation, depression and sluggish economy, leading towards unemployment, labor unrest, contraction in economy, confronting with fiscal crisis often and on. It is enveloped with a vicious circle of economic rise and fall. It happens because there is no hard and fast economic rule that is universal except one: increase the demand, the supply will increase followed by employment, additional income to the people and revenue to the state. Everyone follows it meticulously.

Thus, the economic activities under the capitalistic system depend on the whims of the entrepreneurs, the lenders, and the capitalistic class that hold money and control its inflow and outflow. This “selfish” class invests in the market only when there is a chance of making profit increases the flow of cash in the market thereby increasing economic activities, employment and a bit of prosperity at the common strata. But on the slightest hint of slackness in business, fall in demand, lower return of profit, it starts the process of contracting money supply in the market, creating shut downs and lock-outs in industries, unemployment, loss of wages resulting in labor crises/unrest and budget deficits etc.. This trade cycle is the product of unrestricted capitalism. Humanity is constantly experiencing this “boom and bust” in the economy for centuries together. The stalwarts of the system have no cure for this ailment. It is the inherent weakness of the system. As such, the system could never reach its ideal, the “**optimum**” point where all the factors of production are constant along with the growth in economy.

The system of Zakah takes care of all the ailments that are inherent in the capitalistic economy and offers much more benedictions of its own. Let us examine its blessings in the human society that adopts it as an integral part of Islam as a system of life, a code of conduct, the Divine guidance for the benefit of mankind to live in peace and harmony as equals with no sense of superiority of “haves” over the “have-nots.”

THE ECONOMIC EFFECTS OF ZAKAH:

1. It increases the velocity of money: In 1962 when I was in East Pakistan, I worked out the accumulated wealth of the country that was to yield about 2000 million Rupees of Zakah per year, quite sufficient to wipe the poverty out of the country within five years time. This article was published in series in Pakistan Post. In 1983 I did the same exercise in the USA when its economy was in a very bad shape. I wrote a detailed letter to President Reagan that if you levy **even one percent** on the net accumulated wealth of the people, you could get about 300 billion to maintain the social welfare system of the country without resorting to public finances. Then I explained in the last two paragraphs the blessings of 2½ % of Zakah that would have

much greater potentials on wider scale to eliminate the poverty of 32.2 million poor people [the have-nots of that time] within four to five years time altogether. President Reagan very much appreciated my letter and acknowledged it with thanks. [That letter is still in my file]

The point that I want to emphasize is that the system of Zakah is feasible and can do away with the economic problems of the “have-nots”, irrespective of the fact whether the country is poor like Pakistan or the richest like the USA. It is a doubled edged sword. This divine system does not encourage anyone to keep his savings and surpluses idle and finish it within years just by paying Zakah on it every year. He/she will always prefer to invest it in some productive means to produce goods and services in the country thus creating employment, wages, profit, resulting in progressively higher GNP. It will increase the economic activities in the country to its maximum capacity. Money in the Islamic economic system cannot be kept idle. It must be invested or be given up through paying Zakah. It is the habit of investment to accelerate the pace of progress. Equally, Zakah multiplies this pace many a times.

2. Constant Flow of wealth: Through paying Zakah every year on the accumulated wealth of the individuals, industries, trades, businesses, corporations, semi-government agencies, the flow of wealth from “haves” to “have-nots” or from the affluent to the deprived will be constant, catering the immediate needs of the poor and needy and rehabilitating their economy on permanent basis on the lines suggested earlier. Within a decade at the most, there will be no body in the country to accept Zakah. As it is expected, most of the deprived class may become solvent and might come in the position to pay Zakah by themselves. And when there will be none to accept Zakah in the country except a very small minority that is incapacitated, wayfarers and “the cause of Allah” , **the proceed of Zakah will be available to meet the needs of the have-nots and down trodden of other underdeveloped countries of the world. What a blessing it would be for the world to rejoice the blessing of Zakah! What the total efforts of the World Bank, the IMF and the “Super economies” of the world could not do within the last fifty years, the Institution of Zakah with all certainties will attain, Insha Allah [God willing], within a decade, provided there is a will in the Muslim**

countries to give a chance to establish the Islamic system of life and the so-called “progressive” and “liberal” societies have the courage and stomach to bear it with patience. Will both the Muslim and the non-Muslim worlds accept this challenge?

In the time of Caliph Omar bin Abdul Aziz, within the two and half years of his rule, the society was so prosperous that there was practically no body to accept the Zakah. The blessings of Zakah do not end here. Its far reaching effects go beyond our imagination.

3. Manifold Increase in demand of good and service: The flow of wealth to have-nots will increase the purchasing power of the poor and needy. They will naturally spend the Zakah money on their immediate needs like food, cloth, shelter, health and other house hold necessities, thereby increasing the demand of these goods and services manifold. Since this demand will be constant with the constant flow of Zakah, good numbers of new industries will be established to cater the increase in the demand of goods and services. It will augment more employment, extra wages and yielding more taxes for state revenue. It will automatically increase the standard of living of the masses and their prosperity with total employment. This circle of demand and supply will go on multiplying the economic activities in geometrical proportions every year till the economy reaches the “**Optimum**” point within the stipulated period of a decade, a “point” that is beyond the reach of capitalism.

Equally, the sector of permanent rehabilitation of the poor and needy will help in establishing medium and cottage industries. The undertaking of mass utility programs will augment the demand of capital goods thereby boosting production and creating employment in that sector of the economy. It will be the additional boon to the economy.

Other benefits of the system of Zakah can be summarized briefly as follows?

* It will increase the bargaining power of the worker as he will have something to fall back in case of unemployment.

* Dependence on foreign loan in underdeveloped countries will gradually diminish or may be limited for sometime to the extent of just technical know-how only.

* The constant presence of the forces of demand and supply at par in the market will keep the “inflation” away and the frequent visit of “recession”, “depression” or “sluggish” economy will become the things of the past.

* Government will be able to divert its resources from rendering “welfare services” to some greater needs of the society like defense and developing armed industry and keeping armed forces always in the state of alert to deter the evil designs and future onslaughts of the Batil as commanded by Allah through **Verse 60 of Surah Al-Anfal**:

“Make ready for them all thou canst of (armed) forces and horses tethered, that thereby ye may dismay the enemy of Allah and your enemy, and others beside them whom ye know not. Allah knows them. Whatsoever ye spend in the way of Allah it will be repaid in full, and ye will not be wronged.”

*** It will ultimately enable the Muslim world to render greater and greater help in rehabilitating the world economy by offering its “surpluses” to “have-nots” of the world, especially of the underdeveloped countries of Asia, Africa and Latin America, augmenting into a new era of “help and cooperation” and not of “loan and exploitation” as prevails today**

CONCLUSION: I have so far discussed Zakah – its meanings, concept, collection, distribution and the “economic effects” on the lines it is understood today or was comprehended in the past since the time of Prophet Muhammad (S) to our time. Now the world situation has changed. It is much more complicated with tremendous economic and political trends, currents and cross currents, global issues and challenges that are constantly disturbing the peace and tranquility of human abode. Enormous means of production and earnings have been added in the economic dictionary of the age along with the ever-growing dilapidated condition of the poor that is, unfortunately, becoming poorer and poorer day by day.

Equally, a lot of new Zakatable items that were not in existence when the system was introduced have now been added to the list. The needs and

responsibilities of a modern state are becoming boundless the way the dictum of President Bush of “preemptive” attack has become “stateless”. National boundaries, jurisdiction and the concept of “sovereignty” are becoming “fragile” and “meaningless.” In such a “melting-pot”, the system of Zakah, its scope, implementation and diversity of purpose in the present context of the world has attained new dimensions and that must be addressed in detail. At the same time, the “need” of the modern man and that of the emerging global society are generating multi-dimensional problems. This is a surmounting challenge that the system of Zakah faces today and it has to resolve it to prove its benefits to the human society. It is due on Muslim Ummah to prove its worth soonest.

Meanwhile, I am sure the self-sustained system of “Zakah & Ushr” will suffice to human society to fulfill all the needs and urgencies of the “have-nots” in the complex global economic system of the age when growth of each country is interdependent over the others. Capitalism is in turmoil. It couldn’t solve any of the human problems. Equally, man couldn’t keep pace with its demand towards keeping equilibrium in his demand and supply. As such, the human abode is experiencing continuous economic upheavals of booms and bursts with impending danger that it may collapse at any time due his ever-increasing quantum of his greed, lust, caprices and ever-growing economic disparities.

On the contrary, the economic system of Islam with its constant equilibrium of demand and supply is the only guarantee towards providing the homogeneous CURE to human’s age old economic sufferings. However, Muslims have to present its model somewhere and keep it ready for the human society to pick it up as its last resort. The time is fast approaching when man is likely to have no choice but to pick up Islam and reap the harvest of its bounties, blessings and benedictions both in this world and the world Hereafter. It is the ultimate destiny of man and he is fast proceeding to that end sooner than never. Man soon will have no choice but to rush for the Divine Guidance that Islam holds for the human species to survive for good.

In my humble opinion the future of humanity augurs well, provided it makes the right choice of its will as elaborated above.

APPENDIX – G

“Kaanahu Waliyun Hameem” - As if he is Your Bosom Friend

[Ref: Verse # 41: 34]

[Ref: Chapter – 4: Page 190]

In the Name of Allah the Compassionate, the Merciful

[To turn an individual into your bosom friendship or a society, a people becoming friendly and loving to you [O Muslims!] in all respects is something quite unique to attain in the community of nations.

This is what this Verse connotes and commands Muslims to do it both at individual and collective levels through Dawah efforts as the only reality of life]

THE BACKGROUND: Since the time he was placed on earth as the vicegerent of God, the man, using his freewill, has been ever trying his best to carve out different systems of life at different times to live on earth the way he likes in contrast to what was delivered to him constantly from his Creator and Sustainer through His appointed Messengers. In the primitive time, man lived the life of nomads and social anarchies. Then switched over, in gradual process, to tribalism, feudalism, monarchies with religious hierarchies, and absolute kingship with the growth of time to get justice, peace and security on earth **but** only got wars, plundering, disruption, slavery, and the life of serfdom, poverty, and exploitation except the fortunate few who commanded power and position in their respective societies. The old and the medieval ages are saturated with these tragedies. Human society suffered in its every corner as all man-made systems failed to deliver justice, peace and security to mankind at any level.

With the dawn of modern age, man invented some new systems of government like Democracy, Socialism, Communism, Constitutional Monarchies, Sheikdoms, and Social Democracies with charming slogans like: People's democracy, dictatorship of proletariat, freedom of life, liberty and pursuit of happiness, equality before law, human rights for all and sundry, and

the welfare system for common man and the have-nots. These political slogans were quite good and appealing in some of the Western societies but, in fact, were and are dreams for the rest of humanity who cannot afford it due to paucity of funds/resources and prevailing corruption in the political system everywhere. It is cracking at many places even in the West and soon may become the things of past as they are based on wrong footings, especially in the face of dwindling economies and selfish human behavior of man in every walk of life.

All these systems of governing the human affairs in the past and present have failed and are failing fast due to their inherent shortcomings. It is the **incompetent man** who invented, designed or fashioned these systems to meet his dominating need to live in peace with self and harmony with others. However, he failed because of his inherent weaknesses – lust for power, political corruption, lack of knowledge of the past, the present and that of the future, greed and caprices, concentrating wealth and resources all in one or few hands, augmenting only favoritism, parochialism, and the exploitation of the weak. **In consequence**, man has filled his abode **with**: enormous Zulm [oppression] all around, rampant political corruption, economic exploitation in every field of life, moral degradation at its lowest ebb, human rights violation in every domain, thereby making the concepts of equality, justice, peace and security meaningless terminologies. It is generating only exploitation of the poor, the needy and the have-nots. It shattered man's dream to live in his self-designed and self-invented systems of life through his own lust, greed, follies and caprices. **Only humanity is crying and lamenting under these unbearable pressures and injustices. How long? Only the Creator of this cosmos knows what will be the end-result of these ever-increasing lapses.**

HOW TO GET THE SITUATION CORRECTED: The Creator and Sustainer of man and the universe was well aware of these bitter tastes of human freedom and the free application of his freewill with dire consequences that I have depicted above.. The Sustainer has given His verdict about man's incompetency in these words:

“Verily, man is born with restless disposition.

[As a rule] whenever misfortune touches him, he is filled with self-pity;

And whenever good fortune comes to him, he selfishly withholds it [from others] Save who constantly turn towards God in prayers”

[The Qur'an – Al-Ma'arij 70: 19 - 22]

“For, verily, he always been to be most wicked, most foolish” [Ref: Al-Ahzab: 72]

“For man is prone to be hasty (in his judgment) [Ref” Al-ISRA 17: 11]

How ignorant man is!

“Verily, with God alone rests the knowledge of when the last hour will come; and He [It is who] sends down rain; and He (alone) knows what is in the womb: whereas no one knows what he will reap (earn) tomorrow, and no one knows in what land he will die. Verily, God is all-knowing, all-aware”

[Surah Luqma'n 31: 34]

These verses and many more from the Qur'an confirm that **man is totally incompetent** to deliver a system of life for his species to live in harmony on earth with justice, peace and equity. In consequence, the entire human history is filled with chaos, wars, destruction, confusion, anarchy and imbalances at all fronts and at all levels or strata of human society. **Humanity experienced justice, peace and security only when it lived with the Divine Guidance brought by His appointed Messengers – the time of David, Solomon and Muhammad and his four caliphs [pbut].** This verdict of the Creator and the Sustainer is full of truth. Human history confirms it.

Man is always overpowered by the arrogance of his authority, the inherent weaknesses of his character and the misusing or the improper use of his God-gifted freewill to meet his urges. He mostly forgets, avoids and abhors living in moderation through practicing the System of Life which the Creator, out of His infinite Mercy, had been sending to human society through His appointed Messengers to practice in this worldly life. These Messengers were appointed continuously from Adam to Prophet Muhammad [pbut] in a chain with Divine Guidance. The Qur'an is its last and the latest Edition, a living monument and a lively Code of conduct for man to follow for acquiring justice, peace and

security that he needs now above every thing in this world as his Greatest Need. Currently there is no Justice no peace and no security anywhere on this earth.

The survey of human march in time that I have depicted above only summarily speaks conspicuously that **man cannot achieve justice, peace and security on earth unless he turns back his face towards God-given way of life – the Divine Guidance that his Creator and Sustainer has designed for him keeping in view all of his natural instincts, physical urges and the paramount needs of life to satisfy each and all at a time while keeping an equilibrium in the process. But man could not do it due to his inherent shortcomings as briefly pointed out above.**

Currently, man stands at poles asunder. His urges are pulling him far and far away from the prescription that God had sent for his cure and survival. Man's attitude is mostly negative and that of denial to this alternate way of life that could bring moderation and normalcy to all sectors of human's life and maintain a harmonious growth both in his personal and collective life.

THE PROCESS TOWARDS ATTAINMENT: It would have been quite an easy process of transmission of Cure to entire mankind, had the Muslim Ummah been observing and practicing it uniformly and set its model somewhere in the Muslim lands as a political entity in the context of the modern world.

Man needs urgent solution of his innumerable and ever-growing problems but the secular world has no solution except compounding them multifariously. The secular Isms could not solve any of man's problems during the last four to five hundred years of its emergence. All its economic planning, political maneuverings, world parleys, scientific developments [except in the field of transport and communication], trade and commercial treaties, the ever-growing standard of living **stand nowhere** when in comparison, we look to man's ever-surmounting list of his problems that are now reaching the top of Everest. Seeing this state of affairs of human society as it stands today, man **must** accept his total failure to deliver a system of life to his fellow citizens to live in peace and harmony with each other and get his needs and urgencies satisfied without any exploitation, favoritism and discrimination at any level at all.

This is all man could get only in accepting the Creator and Sustainer as his Supreme Lord, commit himself to live by His Divine Guidance in the shape of the Qur'an, feeling always accountable to Him for all of his actions and deeds on earth and taking the life pattern of Prophet Muhammad (S) as the model for humanity till eternity. It would have made him a responsible human being with no lust, no greed and no easy-profit making engine through exploitation of others by using fraudulent trade practices that are rampant around us.

It would have given man the requisite peace of mind, trust in each other, and the mission to make the human abode as the cradle of justice, peace and security for all and malice to none and the vision to feel always responsible by giving up reckless behavior of his life that he is currently demonstrating and practicing in every walk of life.

This process would have become easy only when Muslims themselves have been living by Islam in its totality as the System of life, implementing it in their body politic as an identity and standing as Da'ee Ilallah by "Calling Humanity" to the fold of its Creator and Sustainer with love, care and concern for every one while presenting their own life as its model. Our adversaries would have then been convinced in our sincerity of purpose, and started believing in Muslims and in the Message of the Qur'an and took the Muslim as their trustworthy friends and well wishers. Only then our addressees would have taken a right about turn to Allah's Deen and have become our "Bosom Friends" as the captioned Verse envisages.

The Qur'an has put this entire scenario beautifully in these Verses and each and every Muslim has to prove worthy of it. **Unless our addressees get confidence in us, they will not accept Allah's Deen. It is the messenger that gives confidence about his message as Rasulullah (S) did.** It is incumbent on every Muslim and Muslima living on this earth to behave like that as a Da'ee at his or her place and in his/her environment. **It is the total mobilization of Muslim Ummah to this effect. Every Muslim is a Da'ee on his or her own merit, howsoever small he/she is. His manners, behaviors, etiquette even his smiling face is a means of Dawah Ilallah. If he/she believes in Allah, in His Prophet and in the accountability in**

Akhirah, he/she has no choice but to accomplish it. See, how Qur'an advocates it so vehemently:

“And who could be better in speech he who calls [his fellow-men] unto God and does what is just and right and says, “Verily, I am of those who have surrendered themselves to God [I am a Muslim – obedient to God alone]”

The Good deed and evil deed are not equal. Repel the evil deed with something that is better – and lo! He between whom and thyself was enmity (may then become) as though he had (always) been a bosom friend.”

[Ham Mim Al-Sajdah 41: 33 -34]

CONCLUSION: If Muslim Ummah and its leadership are really interested to introduce Islam as an alternate System of life to other communities or the contemporary world, they will have to be its Role Model both at individual and collective levels and try to transform each of their Dawah contactee as “WALIYUN HAMIM” [their Bosom Friend]. Only then they will think about Islam as their need. Only then the age old prejudices against Islam and Muslims will start melting in the warmth of this friendship of vision and common destiny to meet the Lord of this cosmos as an Ummah that lives and dies for the pleasure of its Lord.

It will be possible with the Tawfeeq of Allah and the sincere efforts on the part of each and every Muslim globally. Muslims will have to undertake it as the mission of their life.

Let us all beg it from our Lord and struggle hard for the attainment of this Goal as the priority # 1 of our life. It is Allah's Deen and He helps those who help themselves. His help is just in waiting right in the horizon. His commitment to this effect stands firm and irrevocable:

“As for those who struggle for us [For the Iqama of His Deen], We surely guide them to Our path, and lo! Allah is with the Mohseneen,

[Al-Ankabut 29: 69]

GLOSSARY

1. ABD: Slave. All the humans are Allah's "Abd" [slaves]. They are to live on this earth for a while as His vicegerent but under His directives and commands that He manages to send for man through His appointed Messengers as and when His Guidance is lost due to human's innovations or interpolations. Man is to live on earth under His total obedience by exercising his/her freewill under His directives that come through His appointed Messengers. Only then he/she will be recognized by Allah as His "Abd" and be rewarded accordingly.

2. AJR: Reward: Man is living on earth as a responsible human being, feeling always accountable to Him for all his/her actions and deeds. The reward (AJR) of these deeds may be good, if he/she has been obedient to Him or may be bad if he was disobedient to Him and leading the life of an arrogant on earth.

3. Amanah - Trust: God created the man and then created this universe and harnessed it for man. He then sent the man to earth as His vicegerent to use these animate and inanimate objects for his benefit as **trustee** and not as master and thereby made him accountable to Him after death as how he used this trust [Amanah] on earth – the way He commanded or the way he/she liked as per his/her freewill. That is the accountability of man and he will be rewarded or punished on the Day of Judgment accordingly. - will get His eternal pleasure of Paradise through his good deeds or eternal punishment of Hellfire if he created Fasa'd or [transgression] on earth through his greed, lust and misdeeds.

In fact, **the concept of accountability stems out of the concept of Amanah [Trust]** and if it is corrected and man feels accountable for the use of all his Amanah, the world will be OK in no time.

4. Akhirah: The Day of Resurrection/Judgment when every human being will face his/her Lord and will be accountable to Him for all his/her actions and deeds on earth – will be rewarded with eternal bliss of paradise if he/she has obeyed Him all through or will be thrown in the eternal ditch of fire if disobeyed Him throughout.

5. Allah: It is the Arabic name of God. “Allah” is the proper name of the Creator and Sustainer of this cosmos and what it contains. It has always been used by Arabs for the Monotheistic authority of God. Allah is One and is only One. It is always masculine and has no feminine gender. It is always in singular as Allah is One and it has no plural. The Arabic Bible also uses the word “Allah” not God at all.

6. Dawah Ilallah [DI]: Calling humanity to the fold of Allah – the Creator and Sustainer of this cosmos. DI is a determined, an organized and a continuous effort till the time either the addressees accept the authority of Allah, enter into His Deen Al-Islam and live like a Muslim [obedient to God alone] or decide otherwise. DI starts from individual and ends when it would envelop the entire humanity in its fold and the Da’ee is to carry out his/her Dawah efforts till the last breath of life.

7. Da’ee Ilallah: One who calls the people to the fold of the Creator and Sustainer is called a “Da’ee”

8. Deen Al- Islam: Islam is a Deen – a system of life and not a religion as Judaism and Christianity are or have become. Islam covers and governs the entire spectrum of human life from birth to death and from cradle to grave both at individual and collective levels. Equally, Islam is a Movement at the same time and so it grows in geographical proportions through Dawah efforts to people of the land.

9. Falah: Success or gain—the opposite of loss [Khusra’n]. “Falah” – success, in the materialistic sense, is measured in terms of wealth, prosperity, and the maximization of power and pleasure in this world, irrespective of the fact from where and how one gets it. The person who has none of these gains is considered “loser”, poor and included in the “have-nots”. But in the estimation of our Creator and Sustainer, it has no value if he gets all these material gains through wrongful, dishonest and oppressive means. He will cut a sorry figure when he will be put to account for all these ill -gotten gains on the Day of Judgment. However, one who earns this world with rightful honest means and used it in the way ordained by his Lord, he/she will have “Falah”, the success in both the worlds. Thus the truthful and real success is the success in the world Hereafter and a man should live on earth to get the “Falah” [success] in the life Hereafter, even he/she may be the loser or a pauper on this earth. The

real Success is the success in the life Hereafter. The opposite of Falah is Khusra'n [the loser].

10. Fasa'd: Transgression – the opposite of "Islaah" - "peace" and harmony. Allah abhors "Fasa'd" in human abode. "Fasa'd" is the direct outcome of the life style that humans observe on this earth in denying the authority of their Lord, feeling not accountable to Him for their actions and deeds on earth and denying the system of life that He recommends through His appointed messengers to follow while living on earth. "Fasa'd" only ends in chaos, bloodshed and disorder, making the human life and his abode insecure, fill it with injustices and all kinds of discrimination and arrogance as we see around us today and through ages. "Fasa'd" can be removed only by establishing His authority and His Deen- Al-Islam on earth in every walk of life. Without that human society will never experience justice, peace and security on earth.

11. "Free": Nothing is "free" from Allah. All is conditional. You first fulfill your obligations to Allah, He will then fulfill His promises to humans except Rizq [the provision] that will be available to all, including those who negate or disobey Him. However, all must carry/meet two conditions:

1. Man will get to the extent he/she tries/struggles but how much? Only
2. What is allotted by Him?

12. Hadith Qudsi: The Hadith [traditions or sayings] of Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) which is when narrated in the actual words of Allah as revealed to him (S). When Rasulullah (S) narrated it in his (S) own words, it is called Hadith

13. Iqamatuddeen: "Iqamah" means *to establish something and then see *it remains established for good. "Iqamatuddeen" stands for establishing Allah's Deen on this earth and constantly to be vigilant and watchful that it remains established. It was the mission of all the Messengers of God as without establishing Allah's Deen in its totality, justice and equity cannot be delivered to mankind. The directives of God are extremely clear in this respect [**Ref: Verse #13 of Surah AL-Shurah**]

14. Jahiliyah: Ignorance: People who ignore these facts that: * God is the Creator and Sustainer of this cosmos including humans; * they are not the masters but trustees of what He has created and entrusted in their hands; and

* they are not accountable to Him for the manner they are living on this earth and using His trusts in their hands as per their free will and not in the way He ordained through His appointed messengers, they are ignorant [Jahil] and the life pattern that they are leading will be that of Jahiliyah [ignorance], irrespective of the fact howsoever they are “educated” and living in an enlightened age or society. If one’s education does not lead him/her to recognize his/her Lord, he/she is ignorant # one.

15. Maghfirah: Praying to Allah for the pardon of one’s sins;

16. Millah: The Muslim Community.

17. Rab: Sustainer: Allah is the Sustainer of all living creatures including humans. Allah claims total loyalty and unflinching obedience from His creation [the man] as He is not only the Creator but also our Sustainer too. He provides all that man needs for his/her existence on earth.

18. Sabr & Shukr: Endurance & Thankfulness are the two important characteristics of a Mumin. A Mumin, as elaborated in this book, is always thankful to Him for all the favors and bounties that he/she gets from Allah and shows endurance when he/she is put to test or receives sorrow, troubles and sufferings.

19. Salah: Islam requires from every Muslim to offer Salah five times in a day. The schedule of Salah is arranged as follows:

1. FAJR (before sunrise); 2. ZOHR (after midday); 3. ASR (before sunsets); 4. MAGHRIB (after sunsets) & 5. & ISHA (one and 1/2 hour after sunsets to mid night). These are the five obligatory Salah.

20. Salat-ul-Tahajjud: The non-obligatory Salah that was obligatory for Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) but not for the Ummah. Its timing starts from midnight and continues till dawn, before the start of FAJR prayer. This Salah is of great value in cementing human relations with Allah. A Muslim or Muslimah leaves his/her bed when the world is sleeping, offers 4 to 8 Rakaah, recites the Qur’an that he/she has memorized, prostrates before Allah and begs His pardon [Maghfirah] and Khair [good] of every thing of this world and of the next. He/she begs form Him “Ilm” [knowledge], Tawfeeq, courage, Rizq-e-Halal [honest means of living] good moral behavior, straight path and

stamina to struggle in His way for the Iqamah of His Deen. The more he/she cries and begs from Him the more he/she will be closer to Him. "Begging pardon from Him [“Wa Al-Mustughfereena Bi Al-Asha’r] at these hours Islam promotes it. Begging pardon at the late hours of night is one of the most important characteristic of a Mumin and Allah loves it.

21. Shirk: Making partners with Allah Who is One and only One, either in His person, authority or attributes is “Shirk”. Allah abhors it very vehemently. He can pardon any sin but not “Shirk”, making someone His equal or worshipping someone as “God”. [Our Jews and Christian brothers and sisters should asses their position as to where they stand. Are they not committing Shirk that God abhors?]

22. Terjumanul Qur’an: The monthly Magazine in Urdu started by Late Maulana Maududi Merhoom, the founder President of the Islamic Movement, Jamaat-e-Islami [of India/ Pakistan/BD/Sri Lanka/Nepal] in August 1941. He died in the USA in 1979 while on visit for his treatment

23. Ummah: The Community. The people who believe in a certain set of faith or creed do constitute a Community or a “Millah”. The Muslims are a Community based on the ideology of Islam: **One God, one Deen, one Prophet and one Qiblah** - Its fundamental Faith and Creed are as follows: 1. Monotheism; 2. Accountability on the Day of Judgment for all actions and deeds on earth; 3. Concept of Amanah (trust); 4. the Concept of Prophethood - All Muslims believing in these concepts form a community, irrespective of the fact where they live.

24, Ummatun Wasatan: It stands for such a highly excellence group of people which follows the middle path of justice and fair play and maintains the position of the role model in the community of nations, observing the relationship of honesty and equality with all and malice to none. These people will have to stand before God on the last Day of Judgment in the witness box of Truth to confirm that they presented the Deen of Allah to mankind in the Manner the Messenger presented to them. That is the position of Muslim Ummah in this world today and they will be standing in the witness box again on the Day of Judgment as the leaders of mankind, confirming that they did their job well.

In the context of modern world, Muslim Ummah is to present the truthful concept of “modernity and modesty” with justice to all and in every field of life in order to fulfill the onerous task of standing witness to mankind as “Ummatun Wasatan”.

25. Zakah & Ushr: This is the self-sustained welfare program of Islam to help the poor, the needy, the underemployed or unemployed and the incapacitated. It is the only guarantee to rehabilitate the economy of the have-nots by its own people. **Zakah** is collected from the haves at the rate of 2 ½ % on the accumulated wealth of a person if it remains with him or her for a complete one year, **Ushr** is charged on land products at the rate of 5% if the land is irrigated and 10% if it is non-irrigated.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

1. AL- Qur'an
2. The Meaning of The Glorious Qur'an --- Muhammad M Pickthall
3. The Message of The Qur'an - Muhammad Asad
4. Tadabbur Qur'an - Late Maulana Amin Ahsan Islahi
5. Tafhimul Qur'an Late - S. A. A. Maududi
6. Maa'reful Qur'an - Late Maulana Mufti M Shafi Merhoom
7. Ahadith – Saha Sitta
8. The Provision for Akhirah [Zaderah] - Late Maulana Jalil Ahsan Nadvi
9. The Greatest Need of Man - Shamim A Siddiqi
10. Arabic – English Lexicon - Edward W Lane
11. The Revival - Shamim A Siddiqi
12. The Dawah Program - Shamim A Siddiqi
13. Al-Fateha & Its Significance - Shamim A Siddiqi
14. The Rise And The Fall of Great Powers - Paul Kennedy
15. Mishkat Sharif
16. Al-Raheeq Al- Makhtum - Safi-ur-Rahman Al-Mubarakpuri

In The Name of Allah, the Compassionate, the Merciful

C O M M I T M E N T – FORMING THE “CORE GROUP”

I have studied the Book: “CALLING HUMANITY” and well understood the importance of reviving the fate of Muslim Ummah as a prelude to meet our paramount task assigned to us by the Supreme Lord of this cosmos towards inviting the humanity to His fold. To this effect, I know, the Muslims have to present their life first as models of justice and peace to the Western societies in order to convince them that the System of life that Qur’an presents is the only way left for mankind to fill the earth with Justice, Peace and Security.

It would be the greatest pleasure of my life to be the integral part of that process and work for it with my total Commitment as the member of the **“Core Group”** towards building the requisite Team of Trustworthy Da’ee Ilallah in the context of modern world for introducing and spreading the Deen of Allah in the human society with love, care and concern for the Akhirah.

O Allah! Give me courage, wisdom, Tawfeeq and moral dignity to fulfill the obligation that I am undertaking now as a conscious Muslim/Muslimah.

My particulars are as under:

1. Name
2. Address: Street.....
City..... State..... Zip Code.....
3. Phone: Res. ()..... Job ()
- Cell: ().....
- Email.....Website.....
4. Educational Background
5. Social/Educational/Political Activities
6. Other fields of interest
- Signature.....Date.....

NOTE: Please Mail it to: Shamim Siddiqi, 6 Plant Lane, Westbury, NY- 11590, USA

THE FORUM PUBLICATIONS

6 Plant Lane, Westbury, NY-11590, NY, USA

Other Dawah books by the same author:

1. The Commitment: * We recite Kalimah hundreds and thousands of times every day but do we understand what it demands from us? * Kalimah is a revolutionary slogan, a motivating force, a commitment, a challenge to Batil and an open invitation to mankind to enter into Allah's fold. * See how can we meet these challenges? **Pages 48; Price \$2.50+ Shipping**

2. Methodology of Dawah Ilallah in American Perspective:

* Do you know the mission of Rasulullah (S) and how he accomplished it?

* Do you know: how to be an effective Da'ee Ilallah; how to establish Allah's Deen AFRESH?

* How to build the Islamic Movement of America; and see how to protect yourself, your family and your future generations from Hellfire: **Pages 192; Price \$5.95 + Shipping**

3. The Dawah Program: * A guide book for Da'ees and Practical guidelines for establishing the Kingdom of God on Earth; * A minimum program for Muslims, new Muslims and Da'ees and an extended study program for each; * A Self-development program of Tarbiyah /Tazkiyah with a format of self-evaluation; * For Da'ees it is a must. **P. 160; Price \$4.50 + Shipping.**

4. The Greatest Need of Man:* This is an open invitation to the Judeo-Christian society to enter into Islam; * It deals with basic human instincts and tells what happens when humans become slaves to urges;* It is very enlightening both for Muslims and non-Muslims; * It tells both what is their Greatest Need and from where can they get it? * For a Da'ee it is a must. **Pages 88; Price 2.95 + Shipping**

5. Looking for the Book of Wisdom:* It tells the position of man; the concept of "Success and Loss"; the **Rise and Fall of nations**; the family system; the **status of women in Islam** and deals with **Social Justice in Islam** etc. **P 75; Pr 4. 50 + Shipp.**

6. Dawah And Its Objective:* It deals with Dawah strategies, its objective, stages and process – a blue print of a model Dawah program. **Pages 49; Price \$2.50; + Shipping**

7. The Revival:* The Revival of Ummah – the only way; Islamic Movement in America –Why?*Strategies of Iqamatuddeen in America; Role of Muslim before and after Modern Age Etc.* A must for Muslim Intelligentsia: **P 100; Pr \$5/- + Shipping**

8. The Provision for Akhirah: [A Collection of 450 Ahadith of Rasulullah (S) with Explanatory Notes: * English translation of Zaderah by Maulana Jalil Ahsan Nadvi *A beautiful garland of every aspect of life: **Pages 372; price \$14/95 + Shipping**

9. Al-Fateha & Its Significance - A thought-provoking commentary of Surah Al-Fateha: *Will bring you closer to Allah;*Will correct your Salah;*will perfect your Iman. * **Pages 128; Price \$6.00 + shipping**

HOW TO ORDER: Please write to the author or the Forum for Islamic work at the above address or Call at (516) - 333-4222; **E-mail: tsidd96472@aol.com; Website:**

www.dawahinamericas.com * Special discounts are available for Dawah work. * Shipping cost will be about 10% of the value. * Dawah fliers will be available on request at cost price